US Army Corps
of Engineers
Louisville District

# Solicitation for

## Werner Park Housing Revitalization Phase 4.
## Fort Campbell, Kentucky

**20 July 1999**

SFB DACA27-99-B-0024

OMB APPROVAL NO. 2700-0042

| SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair) | 1. SOLICITATION NO. | 2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION | 3. DATE ISSUED | PAGE OF PAGES |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DACA27-99-B-0024 | ☒ SEALED BID (SFB) ☐ NEGOTIATED | 07/20/99 | 1 of 5 |

**IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.**

| 4. CONTRACT NO. | 5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. | 6. PROJECT NO. |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

7. ISSUED BY CODE

U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
Corps of Engineers
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place
Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230

8. ADDRESS OFFER TO

U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
Corps of Engineers
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Room 821
Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230

| 9. FOR INFORMATION CALL: | A. NAME | B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* ***(NO COLLECT CALLS)*** |
|---|---|---|
| | See Instructions | See Instruction |

## SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder."

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

**FAMILY HOUSING REVITALIZATION, WERNER PARK PHASE 4 , FORT CAMPBELL, KENTUCKY.**

Project consists of construction of whole neighborhood revitalization of up to 86 single family, duplex housing units in phase 4 of Werner Park. Renovation of the units includes some new construction to increase square footage and add garages, new heating and air conditioning, new wiring and panels, plumbing, new kitchens and bathrooms, windows and roofs. demolition involves lead paint and asbestos abatement. Some units to become handicap accessible. Exterior work includes replacement of asphalt roads, new driveways, sidewalks patios, playgrounds, trails and landscaping. Utility work includes underground electrical distribution, cable and telephone, sewer lateral replacement and storm drainage improvements.

The estimated cost range of this project is from $$5,000,000.00 to $10,000,000.00

**BID MODIFICATIONS RECEIVED BY FACSIMILE OR TELETYPE WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.**

AWARD IS BEING MADE PURSUANT TO THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.

DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) FAR 52.211-14: This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700), PRIORITY RATING: DO-C2

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within _10_ calendar days and complete it within _**_ calendar days after receiving ☐ award, ☒ notice to proceed. This performance period is ☒ mandatory, ☐ negotiable. *(See **Section 00800, Para 1.)*

| 12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? | 12B. CALENDAR DAYS |
|---|---|
| ☒ YES ☐ NO | 10 |

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and _2__ copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 2:00 P.M.local time 19 August 1999. If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee ☒ is, ☐ is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than __60___ calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

## OFFER *(Must be fully completed by offeror)*

| 14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)* | 15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* |
|---|---|
| DUNS # | 16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)*<br>TIN # |
| CODE FACILITY CODE | |

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government within __60___ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

| AMOUNTS | Bidders shall show his prices on the Bid Schedule of this section. |
|---|---|

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

*The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each*

| AMENDMENT NO. | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DATE | | | | | | | | | | |

| 20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)* | 20B. SIGNATURE | 20C. OFFER DATE |
|---|---|---|

## AWARD *(To be completed by Government)*

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

| 22. AMOUNT | 23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA | |
|---|---|---|
| 24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified) Will be identified in Delegation letters.* | ITEM: Sec 105<br>Para. 30 | 25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO<br>☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)( ) |
| 26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE<br>U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville<br>Corps of Engineers, P.O. Box 59<br>Louisville, KY 40201-0059 | | 27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY<br>USACE Finance Ctr. (UFC)<br>5720 Integrity Drive EFT:T<br>Millington, TN 38054-5005 |

**CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE**

| ☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return ____ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration slated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract. | | ☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document* Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)* | | 31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)* | |
| 30B. SIGNATURE | 30C. DATE | 31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA<br>BY | 31C. AWARD DATE |

ALL BIDDERS READ THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Each bidder shall, upon request of the Contracting Officer, furnish a list of the plant available to the bidder and proposed for use of the work.

2. Bidders are cautioned that drawings may not be reproduced to exact scale. All drawings, whether full size or reduced, should be checked for potential discrepancies, dimensions and scales should be verified and all drawings compared.

3. Bidders are required to acknowledge receipt of all amendments to this solicitation on Standard Form 1442 in the space provided, by completing Blocks 8 and 15 of the Amendment Form (SF 30), by separate letter, or by telegram prior to opening of bids. Failure to acknowledge all amendments may cause rejection of the bid/proposal.

4. Telegraph modifications may be received at the bidding office by telephone from the receiving telegraph company. The telegraph company shall call (502) 582-5591 to deliver the message. The telegraph company shall confirm the message by sending a copy of the written telegram to the bidding office within 7 calendar days of delivery of the telephone message.

# CAUTION TO BIDDERS

**BEFORE SIGNING AND MAILING THIS BID, PLEASE TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING, AS FAILURE TO PERFORM ANY ONE OF THESE ACTIONS MAY CAUSE YOUR BID TO BE REJECTED.**

1. **AMENDMENTS**. Have you acknowledge receipt of ALL amendments? If in doubt as to the number of amendments issued, please contact our office.

2. **AMENDED BID PAGES**. If any of the amendments furnished amended bid pages, the amended bid pages must be used for preparation of your bid.

3. **LATE BIDS**. Please refer to the Instructions section contained in this package.

4. **BID GUARANTEE**. If bid guarantee is required for this project, sufficient bid guarantee in proper form must be furnished with your bid for construction projects exceeding $100,000.

5. **MISTAKE IN BID**. Have you reviewed your bid prices for possible errors in calculations or work left out?

6. **FAX MODIFICATIONS OF BIDS**. We do not permit modifications of bids by fax.

# BID SCHEDULE

| CONTINUATION SHEET | REFERENCE NO. DOCUMENT BEING CONTUNUED<br>DACA27-99-B-0024 | PAGE 5 of 5 |
|---|---|---|

NAME OF OFFEROR OR CONTRACTOR

| ITEM NO. | SUPPLIES/SERVICES | QTY | UNIT | UNIT PRICE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Werner Park Housing Revitalization, Phase 4<br>Ft. Campbell, Kentucky | | | | |
| 1 | Werner Park Housing Revitalization, Phase 4 Ft. Campbell, KY, (56 units with garages, excluding additive items below) | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| 2 | Site work to the 5' line | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| 3 | Radon Retrofit | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| | **TOTAL BASE** | | | | **$_____** |
| | **ADDITIVES** | | | | |
| A1 | Tot Lot and Parking Lot | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| A2 | Recreational Facilities | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| | **BID OPTIONS** | | | | |
| OP1 | 2016 Shannahan Dr. (2 units) | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| OP2 | 2013 Sahannahan Dr. (2 units) | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| OP3 | 26 Housing Units with garages | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| OP3A | Site Work associated with Option OP3 | 1 | LS | | $_____ |
| | Prices for the options shall be good for 365 days after award of the contract. The project duration shown in Section 00800, para. 1 will not be affected by the exercising of the options.<br><br><u>Special Bid Conditions.</u> If a modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted, which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price in the bid schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the bid schedule. | | | | |

## BID SCHEDULE

| CONTINUATION SHEET | REFERENCE NO. DOCUMENT BEING CONTUNUED<br>DACA27-99-B-0024 | PAGE 6 of 5 |
|---|---|---|

NAME OF OFFEROR OR CONTRACTOR

16 February 1999

SECTION 00105

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SEALED BID CONTRACTS

2 Jan 96
1. SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS - SEALED BIDDING - (July 1987) FAR 52.214-1.

"Government" means United States Government. "Offer" means "bid" in sealed bidding. "Solicitation" means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

2. AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989) FAR 52.214-3.

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, 3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

3. FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984) FAR 52.214-4.

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

20 March 1997
4. SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997) FAR 52.214-5 (Para. a-e only).

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages, (unless submitted by electronic means).

(1) Addressed to: U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place
Room 821
Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230

(2) Showing the time specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(f) Hand-carried bids shall be deposited in the depository located in Room 821, Federal Building, 600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Louisville, Kentucky.

(g) Express mail bids shall be addressed as shown in Paragraph (a) (1) above, ATTN: CEORLCT/Hitner.

5. EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984) FAR 52.214-6.

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

20 March 1997
6. LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (MAY 1997) FAR 52.214-7.

(a) Any bid received at the office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless it is received before award is made and it--

(1) Was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for the receipt of bids (e.g., a bid submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of bids by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th); or

(2) Was sent by mail (or telegram or facsimile, if authorized) or hand-carried (including delivery by a commercial carrier) if it is determined by the Government that the late receipt was due primarily to Government mishandling after receipt at the Government installation;

(3) Was sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee, not later than 5:00 P.M. at the place of mailing two working days prior to the date specified for receipt of bids. The term "working days" excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays; or

(4) Was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation and was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids.

(b) Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.

(c) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date or the bid, modification, or withdrawal shall be processed as if mailed late. "Postmark" means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed by employees of the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service on the date of mailing. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(d) The only acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation is the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation.

(e) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the "Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee" label and the postmark on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. "Postmark" has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (c) of this provision, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(g) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice or telegram (including mailgram) received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids subject to the conditions specified in the provision entitled “Facsimile Bids.” A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identify of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(h) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so as to cause postponement of the scheduled bid opening, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the opening date, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

7. PREPARATION OF BIDS - CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) FAR 52.214-18.

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit prices for one or more items on various bases, including -

(1) Lump sum bidding;
(2) Alternate prices;
(3) Units of construction; or
(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

8. NOT USED.

9. NOT USED

10. BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS.

Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the Government to submit a statement regarding his previous experience in

performing comparable work, his business and technical organization, financial resources, and plant available to be used in performing the work. The successful bidders will be required to submit his Workman's Compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the previous 3 years.

11. NOT USED.

28 March 1998
12. BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996) FARS 52.228-1 (Para. (a) - (e) only).

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, such as a bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or $3,000,000, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the Bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(f) The Bid Bond penalty may be expressed in terms of a percentage of the bid price or may be expressed in dollars and cents. Bid bonds are not required for projects under $100,000.

(g) Individual Sureties. See Paragraph 15.

20 March 1997
13. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS. After the prescribed forms are presented to the bidder to whom award is made for signature, a written contract on the form prescribed by the specifications shall be executed and two bonds, each with good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government shall be furnished: a Performance Bond (Standard Form 25) and a Payment Bond (Standard Form 25A). The penal sums of such bonds will be as follows:

(a) Performance Bond. The penal sum of the performance bond shall equal one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

(b) Payment Bond.

(1) When the contract price is $1,000,000 or less, the penal sum will be fifty percent (50%) of the contract price.

(2) When the contract price is in excess of $1,000,000 but not more than $5,000,000, the penal sum shall be forty percent (40%) of the contract price.

(3) When the contract price is more than $5,000,000 the penal sum shall be $2,500,000.

(c) For rules covering the use of individual sureties see Paragraph 15. Any bonds furnished will be furnished by the Contractor to the Government prior to commencement of contract performance.

14. NOT USED.

15. RULES FOR USE OF INDIVIDUAL SURETIES.

(a) One individual surety is adequate support for a bond, provided the unencumbered value of the assets pledged by that individual surety equal or exceed the amount of the bond. An offeror may submit up to three individual sureties for each bond, in which case the pledged assets when combined must equal or exceed the penal amount of the bond. Each individual surety must accept both joint and several liability to the extent of the penal amount of the bond.

(b) An individual surety may be accepted only if a security interest in acceptable assets is provided to the Government by the individual surety. The security interest shall be furnished with the bond, and may be provided by one or a combination of the following methods:

(1) An escrow account with a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency.

(2) A lien on real property, subject to restrictions contained herein.

(c) Acceptable assets include:

(1) Cash or certificates of deposit, or other cash equivalents with a federally insured financial institution;

(2) United States Government securities at market value;

(3) Stocks and bonds actively traded on a national U.S. security exchange with certificates issued in the name of the individual surety (these assets will be accepted at 90 percent of their 52 week low, as reflected at the time of submission of the bond);

(4) Real property owned in fee simple by the surety without any form of concurrent ownership (these assets will be accepted at 100 percent of the most current tax assessment value exclusive of encumbrances or 75 percent of the properties' unencumbered market value provided a current appraisal is furnished);

(5) Irrevocable letters of credit (ILC) issued by a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency and which identify the agency and solicitation or contract number for which the ILC is provided.

(d) Unacceptable assets include but are not limited to:

(1) Notes or accounts receivable;

(2) Foreign securities;

(3) Real property as follows:

a. Real property located outside the United States, its territories, or possessions.

b. Real property which is a principal residence of the surety.

c. Real property owned concurrently regardless of the form of co-tenancy except where all co-tenants agree to act jointly.

d. Life estates, leasehold estates, or future interests in real property.

(4) Personal property such as jewelry, furs, antiques;

(5) Stocks and bonds of the individual surety in a controlled, affiliated, or closely held concern of the Offeror/Contractor;

(6) Corporate assets (e.g., plant and equipment);

(7) Speculative assets (e.g., mineral rights);

(8) Letters of credit, except as provided in subparagraph c(5) above.

(e) With respect to the acceptance of real property, the individual surety shall provide:

(1) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice;

(2) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(3) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.

(4) Failure to provide evidence that the lien has been properly recorded will render the offeror nonresponsible.

(f) An individual may be excluded from acting as individual surety on bonds for any of the following causes:

(1) Failure to fulfill the obligations under any bond.

(2) Failure to disclose all bond obligations.

(3) Misrepresentation of the value of available assets or outstanding liabilities.

(4) Any false or misleading statement, signature or representation on a bond or affidavit of individual suretyship.

(5) Any other cause affecting responsibility as a surety of such serious and compelling nature as may be determined to warrant exclusion.

An individual surety excluded pursuant to this subsection shall be included on the list entitled "Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs."

(g) Any bidder or offeror should carefully review these requirements which are set forth in Section 28 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR).

20 March 1997
16. SITE VISIT FAR (APR 1984) 52.237-1.

Offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where services are to be performed and to satisfy themselves regarding all general and local conditions that may affect the cost of contract performance, to the extent that the information is reasonably obtainable. In no event shall failure to inspect the site constitute grounds for a claim after contract award. Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

U.S. Army Engineer District
Area Engineer
Attn: Joe Hodge
Bldg. 2180, 13 ½ St.
Fort Campbell, Kentucky 4223-5000

22 Jan 99
17. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION. Telephone inquiries relating to this procurement should be directed to the Louisville District, Corps of Engineers, as listed below: ORAL EXPLANATIONS OR INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BEFORE THE AWARD OF A CONTRACT WILL NOT BE BINDING. SEE PARAGRAPH 5: "EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS" FOR PROPER PROCEDURES.

Procurement of Plans
& Specifications--Diana Lewis.....502/625-7402
Prospective Bidders may find the planholders list on the Internet at
http://www.lrl.usace.army.mil/ct/ct_pages.htm

Technical Questions on Plans
& Specifications—Bill Dean.....502/582-6001
Fax: (502) 582-6763

18. LOCATION OF BID OPENING. Directions and map to the bid opening address are attached at the end of this section.

24 Sep 1998
19. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED THE IN GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, FPMR Part 101-29 (AUG 1998) FAR 52.211-1

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting request to—

GSA Federal Supply Service
Specifications Section, Suite 8100
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925,
Facsimile (202) 619-8978

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitations, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

4 August 1998
20. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (AUG 1998) FAR 52.211-2

(a) Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462

(b) Order forms, pricing information, and customer support information may be obtained—

(1) By telephone (215) 697-2667/2179; or

(2) Through the DoDSSP Internet site at http://www.dodssp.daps.mil.

20 March 1997
21. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS NOT LISTED IN DODISS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS NOT LISTED IN DOD 5010.12-L, AND PLANS, DRAWINGS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.211-7001

Offerors may obtain the specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation by submitting a request to:

Technical Point of Contact stated in Paragraph 17.

Include the number of the solicitation and the title and number of the specification, standard, plan, drawings, or other pertinent document.

22. NOT USED.

16 Feb 1999
23. INDUSTRY SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARDS (JAN 1999) FAR 19.102.

23.1 General.

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by--

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired.

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation, so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and---

(1) In the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. Whether a bidder on a particular acquisition is the manufacturer or a nonmanufacturer for the purpose of a size determination need not be consistent with whether such concern is or is not a manufacturer for the purpose of the Walsh-Healey Act.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

23.2 The industry size standards are set forth in the following table. The table column labeled "SIC" follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBA as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.

23.3 Size standards for construction and special trades.

A concern is small if its average annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed $17 million. However, if 75 percent or more of the work (in terms of dollar value) called for by the contract is classified in one of the industries, subindustries, or classes of products listed in this paragraph, the concern is small if its average annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed the size standard for that industry, subindustry, or class of products. (See Division C, "Contract Construction," of the SIC Manual).

| Classification Code | Industry, Subindustry, or Class of Products | Size Standard* |
|---|---|---|
| | MAJOR GROUP 15--BUILDING CONSTRUCTION--GENERAL CONTRACTORS | |

AND OPERATIVE BUILDERS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1521 | General Contractors--Single-Family House | $17.0 |
| 1522 | General Contractors--Residential Buildings, Other Than Single-Family | 17.0 |
| 1531 | Operative Builders | 17.0 |
| 1541 | General Contractors--Industrial Buildings and Warehouses | 17.0 |
| 1542 | General Contractors--Nonresidential Buildings Other Than Industrial Buildings and Warehouse | 17.0 |

MAJOR GROUP 16--CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN BUILDING CONSTRUCTION--GENERAL CONTRACTORS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1611 | Highway and Street Construction, Except Elevated Highway | 17.0 |
| 1622 | Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction | 17.0 |
| 1623 | Water, Sewer, Pipe Line, Communication and Power Line Construction | 17.0 |
| 1629 | Heavy Construction, Except Dredging N.E.C. | 17.0 |
| 1629 | Dredging and Surface Cleanup Activities | 13.5 |

MAJOR GROUP 17--CONSTRUCTION--SPECIAL TRADE CONTRACTORS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1711 | Plumbing, heating (except electric), and air conditioning | $7 |
| 1721 | Painting, paperhanging, and decorating | 7 |
| 1731 | Electrical Work | 7 |
| 1741 | Masonry, stone setting, and other stonework | 7 |
| 1742 | Plastering, drywall, acoustical and insulation work | 7 |
| 1743 | Terrazzo, tile, marble, and mosaic work | 7 |
| 1751 | Carpentry Work | 7 |
| 1752 | Floor laying and other floorwork, not elsewhere classified | 7 |
| 1761 | Roofing, siding and sheet metal work | 7 |
| 1771 | Concrete work | 7 |
| 1781 | Water well drilling | 7 |
| 1791 | Structural steel erection | 7 |
| 1793 | Glass and glazing work | 7 |
| 1794 | Excavating and foundation work | 7 |
| 1795 | Wrecking and demolition work | 7 |
| 1796 | Installation or erection of building equipment, not elsewhere classified | 7 |
| 1799 | Special trade contractors, not elsewhere classified | 7 |

* (Average Annual Receipts) (Millions)

24. CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991) DFARS 52.236-7008.

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for--

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

2 Jan 96
25. ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES EFARS 52.214-5000.

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;

(2) In case of discrepancy between unit prices and extended price, the unit price will govern;

(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected; and

(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purposes of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

1 February 1995
26. WAGE RATES. The Wage Decisions of the Secretary of Labor are applicable to the work to be performed under this contract and are contained in SECTION 00800, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Modifications are periodically made to the wage decisions. The complete modifications will be issued by amendment to the solicitation.

24 Sep 1998
27. MODIFICATIONS PRIOR TO DATE SET FOR OPENING BIDS. The right is reserved, as the interest of the Government may require, to revise or amend the specifications and/or drawings prior to the date set for opening of bids. Such revisions and amendments, if any, will be announced by an amendment or amendments to this Invitation for Bids. Copies of such amendments as may be issued will be furnished to all prospective bidders. If the revisions and amendments are of a nature which require material changes in quantities or prices bid or both, the date set for opening bids may be postponed by such number of days as in the opinion of the Contracting Officer will enable bidders to revise their bids. In such cases, the amendment will include an announcement of the new date for opening bids.

24 Sep 1998
28. NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENTS – CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (MAY 1997) FAR 52.225-12

(a) Offerors are required to comply with the requirements of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-5, Buy American Act – Construction Materials, of this solicitation. The terms “construction material” and “domestic construction material,” as used in this provision, have the meanings set forth in FAR clause 52.225-5.

(b) Offerors should request a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act in time to allow determination before submission of offers. For evaluation of a request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the requirements of the Buy American Act prior to the time set for receipt of offers, the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of Far clause 52.225-5 shall be included in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act prior to submission of its offer, or has not received a response to a request made

prior to submission of its offer, the information and supporting data shall be included in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers.

(1) For evaluation of offers, (unless agency regulations specify a higher percentage) the Government will add to the offered price 6 percent of the cost of any foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Buy American Act based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-5.

(2) If the evaluation of offers results in a tie between an offer including such foreign construction material excepted on the basis of unreasonable cost, as evaluated, and an offer including solely domestic construction material or other foreign construction material listed in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(2) of FAR clause 52.225-5, or subsequently excepted in accordance with paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) or (iii) of FAR clause 52.225-5, award shall be made to the offeror that submitted the latter offer.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(2) of Far clause 52.225-5, offerors also may submit alternate offers base on use of equivalent domestic construction.

(2) If alternate offers are submitted, a separate Standard Form 142 shall be submitted for each alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table, prepared in accordance with paragraph (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-5, shall be submitted for each offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception to apply.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested under paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-5 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material.

(i) In sealed bid procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(ii) In negotiated procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material may not be accepted unless revised during negotiations.

29. LISTING OF EMPLOYMENT OPENINGS. Offerors should note that this solicitation includes a provision requiring the listing of employment openings with the local office of the State employment service system if the award is for $10,000 or more.

22 June 1998

30. SUBMISSION OF INVOICES.

In accordance with Section 00010, Para. 24, submit invoices to:

U.S. Army Engineer district

Area Engineer
Attn: Joe Hodge
Bldg. 2180, 13 ½ St.
Fort Campbell, Kentucky 42223-5000
(502) 798-7222

16 Feb 1999
31. NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-23.

(a) The Offeror's attention is called to the EQUAL OPPORTUNITY and the AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION clauses of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

.....

| Goals for minority participation for each trade | Goals for female participation in each trade |
|---|---|
| □□□□□ 18.2% | 6.9% |

.....

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) in a geographical area located outside the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where such work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) Office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 as amended and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction" and its efforts to meet prescribed goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary, for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the---

(1) Name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; (2) Employer’s identification number of the subcontractor; (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5)Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this Solicitation, the "covered area" is Hopkinsville, Kentucky which includes Christian County, Kentucky.

16 Feb 1999
32. SUBCONTRACTING PLANS FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. Bidders are cautioned that compliance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN requires that the apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, submit a subcontracting plan for subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Bidders desiring assistance in developing a source list are encouraged to contact small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business associations and appropriate Offices of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, addresses which may be obtained from the District Labor Adviser, U.S. Army Engineer District, P.O. Box 59, Louisville, Kentucky 40201 (Telephone 502/582-5679).

33. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR. Attention is directed to SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT: PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR. The apparent low bidder must furnish the Contracting Officer, within 5 working days after bid opening, a description of the work which he intends to perform with his own organization, e.g., earthwork, paving, brickwork, or roofing), the percentage of the total work this represents, and the estimated cost thereof.

15 September 1995
34. MODIFICATION OF BIDS BY FACSIMILE. Bidders WILL NOT be allowed to modify their bids at any time by facsimile or teletype.

35. PAYMENT FOR BOND PREMIUMS. CONTRACT CLAUSE: PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS provides that upon presentation of evidence of full payment, the Government will immediately reimburse the Contractor the cost of premiums for performance and payment bonds. This reimbursement amount is not in addition to the amount bid for the work covered by this Invitation for Bids, and bidders are cautioned to include the cost of such premiums in the bid items shown on the Bidding Schedule (or in the lump sum amount of the bid if no bid items are listed). If bond premiums are reimbursed under this clause, such reimbursed amount will be recovered by the Government from the progress payments made to the Contractor or, if no progress payments are made, from the amount otherwise due the Contractor upon final payment.

36. NOT USED.

37. NOT USED.

20 March 1997
38. SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-2.

(a) Protests, as defined in Section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from:

Ms. Janet M. Henderzahs, Contracting Officer
U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
Corps of Engineers - ATTN: CELRLCT
600 Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Place, Room 821
Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above on the same day a protest is filed with the GSBCA or within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

39. COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.204-7001

(a) The Offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter CAGE before the number.

(b) If the Offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Services Center (DLSC). The Contracting Officer will--

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLSC; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

20 March 1997
40. DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (APR 1998) FAR 52.204-6.

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror’s name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(1) Company name.
(2) Company address.
(3) Company telephone number.
(4) Line of business.
(5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
(6) Date the company was started.
(7) Number of people employed by the company.
(8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at hhtp://www.dnb.com/. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

41. NOT USED.

20 March 1997
42. NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990) FAR 52.211-14.

42.1 Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be a [ ] DX rated order; [X] DO-C2 rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DFARS) 15 CFR 700, and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

43. PRICE BASIS. Prices must be firm. Bids will not be considered which provide for subsequent increase in price.

24 Sep 1998
44. CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.214-19.

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities on minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

24 Sep 1998
45. RESTRICTIVE LIMITATION (Ref. Para. 44.c). Except for Additives and Options, the Government shall accept all items listed in SECTION 00010 of this solicitation.

46. AWARD TO SINGLE BIDDERS. Subject to the provisions contained herein, award shall be made to a single bidder.

47. ADDITIVE OR DEDUCTIVE ITEMS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7007.

(a) The low offeror and the items to be awarded shall be determined as follows--

(1) Prior to the opening of bids, the Government will determine the amount of funds available for the project.

(2) The low offeror shall be the Offeror that --

(i) Is otherwise eligible for award; and
(ii) Offers the lowest aggregate amount for the first or base bid item, plus or minus (in order stated in the list of priorities in the bid schedule) those additive or deductive items that provide the most features within the funds determined available.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall evaluate all bids on the basis of the same additive or deductive items.

(i) If adding another item from the bid schedule list of priorities would make the award exceed the available funds for all offerors, the Contracting Officer will skip that item and go to the next item from the bid schedule of priorities; and

(ii) Add that next item if an award may be made that includes that item and is within the available funds.

(b) The Contracting Officer will use the list of priorities in the bid schedule only to determine the low offeror. After determining the low offeror, an award may be made on any combination of items if--

(1) It is in the best interest of the Government;

(2) Funds are available at the time of award; and

(3) The low offeror's price for the combination to be awarded is less than the price offered by any other responsive, responsible offeror.

(c) Example

The amount available is $100,000. Offeror A's base bid and four additives (in the order stated in the list of priorities in the bid Schedule) are $85,000, $10,000, $8,000, $6,000, and $4,000. Offer B's bid and four additives are $80,000, $16,000, $9,000, $7,000, and $4,000. Offeror A is the low offeror. The aggregate amount of offeror A's bid for purposes of award would the $99,000, which includes a base bid plus the first and fourth additives. The second and third additives were skipped because each of them would cause the aggregate bid to exceed $100,000.

13 March 1996
48. EVALUATION EXCLUSIVE OF OPTIONS (APR 1984) FAR 52.217-3.
The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by including only the price for the basic requirement: i.e., options will not be included in the evaluation for award purposes.

49. NOT USED

**BIDDER: READ CAREFULLY - CHECK ALL APPLICABLE BOXES**

**SECTION 00605**

**REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDER FOR SEALED BID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

**DATE OF OFFER: _____ DUNS NO. _____**

**SOLICITATION NO. _____ CAGE NO. _____**

**NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR: _____**

**_____**

The offeror makes the following representations and certifications as part of the offer referenced above.

**1. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985) FAR 52.203-2**

(a) The offeror certifies that--

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory--

(1) Is the person in the offeror’s organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision _____ [*insert full name of person(s) in the offeror’s organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror’s organization*];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals name in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this provision have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

**2. CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991) FAR 52.203-11**

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of Provision)

**3. TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998) FAR 52.204-3**

(a) **Definitions.**

“Common parent,” as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) **Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).**

**[ ]** TIN: _____
**[ ]** TIN has been applied for.
**[ ]** TIN is not required because:
- **[ ]** Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;
- **[ ]** Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;
- **[ ]** Offeror is an agency or instrumentality the Federal Government;

(e) **Type of Organization.**

**[ ]** Sole proprietorship;
**[ ]** Partnership;
**[ ]** Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
**[ ]** Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
**[ ]** Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
**[ ]** Foreign government;
**[ ]** International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
**[ ]** Other _____

(f) **Common Parent.**

**[ ]** Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.
**[ ]** Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____ TIN_____

(End of provision)

**4. WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999) FAR 52.204-5**

(a) **Definition.** Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) **Representation.** [*Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation*.] The offeror represents that it **[ ]** is, **[ ]** is not a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

**5. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (MAR 1996) FAR 52.209-5**

(a) (1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are **[ ]** are not **[ ]** presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have **[ ]** have not **[ ]**, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are **[ ]** are not **[ ]** presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has **[ ]** has not **[ ]**, within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) “Principals,” for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror’s responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

**6. DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (SEP 1994) DFARS 252.209-7001**

(a) **Definitions.**

As used in this provision--

(1) “Government of a terrorist country” includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) “Terrorist country” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405 (j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) “Significant interest” means--

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm’s or subsidiary’s securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm’s securities in

“nominee shares,” “street names,” or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) **Prohibition on award.** In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) **Disclosure.** If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include--

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

**7. COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (MAR 1998) DFARS 52.209-7003**

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., the VETS-100 report required by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era), it has submitted the most recent report required by 38 U.S.C. 4212(d).

(End of provision)

**8. SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 1999) FAR 52.219-1 (ALTERNATE I) (OCT 1998)**

(a) (1) The standard industrial classification (SIC) code for this acquisition is 1521.

(2) The small business size standard is $17.0 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) **Representations.** (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it **[ ]** is, **[ ]** is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it **[ ]** is, **[ ]** is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it **[ ]** is **[ ]** is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision). [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls];

_____ Black American

_____ Hispanic American

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) **Definitions.**

“Small business concern,” as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

“Women-owned small business concern,” as used in this provision, means a small business concern--

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) **Notice.** (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm’s status as a small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under

the preference programs established pursuant to sections 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

**9. EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995) FAR 52.219-2**

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder’s status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

_____ _____

_____ _____

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

(End of provision)

**10. SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (JAN 1997) FAR 52.219-19**

(a) **Definition.** “Emerging small business” as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) **(Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)** The Offeror **[ ]** is, **[ ]** is not an emerging small business.

(c) **(Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)** Offeror’s number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror’s average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts - see paragraph 11(a) (2) Small Business Program Representations).

| Number of Employees | **(Construction Solicitations)** Avg. Annual Gross Revenues |
|---|---|
| _____ 50 or fewer | _____ $1 million or less |
| _____ 51 - 100 | _____ $1,000,001 - $2 million |
| _____ 101 -250 | _____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million |
| _____ 251 - 500 | _____ $3,500,001 - $5 million |
| _____ 501 - 750 | _____ $5,000,001 - $10 million |
| _____ 751 - 1,000 | _____ $10,000,001 - $17 million |
| _____ Over 1,000 | _____ Over $17 million |

(End of provision)

**11. PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-22**

The offeror represents that--

(a) It **[ ]** has **[ ]** has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It **[ ]** has, **[ ]** has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of Provision)

**12. CLEAN AIR AND WATER CERTIFICATION (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-1**

The Offeror certifies that--

(a) Any facility to be used in the performance of this proposed contract **[ ]** is, **[ ]** is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities;

(b) The Offeror will immediately notify the Contracting Officer, before award, of the receipt of any communication from the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA, indicating that any facility that the Offeror proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and

(c) The Offeror will include a certification substantially the same as this certification, including this paragraph (c), in every nonexempt subcontract.

(End of Provision)

**13. RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997) FAR 52.223-4**

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C.6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of Provision)

**14. CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-13**

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8,1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facilities is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: *(Check each block that is applicable.)*

**[ ]** (i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

**[ ]** (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

**[ ]** (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

**[ ]** (iv) The facility does not fall within the Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

**[ ]** (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of provision)

(End of Section 00605)

# SECTION 00700

**INDEX OF CONTRACT CLAUSES (CONSTRUCTION)**
**Issued by: Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers**
**Louisville District**

**Edition of 28 JUN 1999**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**


**1 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.201-7000**

**2 DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.202-1 I**

**3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-3**

**4 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-5**

**5 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995) FAR 52.203-7**

**6 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-8**

**7 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-10**

**8 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.203-12**

**9 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999) DFARS 252.203-7001**

**10 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.203-7002**

**11 PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996) FAR 52.204-4**

**12 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.204-7004**

**13 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.205-7000**

**14 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.209-6**

**15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) FAR 211-15**

**16 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-18**

**17 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-26**

**18 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-27**

**19 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS --SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-28**

**20 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999) FAR 52.215-2**

**21 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-10**

**22 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-12**

**23 PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998) FAR 52.215-15**

**24 REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-18**

**25 NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-19**

**26 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.215-7000**

**27 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUN 1999) FAR 52.219-8**

**28 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9**

**29 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 I**

**30 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE II (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 II**

**31 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) FAR 52.219-14**

**32 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-16**

**33 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996) DFARS 252.219-7003**

**34 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997) FAR 52.222-1**

**35 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996) FAR 52.222-3**

**36 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JUL 1995) FAR 52.222-4**

**37 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995) FAR 52.222-6**

**38 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-7**

**39 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-8**

**40 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-9**

**41 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-10**

**42 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-11**

**43 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-12**

**44 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS**

**(FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-13**

**45 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-14**

**46 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-15**

**47 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-21**

**48 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-26**

**49 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-27**

**50 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998) FAR 52.222-35**

**51 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998) FAR 52.222-36**

**52 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999) FAR 52.222-37**

**53 CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-2**

**54 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998) FAR 52.223-5**

**55 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997) FAR 52.223-6**

**56 CERTIFICATION AND ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.223-9**

**57 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (JUN 1996) FAR 52.223-11**

**58 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-14**

**59 BUY-AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-5**

**60 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998) FAR 52.225-11**

**61 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-15**

**62 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 1997) ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997) FAR 52.225-15 I**

**63 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992) DFARS 252.225-7031**

**64 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (MAY 1999) FAR 52.226-1**

**65 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.227-1**

**66 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.227-4**

**67 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033**

**68 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) FAR 52.228-2**

**69 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) FAR 52.228-5**

**70 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992) FAR 52.228-11**

**71 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995) FAR 52.228-12**

**72 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) FAR 52.229-3**

**73 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.231-7000**

**74 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997) FAR 52.232-5**

**75 INTEREST (JUN 1996) FAR 52.232-17**

**76 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.232-23 I**

**77 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.232-27**

**78 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER –CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999) FAR 52.232-33**

**79 DISPUTES (DEC 1998) FAR 52.233-1**

**80 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-3**

**81 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-2**

**82 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-3**

**83 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-5**

**84 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-6**

**85 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-7**

**86 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-8**

**87 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-9**

**88 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-10**

**89 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-11**

**90 CLEANING UP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-12**

**91 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-13 I**

**92 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-15**

**93 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997) FAR 52.236-21**

**94 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995) FAR 52.236-26**

**95 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7000**

**96 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995) FAR 52.242-13**

**97 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.242-14**

**98 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.242-7000**

**99 CHANGES (AUG 1987) FAR 52.243-4**

**100 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.243-7001**

**101 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.243-7002**

**102 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) FAR 52.245-2**

**103 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) FAR 52.245-4**

**104 REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (MAY 1994) DFARS 252.245-7001**

**105 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.246-12**

**106 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.248-3 I**

**107 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) FAR 52.249-2 I**

**108 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984) FAR 52.249-10**

**109 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991) FAR 52.253-1**

**1. CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.201-7000**

(a) *Definition*. "Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the Contracting Officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

**2. DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.202-1 I**

(a) "Head of the agency" (also called "agency head") or "Secretary" means the Secretary (or Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the agency; and the term "authorized representative" means any person, persons, or board (other than the Contracting Officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

(b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) "Component" means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(d) "Nondevelopmental item" means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (d)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

**3. GRATUITIES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-3**

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**4. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-5**

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annual this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract or any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

**5. ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995) FAR 52.203-7**

(a) *Definitions*.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor" as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from--

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

(End of clause)

**6. CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-8**

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub.L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e) (1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**7. PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-10**

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. In the case of a contract modification, the fee subject to reduction is the fee specified in the particular contract modification at the time of execution, except as provided in subparagraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or “fee floor” specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) For base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract.

The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**8. LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.203-12**

(a) *Definitions.*

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) *Prohibitions*.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) *Agency and legislative liaison by own employees*.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) *Professional and technical services*.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal

action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance of operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of this or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) *Disclosure*.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing are attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempting to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the

calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) *Agreement*. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) *Penalties*.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) *Cost allowability*. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

9. **PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999) DFARS 252.203-7001**

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause--

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with--

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining; or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving-

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 further provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly--

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(c) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver, and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identify and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 12 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

**10. DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.203-7002**

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

**11. PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996) FAR 52.204-4**

(a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.

(b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standards is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

**12. REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 1998) DFARS 52.204-7004**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) Data Universal Numbering System+4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b) (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during the performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offer ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after

initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at http://ccr.edi.disa.mil.

(End of clause)

**13. PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.205-7000**

(a) *Definition*.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450(c)); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e)) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

**14. PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.209-6**

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reasons(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interest when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

**15. DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) FAR 52.211-15**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to military contracts.*

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

**16. VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-18**

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

(End of clause)

**17. AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-26**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts.*

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Cost or pricing data*. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) *Comptroller General*. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Availability*. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph (b) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

**18. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-27**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts*

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the

Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data has been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621 (a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

**19. SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS-SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-28**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts.*

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall (1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), and (2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specified identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

**20. AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999) FAR 52.215-2**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Examination of costs*. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data*. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General*.--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports*. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) *Availability*. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (c) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

**21. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-10**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because --(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; (2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) The actual subcontract; or (2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data has been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable under payment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

**22. SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-12**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either--

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

(End of clause)

**23. PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998) FAR 52.215-15**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413- 50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

**24. REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-18**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract which meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j)

(End of clause)

**25. NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-19**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

(a) The Contractor shall make the following notifications in writing:

(1) When the Contractor becomes aware that a change in its ownership has occurred, or is certain to occur, which could result in changes in the valuation of its capitalized assets in the accounting records, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) within 30 days.

(2) The Contractor shall also notify the ACO within 30 days whenever changes to asset valuations or any other cost changes have occurred or are certain to occur as a result of a change in ownership.

(b) The Contractor shall-- (1) Maintain current, accurate, and complete inventory records of assets and their costs; (2) Provide the ACO or designated representative ready access to the records upon request; (3) Ensure that all individual and grouped assets, their capitalized values, accumulated depreciation or amortization, and remaining useful lives are identified accurately before and after each of the Contractor's ownership changes; and (4) Retain and continue to maintain depreciation and amortization schedules based on the asset records maintained before each Contractor ownership change.

(c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract which meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(k).

(End of clause)

**26. PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.215-7000**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.*

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

**27. UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUN 1999) FAR 52.219-8**

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) Definitions. As used in this contract—

(1) "Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(2) HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(3) Small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means a small business concern that represents as part of its offer, that it meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business concern in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(4) "Small business concern owned and controlled by women" means a small business concern –

(i) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(ii) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d)Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(End of clause)

**28. SMALL BUSINES SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9**

*NOTE: This clause applies to negotiated solicitations over $1,000,000.00. See also FAR 52.219-9 II below*

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, with small disadvantaged business, and with women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does

not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not,

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact –

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations; and

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need to comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business,

HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contacting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial shall plan relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with –

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns;" or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

**29. SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 I**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed-bid solicitations over $1,000,000.00.*

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of

the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontractor to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating –

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact –

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations; and

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through –

(A)Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the

purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contacting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial shall plan relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with –

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

**30. SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE II (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 II**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated solicitations over $1,000,000, when a subcontracting plan is required with the initial proposal as described in Sections 00110 & 00115.*

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with –

(i) Small business concerns,

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns, and

(iv) women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, d and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not,

(B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not,

(D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not, and

(E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations,

(B) Business development organizations, and

(C) conferences and trade fairs to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business sources.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through –

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved;

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contacting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial shall plan relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with –

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

**31. LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) FAR 52.219-14**

*NOTE: This clause applies only if the contract, or any portion of the contract is set-aside for small business or set-aside for the 8(a) program.*

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) *Services (except construction)*. At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) *Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies)*. The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) *General construction*. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) *Construction by special trade contractors*. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(End of clause)

**32. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-16**

(a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan", as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion, or in the case of a commercial product plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply, shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal or, in the case of a commercial products plan, that portion of the dollar amount allocable to Government contracts by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies that awarded contracts covered by that commercial product plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

**33. SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DoD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996) DFARS 252.219-7003**

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions*.

"Historically black colleges and universities," as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institutions," as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirement of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term "small disadvantaged business," when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(1) Protégé firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and

(2) Former protégé firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

**34. NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997) FAR 52.222-1**

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediate give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

## 35 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996) FAR 52.222-3

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(a) (1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

## 36. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JUL 1995) FAR 52.222-4

(a) *Overtime requirements*. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.300) shall require or permit any such laborers or mechanics in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than 1-1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages*. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanical employed in violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages*. The Contracting Officer shall upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same Prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Payrolls and basic records*. (1) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of contract work and shall preserve them for a period of 3 years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Nothing in this paragraph shall require the duplication of records required to be maintained for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The records to be maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the

Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(e) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts exceeding $100,000 the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**37. DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995) FAR 52.222-6**

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approved an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

**38. WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-7**

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

**39. PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-8**

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

**40. APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-9**

(a) *Apprentices*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rates) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) *Trainees*. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training

Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) *Equal employment opportunity*. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

**41. COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-10**

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

**42. SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-11**

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled *Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility,* and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall delivery to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall delivery to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

**43. CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-12**

A breach of the contract clauses entitled *Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility*, may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

**44. COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-13**

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

**45. DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-14**

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or

any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

**46. CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-15**

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

**47. PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-21**

(a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin because of written or oral policies, or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas, which shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**48. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-26**

(a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause. Upon request, the Contractor all provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(b) During performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisement for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246; as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontract or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

**49. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-27**

(a) *Definitions*.

"Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors

must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written

record shall be made an maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative actions obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participate may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Make a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as

amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

**50. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998) FAR 52.222-35**

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause--.

All employment openings includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

Appropriate office of the State employment service system, means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which no considered will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employee decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) *General*. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Employment;
(ii) Upgrading;
(iii) Demotion or transfer;
(iv) Recruitment;
(v) Advertising;
(vi) Layoff or termination;
(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) *Listing openings*. (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of $10,000 or more shall also list all employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability*. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings which occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) *Postings*. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam Era.

(f) *Noncompliance*. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

**51. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)**
**FAR 52.222-36**

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as—

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical and mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

**52. EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999) FAR 52.222-37**

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workplace of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled “Federal Contractor Veterans’ Employment Report VETS-100.”

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending data selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1 of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C.4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

**53. CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-2**

(a) “Air Act,” as used in this clause, means the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

“Clean air standards,” as used in this clause, means--

(1) Any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, work practices, or other requirements contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738;

(2) An applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410(d));

(3) An approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7411(c) or (d)); or

(4) An approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7412(d)).

"Clean water standards," as used in this clause, means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the EPA or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

"Compliance," as used in this clause, means compliance with--

(1) Clean air or water standards; or

(2) A schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the EPA, or an air or water pollution control agency under the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and related regulations.

"Facility," as used in this clause, means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a Contractor or subcontractor, used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

"Water Act," as used in this clause, means Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.).

(b) The Contractor agrees--

(1) To comply with the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7414) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued to implement those acts before the award of this contract;

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of the facility from the listing;

(3) To use best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facility in which the contract is being performed; and

(4) To insert the substance of this clause into any nonexempt subcontract, including this subparagraph (b)(4).

(End of clause)

**54. POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998) FAR 52.223-5**

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Data Safety Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

**55. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997) FAR 52.223-6**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11-1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;.

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

## 56. CERTIFICATION AND ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.223-9

(a) As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C.6962(j)(2)(C)), the Contractor shall execute the following certification:

CERTIFICATION

I, _____ (name of certifier), am an officer or employee responsible for the performance of this contract and hereby certify that the percentage of recovered material content for EPA Designated Items was at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

_____

[Signature of the Officer or Employee

_____
[Typed Name of the Officer or Employee

_____
[Title]

_____
[Name of Company, Firm, or Organization]

_____
[Date]

(End of certification)

(b) The Contractor also shall estimate the percentage of recovered materials actually used in the performance of this contract. The estimate is in addition to the certification in paragraph (a) of this clause.

ESTIMATE

| EPA DESIGNATED ITEM | TOTAL DOLLAR VALUE OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEM | PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ |

* Where applicable, also include the percent-age of postconsumer material content.

(c) The Contractor shall submit this certification and estimate upon completion of the contract to the Contract Administrator.

(End of Clause)

**57. OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (JUN 1996) FAR 52.223-11**

(a) *Definition*. "Ozone-depleting substance", as used in this clause, means any substance designated as Class I by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or any substance designated as Class II by EPA (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

(b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

> ''WARNING: Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) ____*_____, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere."
>
> *The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(End of clause)

**58. TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-14**

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor , as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor

shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023 (b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been file with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any one of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (I) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

**59. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-5**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to contracts less than $6,500,000.*

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause--

The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) provides that the Government give preference to domestic construction material.

"Components" means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Domestic construction material" means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: (List will appear in Section H if required. )

(3) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of he restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(4) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction material will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(c) *Request for determination*. (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration shall be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration shall not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception of the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

| Construction material description | Unit of measure | Quantity | Price (dollars) * |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item 1: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | | | |
| Domestic construction material | | | |
| Item 2: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | | | |
| Domestic construction material | | | |

List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary. Include other applicable supporting information.

*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued.

(End of clause)

**60. RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998) FAR 52.225-11**

(a) Unless advance written approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained, the Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States by Executive order or regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries include Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, and North Korea, and Sudan.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

**61. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-15**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to acquisitions with an acquisition value of $7,311,000 or more.*

(a) *Definitions*. As used in the clause--

"Components" means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporate directly into construction materials.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country (as defined at FAR 25.401), or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the U.S., if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

"North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country" means Canada or Mexico.

"NAFTA country construction material" means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this clause.

(2) The Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) provide that designated country and NAFTA country construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

(*If applicable this listing will be placed in Section 00800*)

(4) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(5) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, NAFTA country construction materials, or designated country construction materials will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials if any, listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(c) *Request for* determination. (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction materials shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration all be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration all not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Price (dollars) * |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item 1: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Item 2: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |

*[List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]*
*[Include other applicable supporting information.]*
*[*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate is issued).]*

(End of clause)

**62. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997) ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997) FAR 52.225-15 I**

*NOTE: This clause applies only to acquisitions with an acquisition value from $6,500,000 to $7,311,000.*

(a) *Definitions*. As used in the clause--

"Components" means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporate directly into construction materials.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

"Designated country construction material" means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country (as defined at FAR 25.401), or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

"Domestic construction material" means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the U.S., if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

"North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country" means Canada or Mexico.

"NAFTA country construction material" means a construction material that

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this clause.

(2) The Trade Agreement Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) provide that designated country and NAFTA country construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:
(*If applicable this listing will be placed in Section 00800*)

(4) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(5) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, or NAFTA country construction materials, will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(c) *Request for* determination. (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction materials shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration all be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration all not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Price (dollars) * |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item 1: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Item 2: | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |

*[List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]*
*[Include other applicable supporting information.]*
*[*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate is issued).]*

(End of clause)

**63. SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992) DFARS 252.225-7031**

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) *Certification*. By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel of Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

## 64. UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (MAY 1999) FAR 52.226-1

(a) For Department of Defense contracts, this clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219-9.

(b) *Definitions*. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian-organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indiana tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer shall refer the matter to the –

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW, MS-334A-SIB
Washington, DC 20245.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. The 5 percent incentive payment will not be made within 50 workings days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract;
(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract;
(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed price incentive prime contract.
(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(d) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures. The Contracting Officer's decision is final and not subject to the Dispute clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

## 65. AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.227-1

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing any contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

**66. PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.227-4**

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

**67. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033**

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail(i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

**68. ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) FAR 52.228-2**

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting Officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

**69. INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) FAR 52.228-5**

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the

effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribed or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

**70. PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992) FAR 52.228-11**

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owner; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

**71. PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995) FAR 52.228-12**

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

**72. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) FAR 52.229-3**

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable, on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceed $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

**73. SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991) DFARS 52.231-7000**

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with Part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

**74. PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997) FAR 52.232-5**

(a) *Payment of price*. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) *Progress payments*. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) *Contractor certification*. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; and

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____
(Name)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Date)

(d) *Refund of unearned amounts*. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) *Retainage*. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) *Title, liability, and reservation of rights*. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) *Reimbursement for bond premiums*. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) *Final payment*. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) *Limitation because of undefinitized work*. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) *Interest computation on unearned accounts*. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**75. INTEREST (JUNE 1996) FAR 52.232-17**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

**76. ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.232-23 I**

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign it rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence. Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

**77. PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.232-27**

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice Payments*--(1) *Types of invoice payments.* For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments which may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be deemed to be the 30th day after the date the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a property invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(x) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) *Interest penalty*. An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment will be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount.* The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount, and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of the time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than $1.00 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) *Prompt payment discounts.* An interest penalty shall also be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor--

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii) (A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands may be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that--

(1) If the postmarked is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii) (A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment, except--

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed $5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than $25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than $1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subdivision (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrue in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(6)(iii)(a) of the clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract Financing Payments*. (1) *Due dates for recurring financing payments.* If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payment shall be made on the 30th day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) *Due dates for other contract financing.* For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) *Interest penalty not applicable.* Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) *Subcontract clause requirements.* The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) *Prompt payment for subcontractors.* A payment clause which obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) *Interest for subcontractors.* An interest penalty clause which obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due to made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligations to pay an interest penalty.

(3) *Subcontract clause flowdown* A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its

subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) *Subcontract clause interpretation.* The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) *Retainage permitted.* Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and payment bond;

(2) *Withholding permitted.* Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) *Withholding requirements.* Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Subcontractor withholding procedures.* If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) *Subcontractor notice.* Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) *Contracting Officer notice.* Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) *Subcontractor progress payment reduction.* Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) *Subsequent subcontractor payment.* Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under subdivision (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) *Notice to Contracting Officer.* Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) *Interest to Government.* Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) *Third-party deficiency reports.* (1) *Withholding from subcontractor.* If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subparagraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) *Subsequent payment or interest charge.* As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall (i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) *Written notice of subcontractor withholding.* A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) *Subcontractor payment entitlement.* The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) *Prime-subcontractor disputes.* A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) *Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights.* Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) *Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty.* The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(End of clause)

**78. PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999) FAR 52.232-33**

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either –

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Claring House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government

of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee register in the CCR database and be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(j) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(k) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Contractor has certified in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of clause)

**79. DISPUTES (DEC 1998) FAR 52.233-1**

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding $100,000.

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disputes resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certification, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claim shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**80. PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-3**

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In

addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

**81. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-2**

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; *provided*, that the time prescribed in paragraph (a) of this clause for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**81. SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-3**

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as to this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

**83. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-5**

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the

Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide all information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that to not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

**84. SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-6**

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**85. PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-7**

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

**86. OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-8**

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

**87. PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-9**

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**88. OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-10**

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

**89. USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-11**

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

**90. CLEANING UP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-12**

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**91. ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-13 I**

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

**92. SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-15**

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payment until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately delivery three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

**93. SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997) FAR 52.236-21**

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words “directed”, “required”, “ordered”, “designated”, “prescribed”, or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the “direction”, “requirement”, “order”, “designation”, or “prescription”, of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words “approved”, “acceptable”, “satisfactory”, or words of like import shall mean “approved by,” or “acceptable to”, or “satisfactory to” the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where “as shown”, “as indicated”, “as detailed”, or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word “provided” as used herein shall be understood to mean “provide complete in place”, that is furnished and installed”.

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor’s approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government’s reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor’s risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**94. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995) FAR 52.236-26**

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer’s notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

**95. MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)**
**DFARS 252.236-7000**

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown--

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit analysis of profit, and of all costs for--

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor’s proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

(End of clause)

**96. BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995) FAR 52.242-13**

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**97. SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.242-14**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

**98. POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.242-7000**

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

**99. CHANGES (AUG 1987) FAR 52.243-4**

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
(2) In the method or manner or performance of the work;
(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; *provided*, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications

for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**100. PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.243-7001**

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DFARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

(End of clause)

**101. REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.243-7002**

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

> I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.
>
> _____
> (Official's Name)
>
> _____
> (Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including—

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustments under an incentive provision of the contract.

(End of clause)

**102. GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) FAR 52.245-2**

*NOTE: This clause applies only when the acquisition cost of all Government-furnished property to be involved in the contract is more than $100,000.*

(a) *Government-furnished property*. (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property*. (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) above; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) *Title in Government property*. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--

(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;

(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) *Use of Government property*. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Property administration*. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs with the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repairs or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) *Access*. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) *Risk of loss*. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) *Equitable adjustment*. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suite for breach of contract for--

(1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;

(2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;

(3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or

(4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) *Final accounting and disposition of Government property* Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, delivery f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(j) *Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises*. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government--

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (e.g., abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) *Communications*. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) *Overseas contracts*. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

**103 . GOVRNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) FAR 52.245-4**

*NOTE: This clause applies only when the acquisition cost of all Government-furnished property to be involved in the contract is $100,000 or less.*

(a) The Government shall delivery to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended used, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changes clause when--

(1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and

(2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.

(b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government

inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.

(c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes, the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except--

(1) For reasonable wear and tear;

(2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or

(3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.

(d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, delivery f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

**104. REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (MAY 1994) DFARS 252.245-7001**

(a) The Contractor shall provide an annual report--

(1) For all DoD property for which the Contractor is accountable under the contract;

(2) Prepared in accordance with the requirements of DD Form 1662, DoD Property in the Custody of Contractors, or approved substitute, including instructions on the reverse side of the form;

(3) In duplicate, to the cognizant Government property administrator, no later than October 31.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for reporting all Government property accountable to this contract, including that at subcontractor and alternate locations.

(End of clause)

**105. INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.246-12**

(a) *Definition*. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the complete work under paragraph (i) below.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

**106. VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)**
**FAR 52.248-3 I**

(a) *General*. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) *Definitions*. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP): means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A predicting of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission*. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action*. (1) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decisions. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The Contracting Officer's decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP shall be final and not subject to the Disputes clause or otherwise subject to litigation under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(f) *Sharing*. (1) *Rates*. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) *Payment*. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more an may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; *provided*, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(h) *Data*. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

> "These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

**107. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) FAR 52.249-2 I**

(a) The Government may terminate performance of the work under this contract in whole or in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and delivery to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided*, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is not right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

**108. DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984) FAR 52.249-10**

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time,

the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**109. COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991) FAR 52.253-1**

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, *provided* the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition data.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition data.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

END OF SECTION 00700

01. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK ..... 2
02. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION ..... 2
03. thru 5. NOT USED ..... 2
06. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS ..... 2
07. NOT USED ..... 4
08. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS ..... 4
09. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS ..... 5

10. EQUIPMENT DATA ..... 9
11. PHYSICAL DATA ..... 10
12. UTILITIES ..... 10
13. NOT USED ..... 12
14. LINES, GRADES AND LIMITS ..... 13
15. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR ..... 13
16. NOT USED. ..... 13
17. SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS ..... 13
18. IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES ..... 14
19. NOT USED. ..... 14

20. WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION ..... 14
21. thru 26. NOT USED ..... 20
27. SALVAGE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT ..... 20
28. IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY ..... 20
29. and 30. NOT USED. ..... 20

31. PROJECT SIGN ..... 20
32. NOT USED. ..... 21
33. WAGE RATES ..... 21
34. NOT USED. ..... 21
35. INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC AND PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY. ..... 21
36. SEQUENCE OF WORK ..... 22
37. NOT USED ..... 22
38. COMPLIANCE WITH POST/BASE REGULATIONS ..... 22
39. EQUIPMENT AND OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE ..... 22

40. LABOR, EQUIPMENT, AND MATERIAL REPORTS ..... 23
41. NOT USED ..... 24
42. PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS ..... 25
43. and 44. NOT USED ..... 25
45. INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION ..... 25
46. and 47. NOT USED ..... 26
48. DEFINITIONS ..... 26
49. NOT USED ..... 26

50. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER ..... 26
51. and 52 NOT USED ..... 27
53. AVAILABILITY OF SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL ..... 27
54. FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION ..... 27
55. thru 57. NOT USED. ..... 27
58. CONSTRUCTION HAZARD COMMUNICATION ..... 27
59. and 60. NOT USED ..... 28

61. MECHANICAL ROOM LAYOUT (ORL ..... 29
62. thru 68. NOT USED ..... 29
69. BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS ..... 29

70. NOT USED ..... 29
71. PARTNERING ..... 29
72. thru 81. NOT USED ..... 29

82. OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM ..... 29
83. ACTIVITY ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS ..... 30
84. APPROVAL OF CONTRACT ..... 30
85. YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE ..... 30

Section 00800

Special Contract Requirements

2 January 1996
1. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-10. The Contractor shall be required to commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, prosecute said work diligently, and complete the entire work ready for use not later than 630 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, including all options, no additional time will be awarded. The time stated for completion shall include as-built drawings, O&M manuals, operational tests/reports/training/instructions, equipment lists, and final cleanup of the premises.

2 January 1996
2. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-12.

2.1 If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of $780.00 for each day of delay, plus the sum of $22.33 per delay day per house for incomplete units only.

2.2 If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.

2.3 If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

3. thru 5. NOT USED.

2 January 1996
(1) 6. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7001.

6.1 The Government--

(1) Will provide the Contractor, one CD of native CADD (Microstation) files after award;

(2) Drawings and specifications for bid are available on CD only in the office of the Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Room 821, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Louisville, Kentucky.

6.2 The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies; and

(4) Be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided by complying with paragraph 6.2 (1), (2) and (3).

6.3 Large scale drawings shall, in general, govern small scale drawings. Figures marked on drawings shall, in general, be followed in preference to scale measurements.

6.4 Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

6.5 The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

19 October 1987

TABLE OF DRAWINGS

Drawing Code F-711 14-04

| Drawing No. | Title | Latest Rev. No. & Date |
|---|---|---|
| X-1 | COVER SHEET | 6/99 |
| X-2 | DRAWING INDEX | 6/99 |
| X-3 | LOCATION MAPS | 6/99 |
| X-4 | GENERAL NOTES | 6/99 |
| C-1 | EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND SITE CONDITIONS | 6/99 |
| C-2 | EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES AND SITE CONDITIONS | 6/99 |
| C-3 | SITE DEMOLITION PLAN, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-4 | SITE DEMOLITION PLAN, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-5 | SITE DEMOLITION PLAN, 4 OPTION | 6/99 |
| C-6 | CIVIL/SITE IMPROVEMENTS, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-7 | CIVIL/SITE IMPROVEMENTS, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-8 | CIVIL/SITE IMPROVEMENTS, PHASE 4 OPTION | 6/99 |
| C-9 | UTILITY RELOCATION PLAN, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-10 | UTILITY RELOCATION PLAN, PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| C-11 | UTILITY RELOCATION PLAN, PHASE 4 OPTION | 6/99 |
| C-12 | UTILITY PROFILES | 6/99 |
| C-13 | GENERAL CIVIL DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-14 | SITE LAYOUT DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-15 | SITE PAVING DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-16 | CIVIL DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-17 | STORM DRAIN DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-18 | RECREATION AREA DETAILS | 6/99 |
| C-19 | SANITARY SEWER DETAILS | 6/99 |
| L-1 | LANDSCAPE PLAN | 6/99 |
| L-2 | LANDSCAPE PLAN | 6/99 |
| L-3 | LANDSCAPE DETAILS | 6/99 |
| L-4 | LANDSCAPE DETAILS | 6/99 |
| L-5 | SITE AMENITY DETAILS | 6/99 |
| AH-1 | NOT USED | |
| AH-2 | NOT USED | |
| AH-3 | HAZMAT C-1 DEMOLITION PLAN, | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| AH-4 | HAZMAT C-2 DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| AH-5 | HAZMAT C-3 & C-3H DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| A1.1 | NOTES AND LEGENDS | 6/99 |
| A2.1 | C-1 DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| A2.2 | C-2 DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| A2.3 | C-3 DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| A2.4 | C-3H DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND NOTES | 6/99 |
| A3.1 | NOT USED | |
| A3.2 | NOT USED | |
| A3.3 | NOT USED | |
| A3.4 | C-1 NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| A3.5 | C-2 NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| A3.6 | C-3 NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| A3.7 | C-3H NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| A4.1 | NOT USED | |
| A4.2 | NOT USED | |
| A4.3 | C1, C2, C3 ATTACHED GARAGE PLANS & ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A4.4 | DETACHED GARAGE PLANS AND ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A4.5 | HANDICAPPED DETACHED GARAGE PLAN & ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A5.1 | NOT USED | |
| A5.2 | NOT USED | |
| A5.3 | C-1 NEW WORK ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A5.4 | C-2 NEW WORK ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A5.5 | C-3 NEW WORK ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A5.6 | C-3H NEW WORK ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A7.1 | NOT USED | |
| A7.2 | C1, C2, C3 UNIT & GARAGE WALL SECTIONS | 6/99 |
| A7.3 | NOT USED | |
| A7.4 | DETAILS | 6/99 |
| A7.5 | C1, C2, C3 AND C-3H DETAILS | 6/99 |
| A11.1 | NOT USED | |
| A11.2 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS | 6/99 |
| A11.3 | CABINET SECTIONS | 6/99 |
| A12.1 | FINISH SCHEDULES | 6/99 |
| A13.1 | PAVILION AND NEIGHBORHOOD SIGNS, ADDITIVE 4 | 6/99 |
| A13.2 | DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE, AND DETAILS | 6/99 |
| S1 | NOT USED | |
| S2 | NOT USED | |
| S3 | NOT USED | |
| S4 | C-1 FRAMING & FOUNDATION PLAN | 6/99 |
| S5 | C-2 FRAMING & FOUNDATION PLAN | 6/99 |
| S6 | C-3 AND C-3H FRAMING & FOUNDATION PLAN | 6/99 |
| S7 | ATTACHED GARAGE ROOF FRAMING & FOUNDATION PLAN | 6/99 |
| S8 | DETACHED GARAGE ROOF FRAMING & FOUNDATION PLAN | 6/99 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| M-1 | HVAC AND PLUMBING SYMBOLS & NOTES | 6/99 |
| M-2 | C-1 UNIT DEMOLITION PLAN HVAC AND PLUMBING | 6/99 |
| M-3 | C-2 UNIT DEMOLITION PLAN HVAC AND PLUMBING | 6/99 |
| M-4 | C-3 & C-3H UNITS DEMOLITION PLAN HVAC AND PLUMBING | 6/99 |
| M-5 | C-1 UNIT HVAC & PLUMBING TYP. NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| M-6 | C-2 UNIT HVAC & PLUMBING TYP. NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| M-7 | C-3 UNIT HVAC & PLUMBING TYP. NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| M-8 | C-3H UNIT HVAC & PLUMBING TYP. NEW WORK PLAN | 6/99 |
| M-9 | HVAC & PLUMBING DETAILS | 6/99 |
| M-10 | HVAC & PLUMBING LARGE SCALE DETAILS | 6/99 |
| M-11 | RISERS | 6/99 |
| M-12 | HVAC & PLUMBING SCHEDULES | 6/99 |
| E-1 | ELECTRICAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK | 6/99 |
| E-2 | ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES | 6/99 |
| E-3 | ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| E-4 | ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PHASE 4 OPTION | 6/99 |
| E-5 | ELECTRICAL NEW SITE WORK PHASE 4 | 6/99 |
| E-6 | ELECTRICAL NEW SITE WORK PHASE 4 OPTION | 6/99 |
| E-7 | C-1 UNIT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION | 6/99 |
| E-8 | C-2 UNIT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION | 6/99 |
| E-9 | C-3 UNIT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION | 6/99 |
| E-10 | C-1 UNIT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK | 6/99 |
| E-11 | C-2 UNIT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK | 6/99 |
| E-12 | C-3 UNIT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK | 6/99 |
| E-13 | C-3H UNIT ELECTRICAL NEW WORK | 6/99 |
| E-14 | ELECTRICAL DETAILS | 6/99 |
| E-15 | ELECTRICAL LUMINARIE DETAILS | 6/99 |
| E-16 | ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAMS | 6/99 |

7. NOT USED.

17 JULY 1992

8. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033.

8.1 Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

8.2 This clause, including this paragraph (8.2), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

3 November 1998

(1)9. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS

9.1 General: This section covers the completion of as-built drawings and as-built specifications, as a requirement of the contract.

9.1.1 As-Built Drawings:

An as-built drawing is a construction drawing revised to reflect the final as-built conditions of the project as a result of modifications, changes,

corrections to the project design required during construction, submittals and extensions of design. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for the “RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS”.

9.1.2 As-Built Specifications:

As-built specifications are the construction specifications as modified by changes (contract mods, ACO approved variations from the construction specifications which did not result in contract mods).

9.2 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-18 Records

As-Built Drawings; GA .

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The CADD drawing submittals shall consist of two (2) separate types of media. One set of media shall consist of the electronic CADD drawing files. The second media type, shall consist of one set of mylars, 2 sets of blue line prints of the mylars, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

9.3 Procedures

9.3.1 General Discussion

9.3.1.1 Maintenance of Working As-Built Drawings:

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper prints by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These as-built marked prints shall be kept current on a weekly basis and available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Changes must be reflected on all sheets affected by the change. The working as-built marked prints will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. The working as-built drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads,

earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Additional as-built information that exceeds the detail shown on the Contract Drawings. These as-built conditions include those that reflect structural details, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations and layouts, equipment, sizes, mechanical room layouts and other extensions of design, that were not shown in the original contract documents because the exact details were not known until after the time of approved shop drawings. It is recognized that these shop drawing submittals (revised showing as-built conditions) will serve as the as-built record without actual incorporation into the contract drawings. All such shop drawing submittals must include, along with the hard copy of the drawings, CADD files of the shop drawings in a commercially available digital format, compatible with the Using Agency System (see paragraph 9.3.2). All shop drawings which require submittal of CADD files are indicated in the submittal register located at the end of this section.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

g. If fire protection and fire detection related systems are included in this project, the as-built drawings will include detailed information for all aspects of the systems including wiring, piping, and equipment drawings.

9.3.1.2 The contractor will be provided files at the beginning of construction for use during the construction phase which are to be maintained during construction and for the preparation of as-builts. The Contractor shall enter changes and corrections on blue line prints on a weekly basis in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.1.1 and update the CADD as-built drawings on a monthly weekly basis. Both paper and electronic documents shall be available at all times and shall be provided promptly to the contracting officer when requested. The contractor shall be responsible for backup of electronic files during construction and for controlling release of information.

9.3.1.3 Retainage: The Contractor shall include in his schedule of values, the cost of as-built document preparation. This value shall include all requirements of this clause:

- maintenance of working as-built drawings
- maintenance of working as-built specifications
- conversion of submittals and other miscellaneous documents into electronic files
- creation of “Record As-Built Drawings & Specifications” (either by CADD dwgs and MicroSoft Word specifications or by manually prepared documents as specified herein.)
- creation of a CD containing all required files.
- submittal of as-built documents in the required media forms and numbers of copies

If the Contractor fails to maintain the working as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of bringing the as-built documents up to date. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of working as-built documents.

9.3.1.4 Preliminary Submittal:

Six (6) weeks prior to occupancy of this facility by the Government, the Contractor shall submit one (1) set the original working as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These working as-built marked drawings shall be neat, legible and accurate. The review by Government personnel will be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Upon approval, the working as-built marked drawings will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of final as-built drawings. If upon review, the working as-built marked drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the working as-built marked drawings to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days.

9.3.1.5 Preparation of Final As-Built Drawings:

Upon approval of the working as-built prints submittal, the Contractor will be furnished, by the Government, one set of contract drawings in CADD(if not previously provided) with all amendments incorporated, to be used for final as-built drawings. Any contract modifications, which were developed by revision of contract drawing CADD files, will already have the modifications reflected in the files provided to the Contractor. These contract drawings will be furnished in the format specified in paragraph 9.3.2. These drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

In the event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility, after submission and approval of the working as-built drawings, he shall be responsible for the addition of these changes to the working as-built drawings and also to the final as-built documents.

9.3.1.6 Markings and Indicators

Changes shall be annotated with a triangle and sequential number at the following locations:

a. bottom of the revised detail

b. right hand and bottom border aligned with the revised detail

c. the revision block of the title block.

Separate markings shall be made for each modification negotiated into the contract.

9.3.1.7 Preparation of Final As-Built Specifications:

Final as-built specifications shall be prepared in MicroSoft Word Version 6.0 and the electronic files shall be placed on the same CD ROM that contains the “As-Built” CADD files, if applicable. The front sheet of the specifications shall contain an identification which clearly labels the specifications as representing as-built conditions and shall be dated with the date of the submittal.

9.3.1.8 Preparation of Other As-Built Documents:

All other non-electronic documents which may include design analysis, catalog cuts, certification documents that are not available in native electronic format shall be scanned and provided in an organized manner in Adobe .pdf format.

9.3.1.9 Submittal of Final As-Built Documents:

At the time of Beneficial Occupancy of the project, Final As-Built documents shall be provided to the Contracting Officer in the formats described in paragraph 9.3.2.

9.3.1.10 Partial Occupancy:

For projects where portions of construction are to be occupied or activated prior to overall project completion, including portions of utility systems, as-built drawings for those portions of the facility being occupied or activated shall be supplied at the time the facility is occupied or activated. This same as-built information previously furnished must also be shown on the final set of as-built drawings at project completion.

9.3.2 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings:

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. Three dimensional (3D) elements shall be placed in files in their proper locations when utilizing 3D files with spatially correct elements. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD media files supplied by the Government. All work by the contractor shall be done on files in the format in which they are provided. Translation of files to a different format, for the purpose of As-Built production, and then retranslating back to the format originally provided, will not be acceptable. These contract drawings will already be compatible with the Using Agency's system when received by the Contractor. The Using Agency uses Microstation NT CADD software system. The media files will be supplied by the Contractor to the COR on ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-BUILT" drawing denoting no revisions on

the sheet or "REVISED AS-BUILT" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Revision markers defined in paragraph 9.3.1.6 shall be placed as follows:

1. at the detail, placed in the design file where the revised graphics are located and the revision was placed
2. right hand and bottom border in the drawing sheet file
3. revision block of the title block in the drawing sheet file.

c. After receipt by the Contractor of the approved working as-built prints and the original contract drawings files the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, make the final as-built submittal. This submittal shall consist of 2 sets of completed final as-built drawings on separate media consisting of both CADD files (compatible with the Using Agency's system on electronic storage media identical to that supplied by the Government) and mylars; 2 blue line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked working as-built prints. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with its CADD system.
All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1 August 1996
(2) 10. EQUIPMENT DATA.

10.1 Real Property Equipment. The Contractor shall be required to make a list of all installed equipment furnished under this contract. This list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The RMS form is called INSTALLATION PROPERTY INFORMATION can be found in the RMS software. A copy of this form can be found at the end of the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. The list shall also include the cost of each piece of installed property F.O.B. construction site. For each of the items which is specified herein to be guaranteed for a specified period from the date of acceptance thereof, the following information shall be given: The name, serial and model number address of equipment supplier, or manufacturer originating the guaranteed item. The Contractor's guarantee to the Government of these items will not be limited by the terms of any manufacturer's guarantee to the Contractor. The list shall be furnished in electronic format in addition to hard paper copy. The list shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer not later than thirty (30) calendar days prior to completion of any segment of the contract work which has an incremental completion date.

10.2 Maintenance and Parts Data. The Contractor will be required to furnish a brochure, catalog cut, parts list, manufacturer's data sheet or other publication which will show detailed parts data on all other equipment subject to repair and maintenance procedures not otherwise required in Operations and Maintenance Manuals specified elsewhere in this contract. Distribution of directives shall follow the same requirements as listed in paragraph 10.1.

2 January 1996
11. PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-4. Data and information

furnished or referred to below are furnished for the Contractor's information. The Government will not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

11.1 Physical Conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations.

11.2 Weather Conditions. The Contractor shall make his own investigations as to weather conditions at the site. Data may be obtained from various National Weather Service offices located generally at airports of principal cities, the nearest to this project being:

NWS Office
2500 Ambrose Drive
Alcoa, TN 37701
(615) 970-2784

Historical data for all areas may be obtained from:

U. S. Department of Commerce
National Climatic Center
Federal Building
Asheville, N. C. 28801

11.3 Transportation Facilities. Roads and railroads in the general area are shown on the drawings. Access ways shall be investigated by the Contractor to satisfy himself as to their existence and allowable use.

11.4 Hydrographs are shown on the drawings.

15 June 1990
12. UTILITIES (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-14 (Para. 12.1.1 & 12.1.2 only).

12.1 Availability and Use of Utility Services.

12.1.1 The Government will make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

12.1.2 The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

12.1.3 Electric Power for Small Tools not exceeding 20 amperes and 115 volts will be furnished from existing outlets at no cost to the Contractor, subject to proper use, and that total estimated consumption will not exceed 1,000 kilowatts per month. The Contractor's plan for use of small tools shall be submitted for determination of estimated consumption. In the event the estimate exceeds the above allowance, the requirements for other utilities will apply.

12.1.4 Drinking Water may be obtained from approved outlets on the locks, and at no cost to the Contractor, subject to proper use.

12.1.5 NOT USED.

12.2 NOT USED.

12.3 Interruptions of Utilities:

12.3.1 No utility services shall be interrupted by the Contractor to make connections, to relocate, or for any purpose without approval of the Contracting Officer.

12.3.2 Request for Permission to shut down services shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer not less than seventeen (17) days prior to date of proposed interruption. The request shall give the following information:

(1) Nature of Utility (Gas, L.P. or H.P., Water, etc.)

(2) Size of line and location of shutoff.

(3) Buildings and services affected.

(4) Hours and date of shutoff.

(5) Estimated length of time services will be interrupted.

12.3.3 Services shall not be shutoff until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.

12.3.4 Shutoffs which will cause interruption of Government work operations as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be accomplished during regular non-work hours or on non-work days of the Using Agency without any additional cost to the Government.

12.3.5 Operation of valves on water mains will be by Government personnel. Where shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay or to restore service without delay in event of emergency.

12.3.6 Flow in gas mains which have been shut off shall not be restored until the Government inspector has determined that all items serviced by the gas line have been shut off.

13. NOT USED.

15 June 1990
(2) 14. LINES, GRADES AND LIMITS. The Contractor shall be responsible for all layout required to properly control the work under this contract as determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also furnish at his own expense, all string line, nails, and materials and labor as may be required in laying out the work.

15 June 1990
15. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-1 (Para. 15 only). The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 20 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

15.1 For purposes of this paragraph "WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR" is defined as prime Contractor direct contract labor (including testing and layout personnel), exclusive of other general condition or field overhead personnel, material, equipment, or subcontractors. The "TOTAL AMOUNT OF WORK" is defined as total direct contract labor (including testing and layout personnel), exclusive of other general condition or field overhead personnel, material, or equipment.

15.2 Within 7 days after the award of any subcontract, either by himself or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed SF 1413, "Statement and Acknowledgment." The form shall include the subcontractor's acknowledgement of the inclusion in his subcontract of the clauses of this contract entitled "Davis-Bacon Act," "Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation," "Apprentices and Trainees," "Compliance with Copeland Regulations," "Withholding of Funds," "Subcontracts," "Contract Termination-Debarment," and "Payrolls and Basic Records." Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relation between the subcontractor and the Government.

16. NOT USED.

24 February 1992
17. SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

17.1 The Contractor shall be required to furnish the following, in addition to the superintendence required by CONTRACT CLAUSE: SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

(1) If more than 50 percent and less than 70 percent of the value of the contract work is subcontracted, one superintendent shall be provided at the site and on the Contractor's payroll to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

(2) If 70 percent or more of the value of the work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall be required to furnish two such superintendents to be responsible for coordinating, directing , inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

17.2 If the Contracting Officer, at any time after 50 percent of the subcontracted work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may waive all or part of the above requirements for additional superintendence subject to the right of the Contracting Officer to reinstate such requirement if at any time during the progress of the remaining work he finds that satisfactory progress is not being made.

15 June 1990

18. IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES.

18.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing an identification badge/card to each employee prior to the employees work on-site, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of the employee. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

19. NOT USED.

15 January 1998

20. WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1984) ALTERNATE 1 (APR 1984) FAR 52.246-21I.

20.1 General Requirements.

20.1.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph 20.1.10 of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

20.1.1.1 Warranty Payment: Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government approximating 1% of the contract award amount. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause: Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph 20.5, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Changes Clauses of the contract through a credit modification(s).

(a) Warranty Payment
Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government approximating 1% of the contract award amount. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause: Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph 20.5, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Changes Clauses of the contract through a credit modification(s). Such modifications shall include $1,000 Government administration fee per occurrence.

(b) As individual residences' warranty periods expire, payment on a percentage basis will be made against the pay item established in paragraph (a) above.

20.1.2 This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(a) As a part of the one year warranty inspection, the Contracting Officer will conduct an infrared roof survey on any project involving a membrane roofing system. This survey will be conducted in accordance with ASTM C1153-90, "Standard Practice for the Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging". In accordance with paragraph 20.1.3 and 20.1.4, the Contractor shall be required to replace all damaged materials and to locate and repair sources of moisture penetration, at no additional cost to the Government.

20.1.3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(a) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(b) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

20.1.4 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

20.1.5 The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, (see para. 20.2.3 and 20.5) within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

20.1.6 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, (see para. 20.5) the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

20.1.7 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(a) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(b) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(c) Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all subcontractors, equipment suppliers, or manufacturers with specific designation of their area of responsibilities if they are to be contacted directly on warranty corrections; and

(d) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

20.1.8 In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 20.1.2 of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

20.1.9 Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

20.1.10 This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

20.1.11 Defects in design or manufacture of equipment specified by the Government on a "brand name and model" basis, shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require any subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

20.2 Performance Bond.

20.2.1 The Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective throughout the construction warranty period and warranty extensions.

20.2.2 In the event the Contractor or his designated representative(s) fails to commence and diligently pursue any work required under this clause, and in a manner pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have a right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, may make demand for reimbursement of any or all expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

20.2.3 Following oral or written notification of required warranty repair work, the Contractor will respond as dictated by para. 20.5. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor as outlined in the paragraph 20.2.2 above.

20.3 Pre-Warranty Conference. Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this clause. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor will furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warrantied construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

20.4 Equipment Warranty Identification Tags.

20.4.1 The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which he has installed.

(a) The tags shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, they shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by sunlight, precipitation, etc. These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and they shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most

easily) noticeable. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

(b) Sample tags shall be submitted for Government review and approval. These tags shall be filled out representative of how the Contractor will complete all other tags.

(c) Tags for Warrantied Equipment: The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following. Exact format and size will be as approved.

---

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY
CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

MFG MODEL NO.

SERIAL NO.

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR NAME

CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE

---

---

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY
GOVERNMENT FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

MFG MODEL NO.

SERIAL NO.

CONTRACT NO.

DATE EQUIP PLACED IN SERVICE

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE

---

(d) If the manufacturer's name (MFG), model number and serial number are on the manufacturer's equipment data plate and this data plate is easily found and fully legible, this information need not be duplicated on the equipment warranty tag. The Contractor warranty expires (warranty expiration date) and the final manufacturer's warranty expiration date will be determined as specified by para. 20.1.

20.4.2 Execution. The Contractor will complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment.

20.4.3 Payment. The work outlined above is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government approximating 5% of the value of the Contractor furnished equipment. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause: PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.

20.4.4 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement. As stated in para. 20.1.4, the Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced shall run for one year from the date of repair or replacement. Such activity shall include an updated warranty identification tag on the repaired or replaced equipment. The tag shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, and shall be identical to the original tag, except that the Contractor's warranty expiration date will be one year from the date of acceptance of the repair or replacement.

20.5 Contractor's Response to Warranty Service Requirements.

20.5.1 Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below.

First Priority Code 1 Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

Second Priority Code 2 Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 48 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

Third Priority Code 3 All other work to be initiated within 5 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

The "Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1 Air Conditioning Systems
- a. Recreational support.
- b. Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- c. Not cooling unit.

Code 3 Doors
- a. Overhead doors not operational.
- b. Interior/Exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1 Electrical
- a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- b. Security lights.
- c. Smoke Detectors.

Code 2 Electrical
- a. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- b. Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3 Electrical
- a. Street Lights.

Code 1 Gas
- a. Leaks and breaks.
- b. No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1 Heat
- a. Area power failure affecting heat.
- b. Heater in unit not working.

Code 1 Hot Water heater Failure

Code 2 Kitchen Equipment
a. Dishwasher.
b. All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1 Plumbing
a. Stopped up drains within 4 hours.

Code 2 Plumbing
a. Flush valves.
b. Fixture drain, supply line commode, or water pipe leaking.
c. Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 Plumbing
a. leaky faucets.

Code 3 Interior
a. Floors
b. Paint chipping or peeling
c. Casework

Code 1 Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2 Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2 Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2 Water, Hot
No hot water in portion of building.

Code 3 All other work not listed above.

20.5.2 Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, with firm written proposals for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractors proposals shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, will evaluate the proposed alternatives and negotiate the alternative considered to be in the best interest of the Government to reduce the impact of the emergency condition. Alternatives considered by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer will include the alternative for the Contractor to "Do Nothing" while waiting until the required parts are available to perform permanent warranty repair. Negotiating a proposal which

will require Government participation and the expenditure of Government funds shall constitute a separate procurement action by the using service.

21. thru 26. NOT USED.

24 February 1992

27. SALVAGE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records for all materials or equipment specified in Section 022200 to be salvaged. These records may be in accordance with the Contractor's system of property control, if approved by the property administrator. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequate storage and protection of all salvaged materials and equipment and shall replace, at no cost to the Government, all salvage materials and equipment which are broken or damaged during salvage operations as the result of his negligence, or while in his care.

2 January 1991

28. IDENTIFICATION OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (APR 1984) FAR 52.245-3.

28.1 The Government will furnish to the Contractor the property identified in the Schedule to be incorporated or installed into the work or used in performing the contract. The listed property will be furnished at 840 Georgia Avenue, Ft. Campbell, Kentucky. When the property is delivered, the Contractor shall verify its quantity and condition and acknowledge receipt in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also report in writing to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of delivery any damage to or shortage of the property as received. All such property shall be installed or incorporated into the work at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated in this contract.

28.2 The Contractor is required to transport the property to the jobsite at its own expense.

28.3 Each item of property to be furnished under this clause shall be identified in the Schedule by quantity, item, and description.

| Quantity | Item | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 86 | A | Residential Refrigerators |
| 86 | B | Residential Ranges |

29. and 30. NOT USED.

1 February 1995

(3) 31. PROJECT SIGN.

31.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish and erect at the location directed one project sign. The sign shall be lettered on one side only and shall conform to the details shown on the sketch bound with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

31.1.1 Project name shall be:

Family Housing, Werner Park, Phase IV
Ft. Campbell, Kentucky

31.1.2 Architect-Engineer name shall be:

Greenhorne & O'Mara, Inc. Greenbelt, Maryland

Corps of Engineers, Louisville, Kentucky

31.2 Painting. The sign and post shall be given one exterior prime coat and two finish coats of white semi-gloss. All lettering shall be black enamel on white background. Border shall be red enamel and shall match red of castle insignia (Communication Red (PANTONE 032)). Sign shall be repainted at the end of each 12 months of exposure of at such earlier times as required to maintain a satisfactory appearance.

31.3 Logo (CFSC and Corps Castle) will be furnished to the Contractor by Contracting Officer and shall be applied at the location shown.

31.4 Erection and Maintenance. The sign shall be erected at the designated location. Sign shall be plumb and backfill of post holes shall be well tamped to properly support the signs in position throughout the life of the contract. The sign shall be maintained in good condition until completion of the contract, shall remain the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the site upon completion of work under the contract.

31.6 Payment. No separate payment will be made for furnishing and erecting the project signs as specified and costs thereof shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

32. NOT USED.

1 February 1995

33. WAGE RATES. The decision of the Secretary of Labor, covering rates of wages, including fringe benefits to be paid laborers and mechanics performing work under this contract, is attached hereto. The payment for all classes of laborers and mechanics actually employed to perform work under the contract will be specified in the following contract clauses: DAVIS-BACON ACT, CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT, and THE COPELAND ACT.

Wage decisions included are:

TN 36 - RESIDENTIAL RATES
TN 17 - HEAVY/HIGHWAY RATES

The building decision applies to construction of all buildings. The Heavy/Highway decision applies to all other work located outside the 5 foot building line.

34. NOT USED.

15 June 1990

35. INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC AND PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY.

35.1 The Contractor at all times shall dispose his plant and conduct the work in such manner as to cause as little interference as possible with private and public travel. Damage (other than that resulting from normal wear and tear) to roads, shall be repaired to as good a condition as they were prior to the beginning of work and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

15 September 1995

36. SEQUENCE OF WORK. The Contractor shall accomplish work in accordance with the following: The Contractor will be delivered 86 units vacant, which include all the units in this project. The Contractor will be given access to all units in the base project at he start of the contract. If the options are exercised all of the option units will be provided to the Contractor at one time. The

Government will allow the contract required “Completion Inspection” as described in Specification Section 01451, paragraph 3.8 to take place and take occupancy of units, as long as the following conditions are met. All aspects of the contract must be 100% complete; this includes landscaping and turf establishment at the units to be turned over to the Government and all associated site amenities for the units. The units will have street access that does not require entering or passing through the construction area. The construction site perimeter fence shall e moved and relocated to establish a new construction boundary.

37. NOT USED.

1 August 1996

38. COMPLIANCE WITH POST/BASE REGULATIONS. The site of the work is on a military reservation and all rules and regulations issued by the Commanding Officer covering general safety, security, sanitary requirements, pollution control and traffic regulations, shall be observed by the Contractor. Information regarding these requirements may be obtained by contacting the Contracting Officer, who will provide such information or assist in obtaining same from appropriate authorities.

38.1 Contractor personnel shall park only in areas authorized by the Contracting Officer.

38.2 The Contractor shall provide a Seven Day Notice to the Contracting Officer, in writing, before required soil treatment agents are applied, to assure that DOD Certified Pest Control Personnel are present during soil treatment applications. All soil treatment applications must be in the presence of DOD Certified Pest Control personnel.

20 March 1997

39. EQUIPMENT AND OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995) EFAR 52.231-5000.

39.1 This does not apply to terminations. See 52.249,5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

39.2 Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region II. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply.

39.3 Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common

control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

39.4 When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the Contracting Officer shall request the Contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Cover Sheet.

39.5 Whenever a modification or equitable adjustment of contract price is required, the contractor's cost proposals for equipment ownership and operating expenses shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT: EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE. A copy of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" is available for review at the office of the District Engineer, Room 821, 600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Louisville, Kentucky, or a copy may be ordered from the Government Printing Office at a cost of $11.00 by calling telephone no. (301) 953-7974.

Address to Order: U.S. Government Printing Office
Document Warehouse
8160 Cherry Lane
Laurel, MD 20707

| Vol No. | Stock No. |
|---|---|
| 1 | 008-022-00254-5 |
| 2 | 008-022-00255-3 |
| 3 | 008-022-00256-1 |
| 4 | 008-022-00257-0 |
| 5 | 008-022-00258-8 |
| 6 | 008-022-00259-6 |
| 7 | 008-022-00260-0 |
| 8 | 008-022-00261-8 |
| 9 | 008-022-00262-6 |
| 10 | 008-022-00263-4 |
| 11 | 008-022-00264-2 |
| 12 | 008-022-00265-1 |

15 June 1990

40. LABOR, EQUIPMENT, AND MATERIAL REPORTS.

40.1 Daily Equipment Report. The Contractor shall submit a daily report of all Contractor-owned or rented equipment at the jobsite. A similar report is required for all subcontractor equipment. The subcontractor's report may be separate or included with the Contractor's report provided the equipment is adequately identified as to ownership. The required equipment report shall include each item of equipment (hand-operated small tools or equipment excluded) on the job and shall specifically identify each item as to whether it is Contractor-owned or rented, shifts, hours of usage, downtime for repairs, and standby time. Identification of the equipment shall include make, model and plant number of all items. Separate identification by a key sheet providing these data may be utilized with the daily report indicating the type of equipment and the equipment plant numbers. The format of the Daily Equipment Report will be as approved by the Government in the field.

40.2 Labor, Equipment & Material Reports for Extra Work/Cost. A Report shall also be submitted by the Contractor listing any labor, equipment and materials expended on and/or impacted by any change order directed by the

Government and for which total price/time agreement has not been reached. These requirements also apply to subcontractors at any tier. The same Report is required at any time the Contractor claims or intends to claim for extra costs whether or not there is Government recognition (constructive changes). This requirement is in addition to any Contractor "Notice" or "Reservation of Rights". Submittal of such a report will not be construed as satisfying the "Notice" required under the "Changes" clause or any other clause. But, absence of such Reports submitted to the Government contemporaneously with the alleged extra work/cost will be considered as evidence that no such extra work/cost occurred that are chargeable to the Government.

40.3 The Report shall be detailed to the degree required by the Government in the field and shall contain the following as a minimum:

a. The cause of the extra labor, equipment or materials costs.

b. For extra labor - Indicate crew, craft, hours, location and cost. Describe nature or type of extra costs, i.e, extra work, overtime, acceleration, interference, reassignment, mobilizations and demobilizations, supervision, overhead, type of inefficiency, etc.

c. For extra equipment - Indicate type and description, hours, location, cost; whether working, idle, standby, under repair, extra work involved, etc.

d. For extra materials - Indicate type and description, where used, whether consumed, installed or multi-use, quantity, cost, extra work involved, etc.

e. Affected activities - Relate to Contract Schedule (Network Analysis); demonstrate whether delay or suspension is involved.

f. Segregate all entries by prime and each subcontractor.

g. Summarize costs daily and by cumulative subtotal or with frequency required by the Government.

40.4 This Report will not be considered as evidence that any of the alleged extra costs actually occurred. The Report will be used to check against over obligation of funds for change orders directed prior to price/time agreement and to track alleged extra costs the Contractor considers otherwise chargeable against the Government. The Government may respond at any interval to either challenge, amend or confirm the Report. Absence of a Government response is not to be considered acquiescence or denial. The Government may order work stoppage if deemed necessary to avoid overobligation of funds. The frequency of the report shall be daily or as otherwise approved by the Government representative in writing.

41. NOT USED.

24 January 1994
(3) 42. PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS. The Contractor shall, during the progress of the work, furnish the Contracting Officer photographs, slides and negatives to depict progress of construction. The photographic work shall be commercial quality as determined by the Contracting Officer. The photography shall be performed between the first and fifth of each month and the photographs, slides and negatives delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 15th of each month taken. A maximum of six views from different positions shall be taken as directed to show, inasmuch as possible, work accomplished during the previous month. At least, one set of photographs, slides and negatives shall be made at completion of the contract after the final inspection by the Contracting

Officer. The photographs shall be 8"x10" color prints and the slides 35 mm color. Each photograph and slide shall be identified on the face of the picture or the border of the slide giving the date made, contract title and number, location of work, as well as a brief description of work depicted. Each negative will be identified with the same information on a sheet of paper by cross-referencing to the number on the negative. Two copies of photographs and slides, along with the original negatives of each view taken, shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer by the time stipulated above. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection thereto shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

43. and 44. NOT USED.

17 July 1992
45. INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (SEP 1989) FAR 52.228-5.

45.1 The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(1) Coverage complying with State laws governing insurance requirements, such as those requirements pertaining to Workman's Compensation and Occupational Disease Insurance. Employer's Liability Insurance shall be furnished in limits of not less than $100,000.00 except in states with exclusive or monopolistic funds.

(2) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance for bodily injury coverage shall be furnished in limits of not less than $500,000 per occurrence.

(3) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance for both bodily injury and property damage, shall be furnished in limits of not less than $200,000.00 per person, $500,000.00 per accident for bodily injury, and $20,000.00 per accident for property damage. When the Financial Responsibility or Compulsory Insurance Law of the State, requires higher limits, the policy shall provide for coverage of at least those higher limits.

45.2 Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall certify to the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

45.3 The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (45.3), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

46. and 47. NOT USED.

15 June 1990
48. DEFINITIONS. The following provision is applicable to the SPECIFICATIONS, of this solicitation: The term GENERAL PROVISIONS shall mean

CONTRACT CLAUSES, the terms SPECIAL PROVISIONS and SPECIAL CLAUSES shall mean SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

49. NOT USED.

2 January 1991
50. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. ER 415-1-15 (31 OCT 89)

50.1 This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

50.1.1 The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

50.1.2 The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

50.2 The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

| JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (9) | (6) | (6) | (6) | (5) | (4) | (5) | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) | (6) |

50.3 Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 50.2, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

51. and 52 NOT USED.

20 May 1999
53. AVAILABILITY OF SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL (EM 385-1-1). As covered by CONTRACT CLAUSE "ACCIDENT PREVENTION", compliance with EM 385-1-1 is a requirement for this contract. Copies may be purchased for $31.00 each at the following address:

United States Government Bookstore

Room 118, Federal Building
1000 Liberty Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15222
Telephone: (412) 644-2721
FAX: (412) 644-4547

Or downloaded from the following website:

http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil
TECHINFO
Engineering Manuals

15 April 1991

54. FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION (MIL-HDBK-1008c Para. 1.6) The Contractor is alerted to the requirements of Contract Clause "CLEANING UP" and more specifically to the requirements for fire protection during construction spelled out in EM 385-1-1 and NFPA No. 241 Building Construction and Demolition Operations. This item must be covered in the submittal required under Contract Clause "ACCIDENT PREVENTION".

55. thru 57. NOT USED.

1 November 1991

58. CONSTRUCTION HAZARD COMMUNICATION. The Contractor is required to comply with the requirements of the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1926.59). This standard is designed to inform workers of safe and appropriate methods of working with hazardous substances in the workplace. The standard has five requirements, and every hazardous or potentially hazardous substance used or stored in the work area is subject to all five. They are:

(1) Hazard Evaluation. Any company which produces or imports a chemical or compound must conduct a hazard evaluation of the substance to determine its potential health or physical hazard. The hazard evaluation consists of an investigation of all the available scientific evidence about the substance. The Contractor is required to assure that all producers (manufacturer/distributors) have performed these evaluations and transmit the required information with any hazardous materials being used or stored on the project site. From the hazard evaluation, a substance may be classified as a health hazard, or a physical hazard. These classifications are then further broken down according to type:

| Health Hazards | Physical Hazards |
|---|---|
| Carcinogens | Combustible liquids |
| Irritants | Compressed gases |
| Sensitizers | Explosives |
| Corrosives | Flammables |
| Toxic substances | Organic peroxides |
| Highly toxic substances | Unstable substances |
| Substances harmful to specific organs or parts of the body | Water-reactive substances |

(2) Warning Labels. If a chemical is hazardous or potentially hazardous, the producer or importer must affix a warning label to every container of that chemical before it leaves his facility. The Contractor must assure these labels are attached and legible. The label must identify the chemical, state the hazard, and give the name and address of the producer or importer. If the hazardous substance is transferred to another container, that container must then be labeled, tagged, or marked with the name of the chemical and the

appropriate hazard warning. Warning labels should be replaced immediately if they are defaced or removed.

(3) Material Safety Data Sheets. The producer or importer must also supply a material safety data sheet (MSDS). The Contractor must keep these available in the work area where the substance is used, so that the people using the substance can easily review important safety and health information, such as:

The hazard possible from misuse of the substance
Precautions necessary for use, handling, and storage
Emergency procedures for leaks, spills, fire and first aid
Useful facts about the substance's physical or chemical properties

(4) Work Area Specific Training. Because of hazardous substance may react differently depending on how it is used or the environment of the work area, the Contractor must conduct work area specific training; special training which takes the Contractor's operations, environment, and work policies into consideration. Work area training presents:

The hazardous substances which are present in the work place and the hazards they pose

Ways to protect against those hazards, such as protective equipment, emergency procedures, and safe handling

Where the MSDS's are kept, and an explanation of the labeling system
Where the Contractor's written Hazard Communication Program is located

(5) The Written Hazard Communication Program. In accordance with OSHA requirements, the Contractor must prepare a written Hazard Communication Program. This document will be included in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan. This document states how the Contractor plans to ensure that hazardous materials are appropriately labeled, how and where MSDS's will be maintained, and how employees will be provided with specific information and training.

59. and 60. NOT USED.

24 FEBRUARY 1992

61. MECHANICAL ROOM LAYOUT (ORL). Detailed mechanical room layout drawings shall be submitted for approval in accordance with SD-04 Section 01330. Layout drawings shall show location and maintenance clearances for all mechanical room equipment, and all utility runs/chases for mechanical, electrical, telephone and other similar systems. Drawings shall be submitted at the same time as the submittals for the equipment to be located within the mechanical room.

62. thru 68. NOT USED.

2 January 1996

69. BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS. EFARS 52.249-5000. Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for allowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

70. NOT USED.

17 August 1998

71. PARTNERING. In order to most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government proposes to form a partnership with the Contractor to develop a cohesive building team. It is anticipated that this partnership would involve the Corps of Engineers, **[**the Directorate of Environmental and Master Planning,**]** the Contractor, primary subcontractors and the designers. This partnership would strive to develop a cooperative management team drawing on the strengths of each team member in an effort to achieve a quality project within budget and on schedule. This partnership would be bilateral in membership and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership, excluding travel and lodging cost of Government personnel will be borne by the Contractor.

72. thru 81. NOT USED.

2 January 1996

82. OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989) FAR 52.217-7.

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and in the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within (insert in the clause the period of time in which the Contracting Officer has to exercise the option). Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

1 February 1995

83. ACTIVITY ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Before starting any major phase of the work, an Activity Environmental Analysis shall be developed by the contractor and reviewed with the Government Representative. A major phase of the work is defined as an operation involving a type of work not previously experienced which presents possible sources of adverse environmental effects. This analysis will evaluate potential environmental consequences of the activity and the techniques, which will be utilized to accomplish the work in an acceptable manner. This analysis includes: (1) the phase or activity of work; (2) the potential environmental consequences of the activity; (3) precautionary actions to prevent adverse environmental impacts; (4) actions in the event of an environmental incident; and (5) the appropriate reference to Federal, State, or Local standards, regulations, or laws.

20 March 1997

84. APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989) FAR 52.204-1

This contract is subject to the written approval of the Colonel, Corps of Engineers Commander and District Engineer, Louisville District, and shall not be binding until so approved.

22 June 1998

85. YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the Contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

b. The Contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirements.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

*(ER 415-1-10)*

CONTRACT NO.:

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR:

SPECIFICATION SECTION: 00700 & 00800

| ACTIVITY NO a | TRANS-MITTAL NO. b | ITEM NO c | SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER d | DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED e | TYPE OF SUBMITTAL: DATA f | DRAWINGS g | INSTRUCTIONS h | SCHEDULES i | STATEMENTS j | REPORTS k | CERTIFICATES l | SAMPLES m | RECORDS n | O&M MANUALS o | CLASSI-FICATION: INFORMATION ONLY p | GOVERNMENT APPROVED q | REVIEWER r | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES: SUBMIT s | APPROVAL NEEDED BY t | MATERIAL NEEDED BY u | CONTRACTOR ACTION: CODE v | DATE w | SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT x | GOVERNMENT ACTION: CODE y | DATE z | REMARKS aa |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 00800-9.0 | As-Built Drawings | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-10.1 | Equip.-in-Place List | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-10.2 | Maint. & Parts Data | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-12.1.3 | Small Tool Useage Plan | | | | | | X | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-15.2 | SF1413 | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-20.1.7 | Warranties | | | | | X | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-38.2 | Notice of Soils Treatmt. | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-40 | Lbr., Equip, & Matl. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Rpts for Ext. Work | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-42 | Progress Photographs | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-45 | Insurance Certification | | | | | | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00800-61 | Mech. Rm. Layout | | X | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00700-88 | Accident Prevention Plan | | | | | | X | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 00700-89 | Construction Schedule | | | | X | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*ENG FORM 4288-R, JAN 97* **EDITION OF MAR 95 IS OBSOLETE.** PAGE ____ OF _____ PAGES (Proponent: CEMP-CE)

# STATEMENT AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT

FORM APPROVED OMB NO
**9000-0014**

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average .15 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions. Searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretarial (VRS), Office of Federal Acquisition and Regulatory Policy, GSA Washington, D.C. 20405: and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (9000-0014), Washington, D.C. 20503

## PART I - STATEMENT OF PRIME CONTRACTOR

| 1. PRIME CONTRACT NO. | 2. DATE SUBCONTRACT AWARDED | 3. SUBCONTRACT NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

| 4. PRIME CONTRACTOR (Name, address and ZIP code) | 5. SUBCONTRACTOR (Name, address and ZIP code) |
|---|---|
| | |

6. The prime contractor states that under the contract shown in item 1, a subcontract was awarded on date shown in item 2 by (Name of Awarding Firm)

to the subcontractor identified in item 5, for the following work:

| 7. PROJECT | 8. LOCATION | |
|---|---|---|
| 9. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING | 10. BY (Signature) | 11. DATE SIGNED |

## PART II - ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR

12. The subcontractor acknowledges that the following clauses of the contract shown in item 1 are included in this subcontract:

| | |
|---|---|
| Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation - Construction | David-Bacon Act |
| Payrolls and Basic Records | Apprentices and Trainees |
| Withholding of Funds | Compliance with Copeland Regulations |
| Disputes Concerning Labor Standards | Subcontracts |
| | Contract Termination-Debarment |
| | Certification of Eligibility |

13. NAME(S) OF ANY INTERMEDIATE SUBCONTRACTORS, IF ANY

| 14. NAME AND TITTLE OF PERSON SIGNING | 15. BY (Signature) | 16 DATE SIGNED |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

24 October 1988

(Sample of Typical contractor Quality report)

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Contract No:_____ Date:_____ Report No._____
Project Name_____
Weather: (Clear) (P. Cloudy) (Cloudy); Temperature: ____Min.____Max; ____Rainfall ____in.

| Contractor/Subcontractors/Supplier | Area of Responsibility |
|---|---|
| a. | |
| b. | |
| c. | |
| d. | |
| e. | |
| f. | |
| g. | |

1. Definable Features of Construction in Progress: (Give briefly only definable features of work in progress and location. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractor and/or supplier by letter in table above).

2. Material and/or Equipment Delivered to site:

3. Results of Surveillance:

Preparatory Phase (Attach minutes):

Initial Phase (Attach minutes):

Follow-up Phase (Include satisfactory work completed and/or deficiencies with action to be taken):

4. Tests Required by Plans and/or Specification Performed and results of Test:
(Attach results of test taken on previous dates).

5. Verbal Instructions Received: (List any instructions given by Government Personnel on construction deficiencies. Retesting required, etc., with action to be taken.

6. Safety Deficiencies Noted. (Describe corrective actions taken).

7. Remarks: (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications, or instruction).

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION: The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

Contractor's Authorized QC Representative

All Construction Project Identification signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to the size, format, and typographic standards shown

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75" High Density Overlay Plywood.

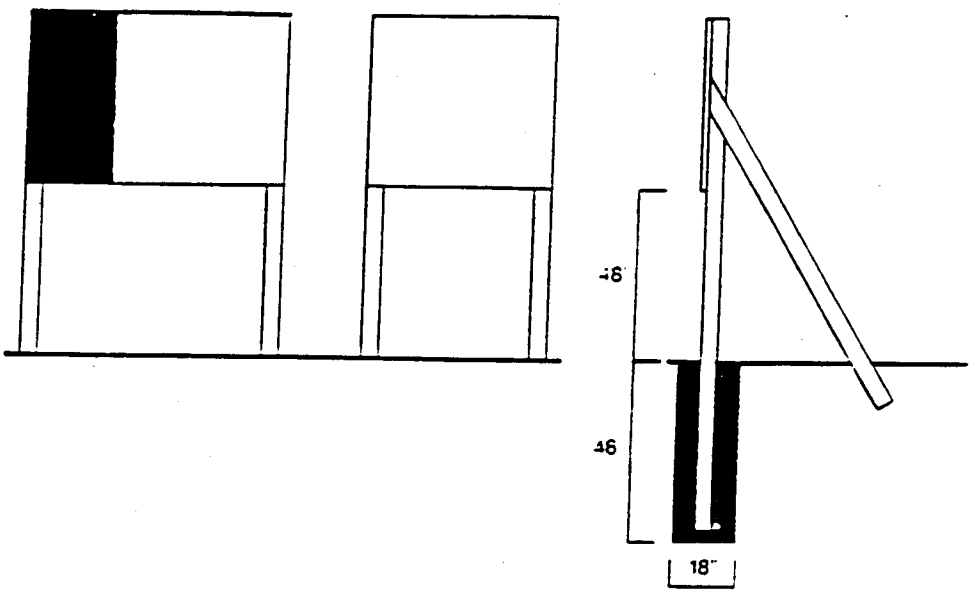
All graphics are to be applied to the background panel following the graphic formats as indicated.

Drill and insert six (6) .375" T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face.

Apply lettering and logo to prepared HDO plywood panel.

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4"x4" treated Douglas Fir or Southern Yellow Pine, No. 1 or better. Post to be 12' long. Drill six (6) .375" mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (.5") back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4"x.375").

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4' hole. Bolt additional 2"x4" struts on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation as shown.




Construction Project Sign

Legend Group 1: Corps Relationship

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 2: Corps Signature

1. U.S. Army Corps
2. of Engineers

Legend Group 2A: District Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 3: Project Title

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

Legend Group 4: Facility Name

1. _____
2. _____

Legend Group 5a: Designer

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

# Introduction: Project Identification Sign

Below are two samples of the construction project identification sign showing how this panel is adaptable for use to identify either civil works projects with a local sponsor (top) or military (bottom). The graphic format for this 4' x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large 4' x 4' section of the panel on the right is to be white with black legend. For the top sign, the upper left 2' x 2' section of the sign with the full Corps signature is to be painted Communications Red with white lettering. The lower left 2' x 2' section of the sign shall match the local sponsor's colors with white lettering. For the bottom sign, the 2' x 4' left section of the sign with full Corps signature is to be painted Communications Red with white lettering. Mounting and fabrication details are provided.

Legend Group 1: One-to two-line description of Corps relationship to project.
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 19"

Legend Group 2: Two-line Corps Signature (US Army Corps of Engineers). Placed below Corps Castle
Color: White
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Bold

Legend Group 2a: District Name. Placed below Signature (6" Castle).
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 3: Words "Local Sponsor"
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum length: 19"

Legend Group 4: One-to-three lines for name of local sponsor
Color: White
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular

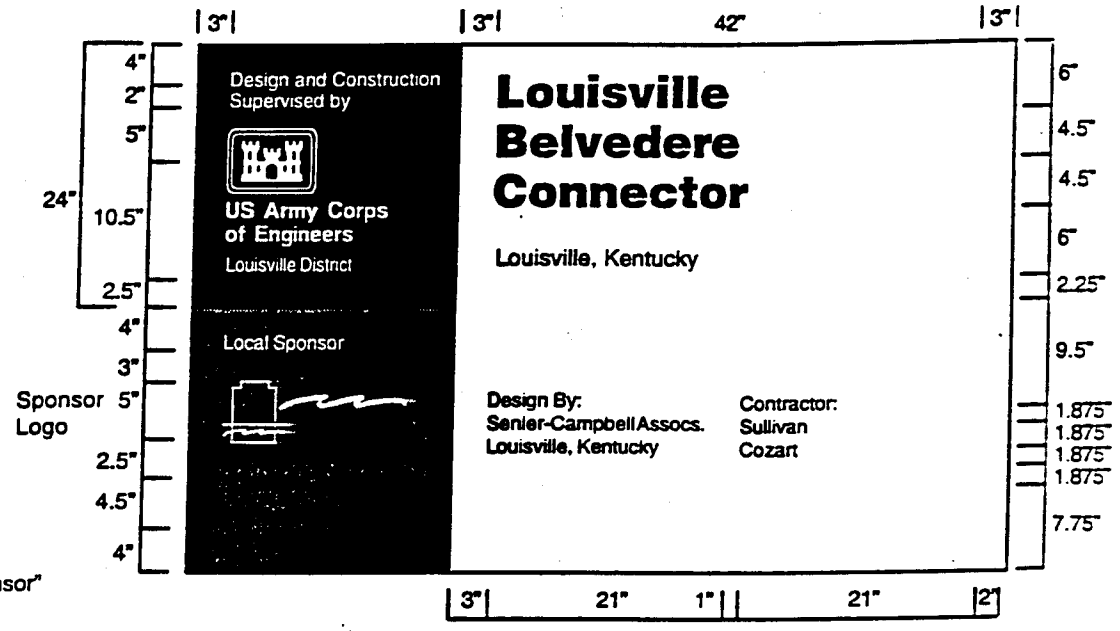
Legend Group 5: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Maximum line length: 42"

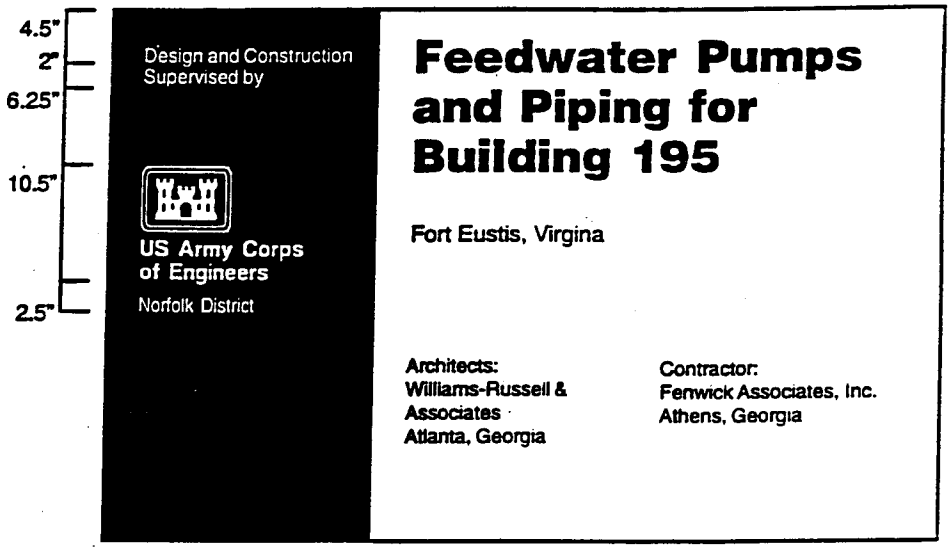
Legend Group 6: One- to two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military).
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 5 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Groups 7a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (general contractor, etc.) corporate or firm name, city, state.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 21"

All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown.




| Legend Size | Panel Size | Post Size | Mounting Height | Color Bkg/Lgd |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Various | 4' x 6' | 4" x 4" | 48" | WH-RD/BK |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

*(ER 415-1-10)*

CONTRACT NO.:

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR:

SPECIFICATION SECTION:

| ACTIVITY NO | TRANS-MITTAL NO. | ITEM NO | SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER | DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED | TYPE OF SUBMITTAL | | | | | | | | | CLASSI-FICATION | | REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES | | | CONTRACTOR ACTION | | | GOVERNMENT ACTION | | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | DATA | DRAWINGS | INSTRUCTIONS | SCHEDULES | STATEMENTS | REPORTS | CERTIFICATES | SAMPLES | RECORDS | O&M MANUALS | INFORMATION ONLY | GOVERNMENT APPROVED | | SUBMIT | APPROVAL NEEDED BY | MATERIAL NEEDED BY | CODE | DATE | SUBMIT TO GOVERN-MENT | CODE | DATE | |
| a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y | z | aa |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*ENG FORM 4288-R, JAN 97* **EDITION OF MAR 95 IS OBSOLETE.** PAGE ____ OF ____ PAGES (Proponent: CEMP-CE)

# Instructions

1. Section I will be initiated by the contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for “Transmittal No.”. This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; in resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The “Item No.” will be the same “Item No.” as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate section of the specifications.

6. a check shall be placed in the “Variation” column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications—also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for “Remarks.

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate “Sample” or “Certificate” in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g. to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A – Approved as submitted.

B – Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C – Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D – Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E – Disapproved (See attached).

F – Receipt acknowledged.

FX – Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G – Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

*(Reverse of ENG form 4025-R)*

# EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST

Contract No._____

Description of Item:_____

Model No:_____

Serial No:_____

Capacity:_____

Name of Mfg:_____

Condition:_____

Checked by:_____Replacement Cost_____

Description of Item:_____

Model No:_____

Serial No:_____

Capacity:_____

Name of Mfg:_____

Condition:_____

Checked by:_____Replacement Cost_____

Description of Item:_____

Model No:_____

Serial No:_____

Capacity:_____

Name of Mfg:_____

Condition:_____

Checked by:_____Replacement Cost_____

(If Para. 10 is used, use this form)

GENERAL DECISION KY990008 03/12/99 KY8
General Decision Number KY990008

Superseded General Decision No. KY980008

State: Kentucky

Construction Type:
RESIDENTIAL

County(ies):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BALLARD | CRITTENDEN | LYON |
| CALDWELL | FULTON | MARSHALL |
| CALLOWAY | GRAVES | MCCRACKEN |
| CARLISLE | HICKMAN | TRIGG |
| CHRISTIAN | LIVINGSTON | |

RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

| Modification Number | Publication Date |
|---|---|
| 0 | 03/12/1999 |

COUNTY(ies):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BALLARD | CRITTENDEN | LYON |
| CALDWELL | FULTON | MARSHALL |
| CALLOWAY | GRAVES | MCCRACKEN |
| CARLISLE | HICKMAN | TRIGG |
| CHRISTIAN | LIVINGSTON | |

SUKY4004A 07/01/1983

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| AIR CONDITIONING & HEATING MECHANICS | 7.82 | |
| ASBESTOS WORKERS (Mechanical Insulation) | 16.91 | |
| BRICKLAYERS | 10.61 | |
| CARPENTERS | 8.94 | |
| CEMENT MASONS | 8.91 | |
| DRYWALL FINISHERS | 8.51 | |
| DRYWALL HANGERS | 8.20 | |
| ELECTRICIANS | 9.08 | |
| INSULATION INSTALLERS (Batt & Blown Insulation) | 5.83 | |
| IRONWORKERS | 9.23 | |
| LABORERS: | | |
| Unskilled | 5.74 | |
| Mason Tenders | 7.41 | |
| Asphalt Rakers | 9.07 | |
| PAINTERS | 7.39 | |
| PLASTERERS | 10.01 | .96 |
| PLUMBERS & PIPEFITTERS | 9.90 | |
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS: | | |
| Backhoe | 9.56 | |
| Bulldozer | 9.50 | |
| Front End Loader | 9.62 | |
| Motor Grader | 7.70 | |
| Paver | 9.04 | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Roller | 9.09 |
| Scraper - Pan | 7.25 |
| ROOFERS | 7.06 |
| SHEET METAL WORKERS | 9.23 |
| SOFT FLOOR & CARPET LAYERS | 7.59 |
| TILE SETTERS | 10.54 |
| TRUCK DRIVERS | 10.40 |

---

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

---

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request

review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
**09/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g. UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for convenience, e.g. UL's unnumbered 1995 edition of their Building Materials Directory is identified as UL-01 (1995) Building Materials Directory. The sponsoring organization number (UL 1) can be distinguished from an assigned identifying number (UL-01) by the lack of a dash mark (-) in the sponsoring organization assigned number.

### 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3801
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-5454 Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/ls-sd.htm
e-mail: james_p_triplitt@usda.gov

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203

Ph:  703-524-8800
Fax:  703-528-3816
E-mail:  ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

1712 New Hampshire Avenue, NW
Washington, DC  20009
Ph:  202-483-9370
FAX: 202-234-4721

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL  60603
Ph:  312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL  60004-1893
Ph:  708-394-0404
Fax:  708-253-0088

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

Pubs Department
P.O. Box 753
Waldorf, MD  20601
Ph:  301-645-0756
Fax:  301-843-0159
Internet:  www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL  60173-4268
Ph:  847-303-5664
Fax:  847-303-5774
Internet:  www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC  20001
Ph:  800-231-3475
Fax:  800-525-5562
Internet:  www.aashto.org
NOTE:  AASHTO documents with numbers beginning with M or T are available only in Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 1997 @$289.00\X

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

P.O. Box 12215
1 Davis Drive
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

1200 19th Street, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-4303
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-223-4579

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

950 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 160
Arlington, VA 22203-1824
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7616
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372
Fax: 202-463-2791
Internet: http://www.awc.org
Order From: American Wood Council
P.O. Box 5364
Madison, WI 53705-5364
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 608-231-2152

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

Order from: AGA Distribution Center
P.O. Box 79230
Baltimore, MD 21279-0230
Ph: 301-617-7819

Fax: 301-206-9789

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Order From:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

1210 W. Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 708-934-8800
Fax: 708-934-8803

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

2700 Prosperity Ave., Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
Ph: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
Internet: http://www.aiha.org
E-mail: www.aiscweb.com

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-2400
Internet: http://www.aiscweb.com

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

ATTN: Publication Orders
P.O. Box 4321
Chestertown, MD 21690
Ph: 800-277-3850
Fax: 410-810-0910

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

11 West 42nd St
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
Fax: 212-398-0023
Internet: www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-789-2900 Ext 3010
FAX: 202-789-1893

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-8375
Fax: 202-962-4776
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
NOTE: The annual ASTM Book of Standards (66 Vol) is available for $3500.00. Prices of individual standards vary.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20190-4400
Ph: 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6333
Internet: www.pubs.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Cir., NE
Atlanta, GA 30329-2305
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

P.O. Box 40362
Bay Village, OH 44140
Ph: 216-835-3040
Fax: 216-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-795-1989
Internet: www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: http://www.amweld.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

3246 Fall Creek Highway, Suite 1900
Grandbury, TX 76049-7979
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
NOTE: AWPA Book of Standards is published yearly @$75.00; individual standards may be ordered separately for $12.00 to $28.00 each.

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

2130 Barrett Park Dr., Suite 102
Kennesaw, GA 30144-3681
Ph: 770-427-9371
Fax: 770-423-1703
Internet: www.apawood.org
Note: Prices are available only by calling APA

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

1952 Isaac Newton Square
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584

Internet: www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

1745 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 406
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152

ASME International (ASME)

Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7000
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052 Ph: 606-288-4960
Fax: 606-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
e-mail: asphalti@asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

3330 Washington Blvd., Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201-4598
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org/index.htm
E-Mail: veazey-white@apc.com

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

20 No. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-984-5800
Fax: 312-984-5823

Internet: http://www.aham.org

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)

Three Gateway Center, Suite 2350
Pittsburg, PA 15222
Ph: 412-281-6323

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com

BRICK INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave. New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-661-4261
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.
Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795
Ph: 708-799-2300
Fax: 708-799-4981
E-mail: boca@aecnet.com

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Dept. of the Interior
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-236-0305, ext. 457
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit

1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

405 Enfrente Ave., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531

CANADIAN ELECTRICITY ASSOCIATION (CEA)

1 Westmount Square, Suite 1600
Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3Z 209
Ph: 514-937-6181
Fax: 514-937-6498
Internet: www.canelect.ca
e-mail: info@canelect.ca

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

310 Holiday Ave.
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 708-584-1919
Fax: 708-584-2003

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

2001 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

Order from:
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800

Fax:  202-275-7703
Internet:  http://www.pls.com:8001/his/cfr.html

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC  20407
Ph:  202-619-8925
Internet:  http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/h1-pub.html

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA  22202-4102
Ph:  703-412-0900
Fax:  703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail:  Customer_Service@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 No. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL  60173-4758
Ph:  847-517-1200
Fax:  847-517-1206
Internet:  http://www.crsi.org

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

Washington, DC  20207
Ph:  301-504-0580

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)

9384-D Forestwood Lane
Manassas, VA  22110
Ph:  703-330-7079
Fax:  703-330-7984

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

P.O. Box 73383
Houston, TX  77273
Ph:  281-583-4087
Fax:  281-537-1721

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph:  212-251-7200
Fax:  212-251-7234
E-mail:  http://www.copper.org

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

Order from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2571
Fax: 601-634-2506
NOTE: COE Handbook for Concrete and Cement (Documents w/prefix CRD-C) (1949-present; 2 Vol) free to Government offices; $10.00 plus $8.00 per yr for 4 qtrly supplements to others). Individual documents, single copies free. Order from address above.

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 708
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

14TH STREET & INDEPENDENCE AVE. S.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20250
Ph: (202) 720-2791
Publications: 301-344-2340

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-487-4600
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-487-4650
FAX: 703-321-8547

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-245-2691
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.taol.com/dasma
e-mail: dasma@taol.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14170 Newbrook Dr.
Chantilly, VA 20151-2232
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244-1856
Ph: 205-988-9870
Fax: 205-988-9822
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

402 No. 4th St., Suite 102
Yakima, WA 98901-2470
Ph. 509-457-3500
Fax: 509-457-0169

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740
Internet: http://global.ihs.com

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

USACE Publications Depot

Attn:  CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD  20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

ENGINEERING PAMPHLETS (EP)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn:  CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD  20781-1102
Ph:  301-394-0081

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

USACE Publications Depot
Attn:  CEIM-SP-D 2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD  20781-1102
Ph:  301-394-0081

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Public Information Center
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC  20460
Ph:  800-490-9198
FAX:  202-260-6257
Internet:  http://www.epa.gov
NOTE:  Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA  22161
Ph:  800-553-6847
Fax:  703-321-8547
Internet: http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

25 No. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY  10591
Ph:  914-332-0040

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike
P.O. Box 9102
Norwood, MA  02062-9102
Ph:  617-255-4681
Fax:  617-255-4359
Internet:  http://www.factorymutual.com

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Ph:  202-512-1800
Fax:  202-512-1356
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN:  General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC  20590-0001
Ph:  202-619-8925
Fax:  202-619-8978

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC  20590-0001
Ph:  202-366-0411
Fax:  202-366-2249
Order from:
Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents
Washington, DC  20402
Ph:  202-783-3238

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC  20407
Ph:  202-619-8925
Fax:  202-619-8978
Internet:  http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC  20407
Ph:  202-619-8925
Fax:  202-619-8978
Internet:  http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.
Jackson, MS  39201
Ph:  800-647-5368
Fax: 800-543-4203
Internet:  www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

USC

KAP-200 University Park MC-2531
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)

P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301
Ph: 800-472-1988
Fax: 303-447-1133

GEOSYNTHETIC RESEARCH INSTITUTE (GRI)

Drexel University
West Wing, Rush Bldg. 10
Philadelphia, PA 19104
Ph: 215-895-2343
Fax: 215-895-1437
E-mail: robert.koerner@coe.drexel.edu

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

Order from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-7238

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

3310 S.W. Harrison St.
Topeka, KS 66611-2279
Ph: 913-266-7013
Fax: 913-266-0272
Internet:www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html

GRETAG MACBETH (GM)

Munsell Department
ATTN: Customer Service
617 Little Britain Road
New Windsor, NY 12553-6184
Ph: 800-662-2384 or 914-566-7660, Ext 347
Fax: 914-561-0267
Internet: http://www.munsell.com/munsell5.htm

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA  22090-2789
Ph:  202-435-2900
Fax:  703-435-2537

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)

1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH  44115-2851
Ph:  216-241-7333
Fax:  216-241-0105

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD  21154
Ph:  410-838-6550

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ  07054-3802
Ph:  888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax:  973-267-9053

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ  07922-0218
Ph:  908-464-8200
Fax:  908-464-7818
Internet:  www.gamanet.org

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC  27626-0570
Ph:  800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet:  www.ibmink.ibm.com

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

120 Wall St., 17 Floor
New York, NY  10005-4001
Ph:  212-248-5000
Fax:  212-248-5017
Internet:  www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)

1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH  44114-2879
Ph:  216-241-1482

Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031

INSTITUTE FOR INTERCONNECTING AND PACKAGING ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS (IPC)

2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)

1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: http//www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.service@ieee.org
Note: Documents may also be ordered from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax:303-397-2740
Internet: global.ihs.com

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664

Ph:  508-394-4424
Fax:  508-394-1194
E-mail:  www.electricnet.com/orgs/insucbl.htm

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH  44131
Ph:  216-524-4990
Fax:  216-642-3463
Internet:  www.iasapprovals.org

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA  91789-2825
Ph:  409-595-8449
Fax:  909-594-3690

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA  90601-2298
Ph:  310-699-0541
Fax:  310-692-3853

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, Case Postale 131
CH-1211  Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph:  41-22-919-0211
Fax:  41-22-919-0300
Internet:  http://www.iec.ch
e-mail:  custserv@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)

1200 Nineteenth St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2912
Ph:  202-857-1110
Fax:  202-223-4579

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)

165 East Union St.  P.O. Box 539
Newark, NY  14513
Ph:  315-331-2182
Fax:  315-331-8505

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

Internet:  www.iso.ch
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112

Ph:  800-854-7179
Fax:  303-397-7238
Internet:  http://global.ihs.com

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)

1200 Nineteenth St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC  20036-2401
Ph:  202-857-1160
Fax:  202-223-4579
Internet:  http://www.rochester.edu/issa/

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
585 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA  22161
Ph:  703-487-4660
FAX:  703-321-8547
For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
E-Mail:  sales@itu.ch
Fax:  41.22.730.5194

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)

410 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA  15086-7512
Ph:  412-776-1535, ext. 1
Fax:  412-776-0430
E-Mail:  custserv @ issource.org
Internet:  www.issourse.org

ISA (ISA)

67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC  27709
Ph:  919-549-8411
Fax:  919-549-8288
e-mail:  ISA@isa.org
Internet:  http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA  20191-5435
Ph:  703-264-1690
Fax:  703-620-6530
Internet:  www.kcma.org

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA  22180-4602

Ph:  703-281-6613
Fax:  703-281-6671
Internet:  //cssinfo.com/info/mss/html

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL  60062
Ph:  847-480-9138
Fax:  847-480-9282
e-mail:  mfma@maplefloor.com

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

33505 State St.
Farmington, MI  48335
Ph:  810-476-5558
Fax:  810-476-1630

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY (MHI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC  28217-3992
Ph:  800-345-1815 or 704-522-9644
Fax: 704-522-7826

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH  44115-2851
Ph:  216-241-7333
Fax:  216-241-0105

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE  68144
Ph:  402-342-3463
Fax:  402-330-9702

MILITARY HANDBOOKS (MIL-HDBK)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph:  215-697-2179
Fax:  215-697-2978
Internet:  www.dodssp.daps.mil

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)

Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

P.O. Box 218340
Houston, TX 77218-8340
Ph: 221-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6369
Internet: www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 So. Michigan Ave, Suite 100
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Internet: www.gss.net/naam
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)

1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-2463
Fax: 614-847-1147
e-mail: orders @ nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-3698

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

3008 Millwood Avenue
Columbia, SC 29205
Ph: 800-445-8629
Fax: 803-765-0860

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 202-457-8473
Internet: http//www.nema.org/
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5776
Ph: 800-264-3974
Fax: 303-397-7935
Internet: http://global.ihs.com

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org
NOTE: The complete set of 1997 NFPA National Fire Codes (13 Vol.) is available for $835.00.

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

3333 No. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3363
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518

Ph:  901-377-1818
Fax:  901-382-6419
e-mail:  nhla@natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA  22314-2794
Ph:  888-476-4238
Internet:  www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH  45226-1998
Ph:  800-356-4676
Internet:  http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC  20402-9325
Ph:  202-512-1800
Fax:  202-512-2250

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph:  800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax:  301-519-5179
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
e-mail:  nlectc@aspensys.com

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD  20899-0001
Ph:  301-975-4025
Fax:  301-926-1630
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC  20402
Ph:  202-512-1800
Fax:  202-512-2250
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA  22161
Ph:  800-553-6847
Fax:  703-321-8547
Internet:  http://ww.gov/ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 No. Glebe Rd., Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-3728
Ph: 703-243-5463
Fax: 703-243-5489

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

P.O. Box 809261
Chicago, IL 60680-9261
Ph: 800-323-9545
Fax: 708-299-1183

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

3166 DesPlaines Ave., Suite 132
DesPlaines, IL 60018
Ph: 708-635-7744
Fax: 708-635-9127

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite G-54
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200
Fax: 708-299-1286

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

560 Center Drive
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4328
Ph: 805-982-9110

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314

Ph:  703-684-0084

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME  04021
Ph:  207-829-6901
Fax:  207-829-4293

NORTHEAST REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY  14853-5701
Ph:  607-255-7654
Fax:  607-254-8770
Internet:  http://rcwpsun.cas.psu.edu/nraes
E-mail:  nraes@cornell.edu

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

ATTN:  Publications
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI  48113-0140
Ph:  313-913-5744
Fax:  313-769-0109
Internet: www.nsf.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

P.O. Box 173
Springdale, PA  15144
Ph:  412-274-4722
Fax:  412-274-4722

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL  60137
Ph:  630-858-6540
Fax:  630-790-3095

Plastics Pipe Institute Institute (PPI)

1801 L St. NW, Suite 600K
Washington, D. C.  20006-1301
Ph:  888-314-6774
Fax:  202-293-0048
Internet:  http://www.plasticpipe.org
Order Publications from:
SPI
P. O. Box 753
Waldorf, MD  20604
Ph:  202-974-5332
Fax:  800-541-0736 or 202-296-7359

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516
Fax: 508-230-3529
E-Mail: pdhw@tiac.net

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

501 Shatto Place, Suite 402
Los Angeles, CA 90020
Ph: 213-487-3790
Fax: 213-487-3880

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

4004 Hillsboro Pike, Suite 224B
Nashville, TN 37215
Ph: 615-385-5357
Fax: 615-385-5463
Internet: www.porcelainenamel.com

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

175 West Jackson Blvd., Suite 1859
Chicago, IL 60604-9773
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4866
Fax: 202-682-4810
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5098 or 330-723-2987
Fax: 330-725-0576

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE (RUS)

ATTN: Publications
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-8674 OR 202-720-8679
Fax: 202-205-3654

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466

e-mail: fscottfitzgerald@compuserve.com

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

P.O. Box 221230
Chantilly, VA 20153-1230
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: www.spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4970
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: publications@sae.org

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)

900 Montclair Road
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206
Ph: 205-591-1853
Fax: 205-591-0775

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org

NOTE: SSPC documents, except as noted otherwise, are available only as a part of the 1995 Steel Structures Painting Manual, 7th Edition @ $115.00. \F

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
e-mail: janet@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 216-899-0010
Fax: 216-892-1404

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 803-626-1995
Fax: 803-626-5565

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-4500
Internet: www.steeltank.com
e-mail: technic@interaccess.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

P.O. Box 1787
Clemson, SC 29633-1787
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360

TUBULAR EXCHANGE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 800-704-4050
Fax: 847-509-6249
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
Order from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5776
Ph: 800-569-7128
Fax: 303-397-7945
Internet: http://global.ihs.com
E-mail: global@ihs.com
Note: First price is for std only. Second price is for Std, incl Revision Subscription Service.

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907

U. S. ARMY ENVIORNMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422
Ph: 410-671-3652

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2400
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)

4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281

Ph:  503-639-0651
Fax:  503-684-8928

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)

7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA  98666
Ph:  360-693-9958
Fax:  360-693-9967

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Portland, OR  97204-2122
Ph:  503-224-3930
Fax:  503-224-3934

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph:  916-661-9591
Fax:  916-661-9586

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
**09/97**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers as follows:

SD-01 Data

SD-02 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

SD-04 Drawings

SD-06 Instructions

SD-07 Schedules

SD-08 Statements

SD-09 Reports

SD-13 Certificates

SD-14 Samples

SD-15 Color Selection Samples

SD-17 Sample Installations

SD-18 Records

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

## 1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

### 1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

### 1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

## 1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

## 1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

## 3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

## 3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 14 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 14 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

## 3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

## 3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

### 3.5.1 Procedures

### 3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

## 3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

## 3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 2 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 3 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

## 3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

## 3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
**04/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3740 | (1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction |
| ASTM E 329 | (1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction |

### 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

#### 3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 14 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 10 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: . These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

| Area | | Qualifications |
|---|---|---|
| a. | Civil | Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience |
| b. | Mechanical | Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| c. | Electrical | Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| d. | Structural | Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |
| e. | Architectural | Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience |

Experience Matrix

| Area | | Qualifications |
|---|---|---|
| f. | Environmental | Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience |
| g. | Hazardous Materials | CIH - Certified Industrial Hygienist, by the American Industrial Hygiene Association |
| h. | Submittals | Submittal Clerk with 1 yrs experience |
| i. | Occupied family housing | Person, customer relations type, coordinator experience |
| j. | Concrete, Pavements and Soils | Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area |

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed and passed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at by the nearest USACE District Office.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the

safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of actual expenses to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved

drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

## 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for

repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 12 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

## 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

## 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order

stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
**02/97**

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

### 1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

### 1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

## 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

### 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

### 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide

meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.

1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of $50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 915 by 1220 mm 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

## 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

### 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

### 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

### 1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 1.8 m 7 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials and work site. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work.

Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 3.6 m 12 feet in width, 5 m 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 2.1 m 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 11 degrees C 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is

35 degrees C 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

## 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE - NOT USED

## 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

## 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be chain link, a minimum of 1.1 m 84 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 3 m 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

## 1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

## 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01560

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

The Contractor shall perform the work minimizing environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations. Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, dust, as well as other pollutants. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### 1.2.1 SD-8, Statements

Work Plans;

##### 1.2.1.1 Environment Protection

Within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of the work at the site, the Contractor will submit in writing his detailed proposal for implementing the requirements for environmental pollution control specified herein.

##### 1.2.1.2 Preconstruction Survey

Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey, after which the Contractor shall prepare a brief report indicating on a layout plan the condition of trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of the work and adjacent to his assigned storage area and access routes(s) as applicable.

This report will be signed by both the Contracting Officer and Contractor upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness.

##### 1.2.1.3 Waste Disposal Scheme

As part of the contractor's implementation under Paragraph 3.2, and prior to onsite construction, the Contractor shall submit a description of his scheme for disposing of waste materials resulting from the work under this contract. If any waste material is dumped in unauthorized areas, the

Contractor shall remove the material and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed areas.

Where directed, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as approved, and replaced with suitable fill material, all at the expense of the Contractor.

1.2.1.4 Site Specific Spill Contingency Plan;

As part of the contractor's proposed implementation under Paragraph 3.2, and prior to onsite construction, the Contractor will submit a completed copy of the site specific spill contingency plan form which appears along with instructions at the end of this section. The plan will describe the contractor's procedures for handling and controlling spills of hazardous waste, liquid and fuel materials utilized during this contract. A copy of this document will be furnished to the Public Works Business Center (PWBC), Environmental Division, to be included in to the Post's Spill Plan. If any material is spilled, the Contractor shall notify Public Works Business Center, Environmental Division, cleanup the material, and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed areas. Where directed, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as approved, and replaced with suitable fill material, all at the expense of the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Environmental Protection Plan

The contractor will provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined within the specification. The contractor will plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. The contractor will plan and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. The contractor will comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. The contractor will develop a site specific Environmental Protection Plan which will address in detail the following:

a. Hazardous materials (HM) to be brought onto the post: Any hazardous materials planned or used on the post will be included in the post Hazardous Materials Tracking Program maintained by the Safety Department. To assist this effort, the Contractor shall submit a list (including quantities) of HM to be brought to the post and copies of the corresponding material safety sheets (MSDS). This list shall be submitted to the Contracting Office representative and to Fort Campbell Public Works Business Center Environmental - Pollution Prevention Branch. At project completion, any hazardous material brought onto the post shall be removed from the site by the Contractor. As required by the Emergency Planning and Community Right - to - Know Act (EPCRA), the Contractor will account for the quantity of HM brought to the post, the quantity used or expended during the job, and the leftover quantity which (1) may have additional useful life as HM and shall be removed by the Contractor, or (2) may be hazardous waste, which shall then be removed as specified herein. This information will be provided on an annual basis. Please refer to the attached Fort Campbell Hazardous Materials Inventory Form.

b. Hazardous waste (HW) generated: The Environmental Protection Plan must list and quantify any HW generated during the project. A

report must be submitted annually of the generation of hazardous waste on post and must be provided to the Contracting Officer representative and to Public Works Business Center Environmental - Pollution Prevention Branch.

c. Storage of hazardous waste: In accordance with post regulations, hazardous waste shall be stored near the point of generation up to a total quantity of (one quart) 1 L of acutely hazardous waste or (55 gallons) 200 L of hazardous waste. Any volume exceeding these quantities shall be moved to a HW permitted area within 3 days. Prior to generation of HW, contact the Contracting Officer for labeling requirements for storage of hazardous wastes.

d. Minimization of hazardous waste: In accordance with post regulations, the Contractor should substitute materials as necessary to reduce the generation of HW and include a statement to that effect in the Environmental Plan.

e. Environmental conditions likely to be encountered during this project: Contact the Contracting officer for conditions in the area of the project which may be subject to special environmental procedures. Include this information in the Preconstruction Survey. Describe in the Environmental Plan any permits required prior to working the area, and contingency plans in case an unexpected environmental condition is discovered.

f. Permitting plans for any transportation and disposal, excavation, or construction of hazardous waste that will require an environmental permit from an issuing agency. The Contractor is responsible for generating the permits and delivering the completed documents to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will review the permits and the Contractor shall file the documents with the appropriate agency and complete disposal with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Correspondence with the State concerning the environmental permits and completed permits shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1.6 Environmental Protection Plan Format

The Environmental Protection Plan will follow the format below:

1. Hazardous materials to be brought onto the post
2. MSDS package for hazardous materials brought on the site.
3. Employee training documentation
4. HW storage plan
5. HW to be generated
6. Preconstruction survey results
7. Permitting requirements identified
8. Waste Disposal Plan
9. Stormwater protection plan including erosion control.
10. Site specific Spill Contingency Plan

1.2.1.7 Environmental Plan Review

Ten (10) days after the pre-construction conference, submit to the Contracting Officer the proposed environmental plan for further discussion, review, and approval.

1.2.1.8 Commencement of the Work

Work will begin as directed by the Contracting Officer, following approval of the Environmental Protection Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall perform all work in such manner as to minimize the pollution of air, water, or land, and shall, within reasonable limits, control noise and the disposal of solid waste materials, as well as other pollutants. Information contained in the following specifications should also be referenced:

Section 02050 DEMOLITION

Section 02080 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

Section 02090 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD CONTAINING PAINTED MATERIALS

3.2 IMPLEMENTATION

Within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of the work at the site, the Contractor shall meet the representatives of the Contracting Officer to review and alter his plan as needed for compliance with the environmental pollution control program.

3.3 PROTECTION OF LAND AREAS

Except for any work on storage areas and access routes specifically assigned for the use of the Contractor under this contract, the land areas outside the limits of permanent work performed under this contract shall, in accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURE, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, be preserved in their present condition. Contractor shall confine his construction activities to areas defined for work on the plans or specifically assigned for his use. In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, storage and related areas and access routes required temporarily by the Contractor in the performance of the work will be assigned by the Contracting Officer. No other areas on Government premises shall be used by the Contractor without written consent of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF TREES AND SHRUBS

CONTRACT CLAUSE: As defined in Section "H", PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, is hereby supplemented as follows: The Contractor shall not deface, injure or destroy trees or shrubs, nor remove or cut them without special authority. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any existing nearby trees for anchorage.

3.4.1 Tree Protective Structures

Where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, trees may possibly be defaced, bruised, injured or otherwise damaged by the Contractor's equipment or by his other operations, shall be protected by a 1.8 m (6 foot) 64 foot high snow/fixed fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m 15 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches (dripline) or clumps of trees. Trees to be removed shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. If the Contractor cannot avoid work within a fenced-in area of the protected tree, that tree shall be removed. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.4.2 Restoration of Damaged Trees

Any tree scarred or damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. All scars made on trees not designated on the plan to be removed by construction operations shall be coated as soon as possible with an approved tree wound dressing. Trees that are to remain, either within or outside established clearing limits, that are damaged by the Contractor so as to be beyond saving in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be immediately removed, if so directed, and replaced with a nursery-grown tree of the same species and size.

## 3.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall control the disposal of fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, acids, or harmful materials, both on and off the Government premises, and shall comply with applicable Federal, State, County and Municipal laws concerning pollution of rivers and streams while performing work under this contract. The contractor should note that the entire cantonment area is within the delineated Well Head Protection Area for Fort Campbell. This means any release in this area has the potential, due to the installations geological features to impact their drinking water source. For this reason special measures need to be taken to prevent chemicals, fuels, oils, greases, bituminous materials, herbicides and insecticides from entering public waters or potentially migrating via sinkholes or other karst related geologic features to drinking water sources.

### 3.5.1 Material Management Practices

The following material management practices must be followed to reduce the risk of spills or other accidental exposure of materials and substances to storm water runoff.

1. An effort will be made to store only enough product required to perform the task.

2. All materials stored on-site will be stored in a neat and orderly manner in their appropriate containers and properly labeled. When possible material should be stored under a roof or in an enclosed area. If this is not possible, material will be covered with a tarpaulin or suitable replacement to prevent direct contact between storm water and the materials.

3. Products will be kept in their original containers with the

original manufacturer's label unless they are not resealable. Original labels and material safety data sheets will be retained; they contain important product information.

4. All containers with hazardous materials will have the Diamond label affixed per the National Fire Prevention Associations Publication 704.

5. Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Whenever possible, all of the product will be used before disposing of the container. Disposal of surplus product will be performed as recommended by the manufacturer or as required by State and local regulations.

7. Manufacturer's recommendations for proper use will be dictated by Federal, State and local regulations. Manufacturer's recommendations may be followed if as stringent or more than Federal, State and local.
8. The contractor will conduct daily inspections to ensure proper use and disposal of materials on-site.

### 3.5.2 SPILL PREVENTION PRACTICES

In addition to the material management practices discussed in the previous section and the requirements of the Site Specific Spill Contingency Plan (SSSCP) (Paragraph 1.2.1.4), the following practices must be followed by the contractor for spill prevention and clean up:

1. Materials and equipment necessary for cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. There will be enough equipment to supply at least three men. Equipment and materials will include but not be limited to; brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, goggles, absorbing compound, and plastic and metal trash containers specifically for this purpose.

2. Manufacturer's recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted and site personnel will be made aware of the procedures and the location of information and cleanup supplies.

3. All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.

4. The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.

5. All spills of toxic or hazardous materials will be reported to Public Works Business Center Environmental Division through the contracting officer's representative who will report to the appropriate State or local government agency.

6. Once a spill has occurred, the spill prevention plan will be adjusted to include measures to prevent this type of spill from recurring with a discussion of the appropriate cleanup for that type of spill. Also, a description of the spill, what cleaned it, and the cleanup measures will be included.

7. The prime contractor will be responsible for the day-to-day site operations, including spill prevention and will designate an employee, by name, to be the primary cleanup coordinator. Each subcontractor bringing more than 20 gallons or 150 pounds of a spillable substance shall also designate a cleanup coordinator. The cleanup coordinators will designate three additional site personnel for spill prevention and cleanup. Everyone will be trained in spill prevention and cleanup.

### 3.5.3 PRODUCT SPECIFIC PRACTICES

The following product specific practices will be followed on-site:

1. Petroleum Products - All vehicles will be periodically inspected for leaks and shall receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leaks occurring. Petroleum products will be stored in tightly sealed containers which are clearly labeled. Bulk storage areas will be equipped with secondary containment appropriate for risk of loss from the primary container(s). The Contractor will maintain a specific spill contingency and countermeasures plan for use in a bulk storage area.

2. Fertilizer - Fertilizers used will be applied only in the minimum amounts recommended by the manufacturer. Once applied, fertilizer will be worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable container to avoid spills. performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

3. Paints, Solvents, and Sealants - All containers will be tightly sealed and kept in the storage area when not in use. Any excesses of these materials will not be discharged into the storm sewer system, but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturer’s instructions or state and local regulations.

4. Concrete Trucks - Concrete trucks will be allowed to wash out, discharge surplus concrete and drum wash water only in a designated area. All wash water from the concrete trucks must be retained on-site and treated according to Federal, State and local regulations. Upon completion of the job, all discharges of surplus concrete and any soil contaminated by the concrete wash water will be removed from the site and taken to an approved disposal area. Water with the potential of entering sink holes or storm sewers will not be allowed to be discharged.

## 3.6 RADON MITIGATION DESIGN AND TESTING

All residential and non residential construction performed at Fort Campbell must have radon mitigation features implemented into the design. The units slated for renovation under this contract have been tested and found to have radon levels below the action level of 4 pico curies per liter of air. Because the renovation/revitalization will include building additions and energy efficiency and processes that will limit air infiltration, radon levels may increase inside quarters. The Contractor is advised to contact Patty Lockhard at Fort Campbell PWBC Environmental to determine if previously renovated units had significant increases in radon levels. The contractor will hire an independent testing company to perform radon monitoring prior to inhabitation of the units. The firm must be EPA

accredited and approved to perform work in the State of Tennessee. A list of accredited testing firms in the state of TN can be obtained through the state Radon Program Coordinator (615)532-0733. In the event radon concentrations greater than 4 pCi/l (pico curies per liter ) are revealed, mitigation features illustrated on Detail 3, Sheet A7.4 will be installed and additional testing will be performed. As a contingency measure, the contractor may choose to install, during construction, a section of perforated piping in the gravel under the floor slab additions terminating in a closet or similar space. This piping may serve to ventilate the slab if necessary. In the event concentrations less than 4 pCi/1 have not been achieved, the Contractor should consult with a radon professional for radon mitigation design. The units will not be inhabited until levels of less than 4 pCi/1 have been achieve. For additional information contact Fort Campbell, PWBC Environmental through the Contracting Office representative.

## 3.7 BURNING

Air pollution restrictions applicable to this project are as follows. Materials shall not be burned on the Government premises. If the Contractor elects to dispose of waste materials off the Government premises, by burning, he shall make his own arrangements for such burning area and shall, as specified in CONTRACT CLAUSE: PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES, conform to all local regulations.

## 3.8 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, access roads, waste areas, and all other work areas free from excess dust to such reasonable degree as to avoid causing a hazard or nuisance to the Using Service or to others. Approved temporary methods consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

## 3.9 EROSION CONTROL

Surface drainage from cuts and fills within the construction limits, whether or not completed, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, shall be graded to control erosion within acceptable limits. Temporary control measures shall be provided and maintained until permanent drainage facilities are completed and operative. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be held to a minimum.

## 3.10 CORRECTIVE ACTION

The Contractor shall, upon receipt of a notice in writing of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions, take immediate corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs of damages by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

## 3.11 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP OR OBLITERATION

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: CLEANING UP, the Contractor shall, unless other wise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer,

obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed areas shall be graded and filled and the entire area seeded.

## 3.12 PAYMENT

No separate payment or direct payment will be made for the cost of the work covered under this section, and such work will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

**INSERT FORT CAMPBELL SPILL FORM**

**INSERT INVENTORY FORM**

August 17, 1998

# FORT CAMPBELL CONTRACTOR SITE SPECIFIC SPILL CONTINGENCY PLAN

***NAME:***_____

**CONTRACT NUMBER:**_____

**GENERAL DISCRIPTION OF WORK:**_____

_____

_____

## 1. *RESPONSIBLE PERSONS*

A. PRIMARY PERSON
Name: _____ TITLE:_____
Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

B. ALTERNATE PERSON
Name: _____ TITLE:_____
Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

C. SECOND ALTERNATE PERSON
Name: _____ TITLE:_____
Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

## *2. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES FOR BUILDING(S) AND ASSOCIATED AREAS*

**If more than one building, Specify hazardous materials for those buildings.**
Building (S) # _____

A. Avoid contacts with spilled substances.
B. Refer to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for particular hazards and precautionary measures for special handling and spill procedures. Flammable materials will be extinguished as to local fire regulations and the material safety data sheets. If needed, list any materials that need special handling, PPE or special precautionary measures.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

### *3. EMERGENCY SPILL EQUIPMENT ON HAND*

**(For example, sweeping compound and absorbent material, brooms and plastic dust pans, emergency spill kits, non- sparking shovels, other items as needed and required)**

**BUILDING#:_____** **BUILDING#:_____**

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____

### *4. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL AND QUANTITY NORMALLY ON HAND*

**A.** ***Attach a listing of Hazardous Materials on hand, using the FTCKY HAZMAT Inventory Form.***

**B.** Material Safety Data Sheets are readily available and located at (the specific location is required).

Bldg. #:_____

Bldg. #:_____

### *5. SPILL RESPONSE AND NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES*

#### *A. REPORT THE SPILL.*

**The first action in the event of a spill is to report the spill. If you observe a release of a hazardous material, report it to your supervisor and the Fire Department as required below. If the spill is in a Training Area, then the spill will be reported to Range Control, who will then notify the Fire Department. The Fire Department will notify Environmental Division and, if required, Installation Safety, Emergency Medical, and Preventative Medicine. The Environmental Division does all reporting to State/Federal Agencies.**

**The Fire Department (or Range Control) must be promptly notified of any of the following spills:**

- Any uncontrolled quantity of a hazardous substance, or if assistance is needed by Fire Department or Environmental Division, or as instructed by the MSDS or supervisor's discretion:
- Oil and other petroleum products with quantity exceeding 10 gallons or area of spill greater than two feet in any direction or any amount that is spilled into a stream or body of water.
- Environmental Division review has determined the material(s) listed requires special reporting at the quantity shown: (To be supplied by environmental staff during plan review.)

Name: _____ Quantity _____
Name: _____ Quantity _____
Name: _____ Quantity _____

**Signature of Environmental Division staff: _____**

**SUPERVISOR** (to notify in case of spill**)**

NAME: _____ TITLE:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

**FIRE DEPARTMENT**: phone 911
**RANGE CONTROL**: phone (502) 798-3001 or on radio frequency FM 49.95
**ENVIRONMENTAL** phone (502) 798-3105

1. If required by your **ORGANIZATION**, additional people to be notified within your chain of command: If not required, fill in N/A.

***ALTERNATE PERSON***

NAME: _____ RANK:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

***ALTERNATE PERSON***

NAME: _____ RANK:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

**The spill report must include the following information:**

- Name/Phone/Unit of individual reporting the spill; _____
- Spill (Building Location of Number, etc.); _____
- Name of spilled material; _____
- Amount spilled; _____
- Rate currently spilling; _____
- Extent of spill, including drainage features; _____
- Injuries, if any; _____
- Time spill occurred; _____
- Any additional information. _____

***B. STOP OR CONTAIN THE SPILL.***

**Assess the situation before attempting to contain any hazardous material spilled and proceed only if it is safe to do so. You must have knowledge of the spilled substance and don any required personal protective equipment. If necessary, make the spill scene off limits to any unauthorized personnel. If situation warrants, evacuate the area.**

***C. CLEAN UP THE SPILL.***

**Under no circumstances should untrained and/or ill-equipped persons attempt to perform cleanup. In some instances, spill cleanup may require respiratory protection and other personal protective equipment. If it is within the capability of the unit that caused the spill, then that unit is responsible for its cleanup. Environmental Division will make the decision to obtain assistance and coordinate with other units as required.**
**If you handle/work with the hazardous material as part of your job, you are to be trained and qualified to participate in the clean up of the spill.**

***D. DISPOSE OF SPILLED HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.***

**All spilled material and other contaminated material (soil, gravel, absorbents, etc.) must be properly disposed. It is the responsibility of the unit that created the spill to properly package and dispose of the waste. Environmental Division will determine the required disposal method.**

**Responsible Person Signature and Date**

_____

# FORT CAMPBELL, KY
# HAZMAT INVENTORY FORM

Date: ____/____/____ *Ft. Campbell Environmental Division/Pollution Prevention Branch/ 798-3105* Page ____ of ____

Unit (Bde, Bn, Co.): _____ Bldg #: _____ State:_____ POC Name: _____ Phone #: _____

Bldg Description: _____ HazMat Storage Location: _____
*(ie. motor pool, aviation hangar, supply room, etc.)* *(i.e. flammable wall locker, supply closet, etc.)*

| **NSN (If unknown, attach MSDS)** | **Manufacturer** | **Material Name** | **Material Use** | **Expire Date** | **Disposal Procedure** | **Containers On Hand** | **Weight or Volume Per Container** | **Amount Used Per Month (Approximate)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Example: 6810-00-281-2785* | *CSD Inc.* | *MEK* | *Degreaser* | *12-99* | *Hazardous Waste Disposal* | *1 Can* | *1 Gal.* | *1Gal.* |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

**Updated 3/25/98**

SECTION 02050

DEMOLITION
**12/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

| | |
|---|---|
| EM 385-1-1 | (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 40 CFR 82 | Protection of Stratospheric Ozone; Refrigerant Recycling |

### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. Brush and other vegetative refuse from the clearing operations, will be delivered to the Convenience Center located at 11th and Stillwell where it will be disposed of by chipping or grinding and will be used as decorative mulch by Ft. Campbell Business Section, Roads and Grounds. The Contractor will dispose of all construction debris in the Woodlawn Road Landfill or the Convenience Center as noted below, unless he has received written permission to do otherwise. Materials that cannot be removed daily will be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. No contractor salvage operations will be allowed. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work will be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, section 23, Demolition and other applicable sections

The contractor will provide written notification to Fort Campbell of specific demolition locations. The notice will be given two (2) weeks prior to demolition activities and will be provided to the Chief of Maintenance, Mrs. Judy Hudson through the Contracting Office representative.

#### 1.2.1 Site Specific Spill Contingency Plan (SSSCP)

As part of the contractor's proposed implementation under Paragraph 3.2, and prior to onsite construction, the Contractor will submit a completed copy of the site specific spill contingency plan form, which appears along with instructions at the end of this section. The plan will describe the contractor's procedures for handling and controlling spills of hazardous

waste, liquid and fuel materials utilized during this contract. A copy of this document will be furnished to be included in the Post's Spill Plan. If any material is spilled, the Contractor shall notify Public Works Business Center, Environmental Division, cleanup the material, and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed areas. Where directed, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as approved, and replaced with suitable fill material, all at the expense of the Contractor.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection Plan

The contractor will provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined within this specification. The contractor will plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. The contractor will plan and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. The contractor will comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. The contractor will develop a site specific Environmental Protection Plan which will address in detail the following:

a. Hazardous Materials (HM) to be brought onto the post:

Any hazardous materials planned or used on the post will be included in the post Hazardous Materials Tracking Program maintained by the Safety Department. To assist this effort, the Contractor shall submit a list (including quantities) of HM to be brought to the post and copies of the corresponding material safety sheets (MSDS). This list shall be submitted to the Contracting Office representative and to Fort Campbell Public Works Business Center Environmental Division - Pollution Prevention Branch. At project completion, any hazardous material brought onto the post shall be removed from the site by the Contractor. As required by the Emergency Planning and Community Right - to - Know Act (EPCRA), the Contractor will account for the quantity of HM brought to the post, the quantity used or expended during the job, and the leftover quantity which (1) may have additional useful life as HM and shall be removed by the Contractor, or (2) may be hazardous waste, which shall then be removed as specified herein. This information will be provided on an annual basis.

b. Hazardous waste (HW) generated:

The Environmental Protection Plan must list and quantify any HW generated during the project. A report must be submitted annually of the generation of hazardous waste on post and must be provided to the Contracting Officer representative and to Public Works Business Center Environmental Division - Pollution Prevention Branch.

c. Storage of hazardous waste:

In accordance with post regulations, hazardous waste shall be stored near the point of generation up to a total quantity of (one quart) 1 L of acutely hazardous waste or (55 gallons) 200 L of hazardous waste. Any volume exceeding these quantities shall be moved to a HW permitted area within 3 days. Prior to generation of HW, contact the Contracting Officer for labeling requirements for storage of hazardous wastes.

d. Minimization of hazardous waste:

In accordance with post regulations, the Contractor should substitute materials as necessary to reduce the generation of HW and include a statement to that effect in the Environmental Plan.

e. Environmental conditions likely to be encountered during this project:

Contact the Contracting officer for conditions in the area of the project, which may be subject to special environmental procedures. Include this information in the Preconstruction Survey. Describe in the Environmental Plan any permits required prior to working the area, and contingency plans in case an unexpected environmental condition is discovered.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan; GA.

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Include references to hazardous material removal and disposal plans.

## 1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY MEETING

The Contractor and CIH shall attend a preconstruction safety meeting prior to starting any work involving LBP abatement. Items required to be submitted will be reviewed for completeness, and where specified, for acceptance.

## 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

### 1.5.1 Preparation and Implementation

The Accident Preparation Plan (APP) shall be prepared in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Table 1-1. Where topic in table 1-1 is not applicable, the APP shall justify its omission or reduced level of detail, and establish that adequate consideration was given to the topic. The APP shall cover on site work by the Contractor or subcontractors. The Competent Person shall be responsible for development, implementation, and quality control of the content and actions required in the APP. For each anticipated work task, the APP shall establish hazards and control measures. The APP shall be easily readable and understandable by the Contractor's work force.

1.11.2 Acceptance and Modifications

The APP shall be prepared, signed and dated by the Contractors Competent Person and submitted 20 days prior to the preconstruction safety conference. Deficiencies in the APP shall be discussed at the Preconstruction Safety Conference and the APP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies, and resubmitted for acceptance. On site work shall not begin until the APP has been accepted unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. One copy of the APP shall be maintained in the Contractor's jobsite file, and a second copy shall be posted where it will be accessible to personnel on the site. As work proceeds, the APP shall be adapted to new situations and conditions. Changes to the APP shall be made with concurrence of the Competent Person and Site Superintendent, and acceptance of the Contracting Officer. Should an unforeseen hazard become evident during performance of the work, the Competent Person shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Superintendent and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, the Contractor shall take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions; and to safeguard on site personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for provisions of this specification, or the accepted APP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter is rectified.

1.5.3 Activity Hazard Analyses

An Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) shall be prepared prior to beginning each major phase of the work and submitted for review and acceptance. Format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving hazards not experienced in previous operations, or where a new work crew is to perform. The analysis shall define the activities and the sequence in which they are to be performed, specific hazards anticipated, and control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss content of the AHA with everyone engaged in the activity, including the Government's on site representative. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and modified when appropriate to address changing conditions or operations. The accepted AHA shall be appended to and become part of the APP.

1.6 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A Hazard Communication Program shall be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 Section .59.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

### 1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

### 1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

### 1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, shall be protected by a 1.8 m (6 foot) 4 foot high snow/fixed fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m 15 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches (dripline) or clumps of trees. Trees to be removed shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. If the Contractor cannot avoid work within a fenced-in area of the protected tree, that tree shall be removed. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

### 1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01520 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

## 1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

## 1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

## 1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the specific phasing plans.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to 1.0 meter3.0 feet below grade. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to 1.0 meter3.0 feet below grade. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

## 3.2 UTILITIES

Disconnection of utility services, with related meters and equipment, are specified in the related sections. Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

## 3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, and Section 02316, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

## 3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

### 3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Woodlawn Road Landfill will not accept debris contaminated with wood pallets or cardboard and therefore these items must be segregated from debris going to the landfill. The contractor is responsible for separation of these materials or transportation to an off post landfill. The wooden pallets must be transported to either of the Convenience Centers located at 11th Street and Stillwell Road, or the Convenience Center located at 47th

Street and Range Road. The cardboard must be delivered to the Recycle Center or to either of the Convenience Centers for recovery. Deliveries can be made between the hours of 7:30 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. Monday through Friday and 8:00 A.M. through noon on Saturday. The cardboard will include corrugated cardboard, cereal box cardboard and brown paper type.

All scrap metals will be delivered to the DRMO for recycling. The metals can be steel, aluminum, brass, copper and bronze. Containers (55 gallon drums, 5 gallon cans, etc.) that have contained petroleum, antifreeze, paint, acid, etc., cannot be accepted as scrap metal at this time. The containers will be emptied of any liquid contents in accordance with applicable regulations and then flattened and placed in dumpsters at the Convenience Centers.

Small quantities (limited to 20 cubic yards for the entire contract) of land clearing and landscaping debris (trees, limbs, stumps, logs, etc.) will be delivered to the Convenience Center at the west end of 11th Street for disposal. For larger quantities, contact Ft. Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division through the Contracting Office representative. For larger quantities of land debris, the Contractor will be advised that he will have to mulch the wood and deliver it to a location designed by Ft. Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division.

Utility poles and other pieces of lumber treated with creosote will be transported by the contractor to Convenience Center #1 located on Stillwell. The contractor will also be responsible for unloading. Fort Campbell Business Section will accumulate the materials and salvage if possible or dispose of properly.

Cylinders, bottles, and tanks used for storing and transporting compressed gases (refrigerants, propane, butane, ether, etc.) will be emptied before disposal. Empty containers will meet the following requirements before disposal. All compressed gas will be removed from the container in accordance with applicable regulations. The container will then be vented prior to being placed in the scrap metals or refuse dumpster. This may be done by opening or removing the valve. Partially full and reusable containers will be retained by the Contractor.

Furnaces and air conditioning units are to be removed and delivered to Building 827 where their condition will be evaluated for reuse. The contractor will empty that Freon or any other ozone depleting substances (ODS) encountered into containers and turn them into the Fort Campbell Busines Section refrigeration and air conditioning shop. All removal and handling of ODS must be performed prior to demolition according to 40 CFR 82. No Class I ODS will be allowed on this project.

Questions pertaining to disposal of items listed above or any other items not listed, please contact Fort Campbell Business Section, through the Contracting Office representative.

### 3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

All building demolition debris (nonhazardous) will be delivered to the construction/demolition landfill on Woodlawn Road for disposal. Deliveries can be made between the hours of 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday. All building debris, with the exceptions of hazardous waste, trees and soil, will be included. For disposal of trees or soil, contact Fort Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division through the Contracting

Office representative. In the event hazardous waste is found to be present, and not generated by the contractor, contact Fort Campbell Business Section through the Contracting Office representative immediately as noted above. The contractor is responsible for the proper disposal of any and all hazardous wastes he generates. All hazardous waste must be disposed off site according to Federal, State and local regulations which may apply.

All wood with the exception of pallets should be delivered to the construction/demolition landfill on Woodlawn Road. If there is an abundance of useable lumber to be disposed, that wood will be delivered to DRMO for salvage. The Woodlawn Road Landfill will not accept debris contaminated with wood pallets or cardboard (see paragraph 3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Materials). The Contractor is responsible for separation of these materials or transportation to an off-post landfill.

Hazardous waste, contaminated soil and other special waste will be disposed in accordance with applicable regulations. Contact Fort Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division through the Contracting Office representative for instructions. The Contractor is responsible for proper disposal of hazardous waste he generates at Fort Campbell. The Contractor must have the disposal manifest signed by an authorized representative of Fort Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division. Documentation of proper disposal must be provided to Fort Campbell Business Section. Hazardous materials partially used and remaining at the end of the contract will be retained by the Contractor and removed from the post.

In the event lead acid batteries and any other hazardous waste is discovered by the contractor, the contractor will immediately notify Fort Campbell, Environmental Division through the Contracting Office representative.

Prior to demolition all thermostats, switches and other components that contain mercury will be removed and placed in doubled polyethylene bags. The contractor will transport these materials to DRMO for recycling.

Working fluorescent light tubes removed from service will be collected and placed in Contractor supplied protective packaging and sent to DRMO. Broken and burned out tubes will be collected, placed in drums and delviered to the Pollution Prevention Operation Center (PPOC). Mercury contaiing lamps shall be placed in lamp containers and taken to PPOC.

Inert material (clay, top soil, gravel, etc.) will be disposed as directed by Fort Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division through the Contracting Office representative.

Inert material (concrete masonry, tile, asphalt pavement, rock, etc.) generally will be transported to the Woodlawn Road Landfill for disposal. For larger quantities (500 cubic yards or more), contact the Fort Campbell Business Section, Environmental Division through the Contracting Office representative.

Scrap rubber with the exception of tires will be delivered to the construction/demolition landfill on Woodlawn Road for disposal. Tires will be delivered to one of the convenience centers for recycling.

Asbestos containing material (Section 02080) will be containerized and transported to the Woodlawn Road Landfill for disposal in accordance with applicable regulations. Contact Fort Campbell Business Section,

Environmental Division through the
Contracting Office representative.

All unmarked transformers and light ballasts, capacitors and bituminous coatings on underground pipe and tanks, etc. will be assumed to be “PCB-Containing.” All PCB containing equipment will be loaded into DOT transferable 55 - gallon drums and delivered to the PCB storage building for disposal. Fort Campbell Busines Section Exterior Electric must be notified of any transformer changes or additions. Exterior Electric should insure that the proper decals are placed on the new transformers. This will include decals showing “Non-PCB” and a transformer number.

Lead-containing paint and lead containing painted materials that have been determined to be nonhazardous will be transported to the Woodlawn Road Landfill for disposal in accordance with applicable regulations. Refer to specification Section 02090, REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD CONTAINING PAINTED MATERIALS.

The Contractor will remove from Fort Campbell the waste created by maintaining his equipment at Fort Campbell (used oil, used antifreeze, contaminated fuel, tires, etc.) and ensure that the waste is disposed in accordance with Federal, State and local regulations. The Contractor will be able, upon request, to show proof of the proper disposal.

Refuse generated on a project site (office waste, lunch bags, etc.) can be transported to one of the Convenience Centers for disposal. Do not place garbage in recycling containers.

Dumpsters and compactors located throughout the post are located for the convenience of the assigned organizations and are not to be used by the Contractor except for office/household trash. The Contractor may make arrangements for dumpster services for their own convenience. No waste is to be brought into Fort Campbell for disposal.

Liquid waste will not be accepted at the Woodlawn Road Landfill. The Contractor will be responsible for the proper disposal of such waste.

Questions pertaining to disposal of items listed above or any other items not listed, please contact Fort Campbell Business Section, through the Contracting Office representative.

## 3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

## 3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

August 17, 1998

FORT CAMPBELL CONTRACTOR SITE SPECIFIC SPILL CONTINGENCY PLAN

NAME:_____

CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

GENERAL DISCRIPTION OF WORK:_____

_____

_____

1. RESPONSIBLE PERSONS

A. PRIMARY PERSON

Name: _____ TITLE:_____

Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

B. ALTERNATE PERSON

Name: _____ TITLE:_____

Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

C. SECOND ALTERNATE PERSON

Name: _____ TITLE:_____

Work Phone: _____ Home Phone: _____

2. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES FOR BUILDING(S) AND ASSOCIATED AREAS

If more than one building, Specify hazardous materials for those buildings.

Building (S) #

_____

A. Avoid contacts with spilled substances.

B. Refer to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for particular hazards and precautionary measures for special handling and spill procedures. Flammable materials will be extinguished as to local fire regulations and the material safety data sheets. If needed, list any materials that need special handling, PPE or special precautionary measures.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

3. EMERGENCY SPILL EQUIPMENT ON HAND

(For example, sweeping compound and absorbent material, brooms and plastic dust pans, emergency spill kits, non- sparking shovels, other items as needed and required)

BUILDING#:_____

BUILDING#:_____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____ _____
_____
_____
_____ _____
_____
_____

4. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL AND QUANTITY NORMALLY ON HAND

A. Attach a listing of Hazardous Materials on hand, using the FORT CAMPBELL HAZMAT Inventory Form.

B. Material Safety Data Sheets are readily available and located at (the specific location is required).

Bldg. #: _____

Bldg. #: _____

5. SPILL RESPONSE AND NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES
A. REPORT THE SPILL.

The first action in the event of a spill is to report the spill. If you observe a release of a hazardous material, report it to your supervisor and the Fire Department as required below. If the spill is in a Training Area, then the spill will be reported to Range Control, who will then notify the Fire Department. The Fire Department will notify Environmental Division and, if required, Installation Safety, Emergency Medical, and Preventative Medicine. The Environmental Division does all reporting to State/Federal Agencies.
The Fire Department (or Range Control) must be promptly notified of any of the following spills:
· Any uncontrolled quantity of a hazardous substance, or if assistance is needed by Fire Department or Environmental Division, or as instructed by the MSDS or supervisor's discretion:
· Oil and other petroleum products with quantity exceeding 10 gallons or area of spill greater than two feet in any direction or any amount that is spilled into a stream or body of water.
· Environmental Division review has determined the material(s) listed requires special reporting at the quantity shown: (To be supplied by environmental staff during plan review.)

Name: _____ Quantity _____
Name: _____ Quantity _____
Name: _____ Quantity _____

Signature of Environmental Division staff:
_____----_
SUPERVISOR (to notify in case of spill)
NAME: _____ TITLE:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

FIRE DEPARTMENT: phone 911
RANGE CONTROL: phone (502) 798-3001 or on radio frequency FM 49.95
ENVIRONMENTAL phone (502) 798-3105

1. If required by your ORGANIZATION, additional people to be notified within your chain of command: If not required, fill in N/A.

ALTERNATE PERSON
NAME: _____ RANK:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

ALTERNATE PERSON
NAME: _____ RANK:_____
WORK PHONE: _____ HOME PHONE: _____

The spill report must include the following information:

· Name/Phone/Unit of individual reporting the spill;
_____

· Spill (Building Location of Number, etc.);
_____

· Name of spilled material;
_____

· Amount spilled;
_____

· Rate currently spilling;
_____

· Extent of spill, including drainage features;
_____

· Injuries, if any;
_____

· Time spill occurred;
_____

· Any additional information.
_____

B. STOP OR CONTAIN THE SPILL.

Assess the situation before attempting to contain any hazardous material spilled and proceed only if it is safe to do so. You must have knowledge of the spilled substance and don any required personal protective equipment. If necessary, make the spill scene off limits to any unauthorized personnel. If situation warrants, evacuate the area.

C. CLEAN UP THE SPILL.

Under no circumstances should untrained and/or ill-equipped persons attempt to perform cleanup. In some instances, spill cleanup may require respiratory protection and other personal protective equipment. If it is within the capability of the unit that caused the spill, then that unit is responsible for its cleanup. Environmental Division will make the decision to obtain assistance and coordinate with other units as required.

If you handle/work with the hazardous material as part of your job, you are to be trained and qualified to participate in the clean up of the spill.

D. DISPOSE OF SPILLED HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.

All spilled material and other contaminated material (soil, gravel, absorbents, etc.) must be properly disposed. It is the responsibility of the unit that created the spill to properly package and dispose of the waste. Environmental Division will determine the required disposal method.

Responsible Person Signature and Date
_____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02080

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

Fort Campbell requires all asbestos-containing materials to be handled as regulated materials (RACM) as per OSHA and therefore must be removed prior to demolition by accredited contractors. This includes, but is not limited to, non-friable materials such as flooring materials, associated mastics and roofing materials.

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI) PUBLICATIONS:

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z9.2-79 | Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems |
| ANSI Z88.2-80 | Practices for Respiratory Protection |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR) PUBLICATIONS:

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 CRF Part 1910 | Occupational Safety and Health Standards |
| 29 CFR Part 1926 | Safety and Health Regulations for Construction |
| 40 CFR 61, Subpart A | General Provisions |
| 40 CFR 61, Subpart M | National Emission Standard for Asbestos |
| 40 CFR 241 | Guidelines for the Land Disposal of Solid Wastes |
| 40 CFR 257 | Criteria for Classification of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities and Practices |
| 40 CFR 763, Subpart E | Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools |

FEDERAL STANDARD (FED. STD.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Fed. Std. 595A | Colors & Notices 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & Errata, 8 |

STATE OF TENNESSEE

| | |
|---|---|
| Chapter 1200-3-11 | Hazardous Air Contaminants |

MILITARY STANDARD (MIL. STD.)

| | |
|---|---|
| MIL-STD-101B | Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed-Gas Cylinders |

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH

| | |
|---|---|
| Method 7400 | Manual of Analytical Methods, 3rd Ed., Vol. 1, Physical and Chemical Analysis Method (P&CAM)Fibers |
| Method 7402 | Asbestos Fibers |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES, INC. (UL) PUBLICATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 586 | 1986 High Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter |

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the handling of friable and nonfriable materials containing asbestos which is encountered during removal and demolition operations and the incidental procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of the removed asbestos-containing materials. Perform work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101; 40 CFR 61, Subpart A; 40 CFR 61, Subpart M; and the requirements specified herein.

The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of the following materials within one negative pressure enclosure:

Friable ACM described as pipe fitting insulation and insulation debris located within mechanical chase(s) found in hallway closet(s) outside bathroom area(s). The pipe trench contains a dirt floor.

Category I Nonfriable ACM described as floor tile/sheeting and adhesive in kitchen and storage areas.

Category II Nonfriable ACM described as sink coating in kitchen.

These materials are located within the housing units as detailed on the Hazardous Material Demolition Plans (AH-1 through AH-3).

### 1.2.1 Asbestos Survey

An asbestos Survey was conducted in the contract work area(s) to identify the presence of asbestos containing materials as described in 1.2 above. The data collected is contained in the Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Survey Report for Whole Neighborhood Revitalization, Phase 4 at Werner Park Housing Area, Fort Campbell, Kentucky which is on file at the Public Works Business Center, Environmental Division (Contact Russ Godsave through the COR).

1.2.2 Unidentified ACM

If ACM not covered by the drawings or the specifications is encountered, the Contractor shall stop work and immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Upon direction from the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may be required to conduct sampling and testing of these suspect materials in accordance with the Industrial Hygienist's recommended procedures. Payment for this additional work will be handled under the CHANGES clause of SECTION I.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Aggressive method

Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact Asbestos Containing Material (ACM).

1.3.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant.

1.3.3 Area Monitoring

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the regulated area and outside the regulated area which is representative of the airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers which may reach the breathing zone.

1.3.4 Asbestos

Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated and/or altered. For purposes of this standard, "asbestos" includes PACM, as defined below.

1.3.5 Asbestos Abatement Contractor

A business entity certified, licensed, or accredited by the state in which a response action involving asbestos-containing building material that is friable, or expected to become friable during the response action, is undertaken.

1.3.6 Asbestos Containing Material (ACM)

Material composed of asbestos of any type and in an amount greater than 1 percent by weight, either alone or mixed with other fibrous or nonfibrous materials.

1.3.7 Asbestos Fibers

Asbestos fibers having length-to-diameter ratio of at least 3 to 1 and 5 micrometers or longer as counted in the NIOSH Method 7400 or Method 7402 procedure using either phase contrast light microscopy (PCM) or transmission electronic microscopy (TEM).

1.3.8 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Exposure to an airborne concentration of asbestos fibers not to exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter of air as an eight-(8)-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.3.9 Authorized Person

Any person authorized and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

1.3.10 Breathing Zone

A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 inches to 9 inches.

1.3.11 Category I Nonfriable ACM

Category I Nonfriable ACM includes asbestos-containing packing, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products.

1.3.12 Category II Nonfriable ACM

Category II Nonfriable ACM includes any non-friable asbestos-containing material not included in Category I that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.3.13 Certified Asbestos Supervisor

One showing certification that they have satisfactorily passed an examination concerning "Supervision of Asbestos Abatement Contracts" or similar title training. This training must have been approved by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1.3.14 Certified Asbestos Worker

One showing certification that they have satisfactorily passed an examination concerning "Asbestos Abatement Worker" or similar title training. This training must have been approved by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

1.3.15 Certified Asbestos Contractor

A Contractor who has been licensed by the State of Tennessee for performing asbetos removal.

1.3.16 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

One certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.17 Class I Asbestos Work

Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and PACM.

1.3.18 Class II Asbestos Work

Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system

insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but it not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastics.

1.3.19 Class III Asbestos Work

Repair and maintenance operations, where "ACM", including thermal system insulation and surfacing material, is likely to be disturbed.

1.3.20 Clean Room

An uncontaminated room having facilities for storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

1.3.21 Competent Person

In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32 (f); in addition, for Class I and Class II work, one who is specially trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent and, for Class II who is trained in an operations and maintenance (O&M) course developed by EPA (40 CFR 763.92 (a)(2)).

1.3.22 Critical Barrier

One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a work area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in work area from migrating to an adjacent area.

1.3.23 Decontamination Area

An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials and equipment contaminated with asbestos.

1.3.24 Demolition

The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

1.3.25 Disturbances

Contact which releases fibers from ACM or PACM or debris containing ACM or PACM. This term includes activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, render ACM or PACM friable, or generate visible debris. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM and PACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or waste bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length and width.

1.3.26 Employee Exposure

That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

1.3.27 Encapsulant

A liquid material which can be applied to ACM which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

1.3.28 Encapsulate

The process whereby an encapsulant is applied to ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers into the air.

1.3.29 Equipment Room (Change Room)

A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

1.3.30 Fiber

A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-diameter ratio of at least 3 to 1.

1.3.31 Friable Asbestos Material

Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos by weight which can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

1.3.32 Glovebag Technique

A method with limited applications for removing small sections of asbestos-containing material from HVAC ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces in a noncontained regulated area. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or material to be removed and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process. All workers who are permitted to use the glovebag technique must be highly trained, experienced and skilled in this method.

1.3.33 Glovebag

An impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled. Shall be made of 6 mil thick plastic and shall be seamless at the bottom.

1.3.34 HEPA Filter Equipment

High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometer diameter particles or larger.

1.3.35 Homogeneous Area

An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.

1.3.36 Intact

ACM which has not been crumbled, pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that it is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

1.3.37 Negative Initial Exposure Assessment

A demonstration which complies with the criteria in this section, that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

1.3.38 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been locked in by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and may not release fibers in excess of the action level during any appropriate use, handling, storage, transportation, or processing. Nonfriable asbestos material is considered hazardous during removal and disposal procedures.

1.3.39 (PACM) Presumed Asbestos Containing Material

Thermal system insulation and surfacing material found in buildings constructed no later than 1980.

1.3.40 Personal Monitoring

Sampling of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee.

1.3.41 Prior Experience

Experience required of the Contractor, his employees, and his Industrial Hygienist on asbestos projects of similar nature and scope to insure capability of performing the asbestos removal in a satisfactory manner. Similarities shall be in areas related to material composition, project size, number of employees and the engineering work practice and personal protection controls required.

1.3.42 Regulated Areas

An area established to demarcate areas where Class I, II and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos, exceed or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the permissible exposure limit.

1.3.42.1 Enclosed Regulated Area

A regulated area which has been isolated by physical boundaries to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. A local exhaust system is required.

1.3.43 Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM)

(a) Friable asbestos material

(b) Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable

(c) Category I nonfriable ACM that will become or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; and

(d) Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces acting on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

1.3.44 Thermal System Insulation (TSI)

ACM applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

1.3.45 Thermal System Insulation ACM

Thermal system insulation which contains more than 1% asbestos.

1.3.46 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average of airborne concentration of fibers per cubic centimeter of air.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for the submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals with an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTALS to and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to commencing work involving asbestos materials:

1.4.1 SD-01, Data

Local Exhaust Equipment; GA.

HEPA Vacuum Equipment; GA.

Respirators; GA.

Pressure Differential Monitor; GA.

Training Data; GA.

Submit signed and dated certificates by each employee that the employee has received training for the appropriate task(s)assigned and required amount of hours for the proper handling of materials that contain asbestos; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment; and understands engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures.
(See end of this Section for example certificates.)

1.4.2 SD-08 Statements

Testing Laboratory; GA.

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with certification that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial Hygienist; GA.

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to prepare the asbestos plan, direct monitoring and perform training, and a certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene, including certification number and date and is experienced in asbestos removal activities.

Prior Experience; GA.

As evidence that the asbestos removal effort will be accomplished by trained and competent personnel totally familiar with safe and legal asbestos working practices, the Contractor shall furnish for Government approval (for himself or for his selected asbestos removal subcontractor) written demonstration of successfully completed asbestos abatement projects of similar nature and scope. A short summary of three (3) asbestos abatement projects performed shall include:

a. The name, address, and telephone number of the contact person(someone specifically familiar with the Contractor's work). If available, include copies of letters of reference from previous users of service.

b. A short description of the type of removal (e.g. pipe lagging,sprayed girders and/or ceilings, transite siding, etc.), its extent (square feet, linear feet), and days to complete (scheduled and actual).

c. Documentation of any licenses or certifications as an asbestos abatement Contractor in the jurisdiction covered. If none, a negative response is required.

d. The Contractor shall certify that the firm and its employees are familiar with regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) cited in the project specification and related to asbestos abatement.

e. The Contractor shall further document that at least one on-site representative, such as a foreman or management-level person or other authorized representative, trained in the provisions of this regulation and the means of complying with them, is present. Every 2 years, the trained on-site individual shall receive refresher training in the provisions of this regulation. The required training shall include as a minimum: applicability; notifications; material identification; control procedures for removals including, at least, wetting, local exhaust ventilation,

negative pressure enclosures, glove-bag procedures, and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters; waste disposal work practices; reporting and recordkeeping; and asbestos hazards and worker protection. Evidence that the required training has been completed shall be posted and made available for inspection by the NESHAPS-administering agency at the demolition or renovation site.

f. A notarized statement, signed by an officer of the asbestos abatement company, containing the following information: (If none, a negative reply is required.)

(1) A record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos abatement activity. Include projects, dates and resolutions.

(2) A list of penalties incurred through noncompliance with asbestos abatement project specifications including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions.

(3) Situations in which an asbestos related contract has been terminated including projects, dates and reasons for terminations.

(4) A listing of any asbestos-related legal proceedings/claims in which the Contractor (or employees scheduled to participated in this project) have participated or are currently involved. Include descriptions of role, issue and resolution to date.

Asbestos Plan; GA.

Submit a detailed Plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal and disposal of materials containing asbestos and include an explanation of the Initial Exposure Assessment. The Plan shall be prepared, signed, and sealed, including certification number and date, by the Contractor's Industrial Hygienist. All asbestos abatement shall be performed within one negative pressure enclosure within each housing unit, unless changes are approved by the Contracting Officer. Such Plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of regulated areas, location and details of the decontamination area, layout of decontamination area, and locations of local exhaust equipment. The Plan shall also include interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos-related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent to be used, air monitoring, respirators, protective equipment, pressure differential monitoring device, and a detailed description of the method employed in order to control pollution. All milestones and schedules shall be included within this Plan. The Plan shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of any asbestos work. Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Asbestos Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions.

Notification Requirements; GA.

a. Initial Notification

At least 10 working days before asbestos stripping or removal work or any other activity begins such as site preparation that would break up, dislodge or similarly disturb asbestos material.

The Contractor shall:

(1) Provide the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Regional NESHAPS-administering agency with the notice of intention to demolish or renovate. The address is as shown on the "ASBESTOS REMOVAL REPORT FORM", attached to this specification section. Notify the Tennessee Department of Environmental and Conservation, Division of Air Pollution Control of its intent to remove asbestos using the attached "NOTICE OF ASBESTOS DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION FORM". Notification shall be in accordance with Tennessee Regulations and Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, contained herein. Copies of this form and any renotification forms shall be furnished to the Tennessee Department of Environmental and Conservation, Division of Air Pollution Control Chapter 1200-3-11 and the Contracting Officer. Work shall not commence on any dates other than those stated in the notification without renotification of all parties. Delivery of the notice by U.S. Postal Service, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery is acceptable.

(2) Update notice, as necessary, including when the amount of asbestos affected changes by at least 20 percent.

b. Renotification

For asbestos stripping or removal work in a demolition or renovation operation that will begin on a date other than the one contained in the original notice, notice of the new start date must be provided to the NESHAPS-administering agency as follows:

(1) When the asbestos stripping or removal operation or demolition operation covered by this paragraph will begin after the date contained in the notice,

(a) Notify the NESHAPS-administering agency of the new start date by telephone as soon as possible before the original start date, and

(b) Provide the NESHAPS-administering agency with a written notice of the new start date as soon as possible before, and no later than, the original start date. Delivery of the updated notice by the U.S. Postal Service commercial delivery service, or hand delivery is acceptable.

(2) When the asbestos stripping or removal operation or demolition operation covered by this paragraph will begin on a date earlier than the original start date, provide the NESHPAS-administering agency with a written notice of the new start date at least 10 working days before asbestos stripping or removal work begins.

(3) In no event shall an operation covered by this paragraph begin on a date other than the date contained in the written notice of the new start date.

c. Notification Information

The following shall be included in the notice:

(1) An indication of whether the notice is the original or a revised notification.

(2) Name, address, and telephone number of both the facility owner and operator and the asbestos removal contractor.

(3) Type of operation: demolition or renovation.

(4) Description of the facility or affected part of the facility including the size (square meters/square feet and number of floors), age, and present and prior use of the facility.

(5) Procedure, including analytical methods, employed to detect the presence of RACM and Category I and Category II nonfriable ACM.

(6) Estimate of the approximate amount of RACM to be removed from the facility in terms of length of pipe in linear meters (linear feet), surface area in square meters (square feet) on other facility components, or volume in cubic meters (cubic feet). Also, estimate the approximate amount of Category I and Category II nonfriable ACM in the affected part of the facility that will not be removed before demolition.

(7) Location and street address (including building number or name and floor or room number, if appropriate), city, county, and state, of the facility being demolished or renovated.

(8) Scheduled start and completion dates of demolition or renovation.

(9) Description of planned demolition or renovation work to be performed and method(s) to be employed, including demolition or renovation techniques to be used and description of affected facility components.

(10) Description of work practices and engineering controls to be used to comply with the requirements of this subpart, including asbestos removal and waste-handling emission control procedures.

(11) Name and location of the waste disposal site where the asbestos-containing waste material will be deposited.

(12) A certification that at least one person trained as required by paragraph (c)(8) of this section will supervise the stripping and removal described by this notification.

(13) Description of procedures to be followed in the event that unexpected RACM is found or Category II nonfriable ACM becomes crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder.

(14) Name, address, and telephone number of the waste transporter.

1.4.3 SD-09, Reports

Monitoring Results; GA

Fiber counting shall be completed and results reviewed by the Industrial Hygienist within 16 hours. The Industrial Hygienist shall notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any exposures to fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, the employee that tested the sample, and the Industrial Hygienist.

Local Exhaust System; GA

Local exhaust systems must be installed and operated in accordance with ANSI Z9.2-79. The local exhaust system shall be operated continuously, 24 hours a day, until the enclosure of the regulated area is removed. Pressure differential recordings for each workday shall be reviewed by the Industrial Hygienist and submitted to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each workday. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause exposure of adjacent unsealed areas to asbestos fiber concentrations.

Job Progress Report; GA.

During abatement activities, the Industrial Hygienist shall submit a weekly job progress report to the Contracting Officer detailing abatement activities. Include review of progress with respect to Asbestos Plan, milestones and schedules, major problems and actions taken, injury reports, equipment breakdown and a compilation of the week's bulk material and air sampling results conducted by the Contractor's Industrial Hygienist or air sampling professional. Submission of individual monitoring results will be as dictated by SD-09, Reports. The progress report shall be signed by the Contractor, asbestos abatement subcontractor and the Industrial Hygienist.

1.4.4 1.4.4 SD-13, Certificates

Local exhaust and HEPA vacuum filters; GA.

Respirators; GA.

1.4.5 SD-18, Records

Landfill Delivery Records; GA.

Submit written evidence that the Contractor plans to use the Woodlawn Road Landfill for disposal and will follow all approved procedures for asbestos disposal issued by the EPA, state and local regulatory agencies. In accordance with Paragraph 3.4.1.13.e., submit copies of all waste shipment records and resulting correspondence.

1.5 TITLE TO MATERIALS

Materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified herein.

1.6 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK TO REMAIN

Perform demolition work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to the original condition.

## 1.7 SEQUENCE OF WORK

No other work shall be performed in the asbestos regulated area prior to completion and certification of the asbestos abatement work.

## 1.8 PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMITS (PELS)

a. Time-weighted average limit (TWA). Ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter of air as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA).

b. Excursion limit. Ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter of air (1 f/cc) as averaged over a sampling period of thirty (30) minutes.

## 1.9 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

### 1.9.1 Medical examinations

Submit evidence of a medical surveillance program for all employees who for a combined total of 30 or more days per year are engaged in Class I, II and III work or are exposed at or above the permissible exposure limit or excursion limit, and for employees who wear negative pressure respirators. The content of the examination shall be consistent with 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m). This examination is not required if adequate records show the employee has been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) within the past year. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos fibers and within 30 calendars days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation.

### 1.9.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(n) employees' medical examinations for a period of at least 40 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, The Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), authorized representatives of either, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

## 1.10 TRAINING

All workers must receive training specific to the tasks performed on the project. In addition, each employee must have received EPA approved traiing for the fucntion tye are serving in. Maintain complete and accurate records of training for each employee. Records shall be maintained for one year beyond the last date of employment.

## 1.11 PERMITS

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with this project for the transportation and disposition of asbestos containing materials, and provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Refer, also, to (Landfill Delivery Records) and Paragraph 3.6.2.15 for additional requirements.

## 1.12 SAFETY AND HEALTH COMPLIANCE

In addition to detailed requirements of this specifications, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart A and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL USED IN REMOVAL OPERATIONS

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment, as required herein, for each entry into and inspection of the regulated area.

## 2.2 RESPIRATORS

Select respirators approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing asbestos fibers. Provide personnel engaged in the removal or demolition of pipes, structures, or equipment covered or insulated with asbestos, or in the removal or demolition of asbestos insulation or covering, with Type C supplied air respirators. During the performance of work when removal or demolition of asbestos materials is not underway and after the TWA and ceiling limit has been established, the Contractor shall provide respirators as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101(h). The Contractor shall establish a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2-80 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

RESPIRATOR PROTECTION FOR ASBESTOS FIBERS

| Airborne concentration of asbestos or condition of use | Required respirator |
|---|---|
| Not in excess of 1 f/cc (10XPEL), or otherwise as required independent of exposure | Half-mask air purifying respirator other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high efficiency filters. |
| Not in excess of 5 f/cc (50XPEL). | Full facepiece air-purifying |

| | |
|---|---|
| | respirator equipped with high efficiency filters. |
| Not in excess of 10 f/cc (100XPEL). | Any powered air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters or any supplied air respirator operated in continuous flow. |
| Not in excess of 100 f/cc (1,000XPEL), or unknown concentration. | Full facepiece supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus. |

*A high efficiency filter means a filter that is at least 99.97 percent efficient against mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

*Air purifying respirators must be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters. The HEPA filters are not reusable.

## 2.3 SPECIAL CLOTHING

### 2.3.1 Protective Clothing

Protective clothing shall be coveralls or similar whole-body clothing, headcoverings, gloves, and foot coverings.

### 2.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes to wear under the protective coveralls and foot covering.

## 2.4 HYGIENE FACILITIES

A decontamination area shall consist of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room in series. The equipment room shall be supplied with impermeable, labeled bags and containers for the containment and disposal of contaminated protective equipment. Shower facilities shall be provided which comply with 29 CFR 1910.14(d)(3). The clean change room shall be equipped with a locker or appropriate storage container for each employee's use.

## 2.5 EYE PROTECTION

Provide goggles for personnel engaged in asbestos operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

## 2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

### 2.6.1 Warning Signs

Warning signs must be of sufficient size to be clearly legible and display the following information:

DANGER

ASBESTOS

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

### 2.6.2 Warning Labels

Labels must be of sufficient size to be clearly legible, printed in large, bold letters on a contrasting background, and displaying the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS

AVOID CREATING DUST

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

## 2.7 LOCAL EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a local exhaust system in the enclosed regulated areas. Filters on vacuums and exhaust equipment shall be UL 586-labeled HEPA filters. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inches of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. The local exhaust system must be equipped with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide manually recorded manometer readings of the pressure differential between the enclosed regulated area and adjacent unsealed areas at the beginning of each workday and every 2 working hours thereafter. The local exhaust system shall be operated continuously, 24 hours per day, until the regulated area enclosure is removed. Replace filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system. The building heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning (HVAC) system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the enclosed regulated area.

## 2.8 TOOLS AND MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

### 2.8.1 Airless Sprayer

An airless sprayer, suitable for application of sealing material, shall be used.

### 2.8.2 Scaffolding

Scaffolding, as required to accomplish the specified work, shall meet all applicable safety regulations.

### 2.8.3 Transportation Equipment

Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transporting, and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property.

### 2.8.4 Vacuum Equipment

All vacuum equipment utilized in the work area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.

### 2.8.5 Water Sprayer

The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low pressure sprayer for amended water application.

### 2.8.6 Other Tools and Equipment

The Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation and disposal activities including but not limited to: knives, stiff nylon brushes, sponges, rounded edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

## 2.9 MATERIALS

### 2.9.1 Lockdown Sealant

The sealing agent shall be penetrating sealants and shall meet the following criteria:

a. They shall withstand most impact or abrasion and protect the surface.

b. Sealants selected for use by the Contractor shall be one of those demonstrating probable effective performance under the tests conducted by an independent testing laboratory and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. They shall have high flame retardant characteristics, and a low toxic fume and smoke emission rating.

d. They shall not be noxious or toxic to application workers, or subsequent workers in the area.

e. They shall have some permeability to water vapor to prevent condensation accumulation, and resist solution by common cleaning agents. They shall be water insolvable when cured.

f. They shall be acceptable weathering and aging characteristics.

g. They shall be acceptable by architectural standards.

h. They shall be compatible with all insulating material likely to be applied to the stripped surfaces.

i. They shall be demonstrably capable of adhering to the surfaces of the substrate.

j. They must contain a light blue or red paint tint. (Food coloring is not acceptable.)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

### 3.1.1 Respirator Program.

Submit evidence of a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 20 CFR 1910.135.

### 3.1.2 Protective Clothing

Provide and require the use of protective clothing for any employee exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the TWA and/or excursion limit, or for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, and for any employee performing Class I operations which involve the removal of over 25 linear or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM and PACM.

### 3.1.3 Hygiene Facilities

For employees performing Class I work involving over 25 linear or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM and PACM, establish a decontamination area that consists of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room in series. Ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area. Where it is demonstrated that it is not feasible to locate the shower between the equipment room and the clean room, or where work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees remove asbestos contamination from their worksuits in the equipment room using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower.

### 3.1.4 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs at approaches to regulated areas containing airborne asbestos fibers. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos.

### 3.1.5 Accessibility of Work Areas

The Government will rearrange areas to the extent of providing a reasonable, direct, and unobstructed path to the work sites. During asbestos removal, the Contractor shall confine his equipment and employee pattern to these designated areas. Where the building is still occupied during the removal operations, interference with the functional operation of the building occupants outside these areas will not be permitted. Where conflicts arise due to Contractor's operations, the decision of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative shall be final.

### 3.1.6 Preparation for Removal

#### 3.1.6.1 Movable Furnishings

Movable furnishings, equipment and fixtures in the work area will be pre-cleaned and removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.1.6.2 Pre-Cleaning

All wall and floor surface areas, other than those from which asbestos is to be removed, and all non-movable furnishings, equipment, and fixtures remaining in the work area shall be pre-cleaned with a HEPA filter equipped vacuuming device or wet cleaning methods prior to sealing with plastic sheeting. Do not use any methods which would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects in 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, label, and seal securely with tape. Objects which must remain in the work area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements shall be suitably protected as approved by the Contracting Officer. Items in the work area which may require access by User during abatement shall be designated during the pre-abatement walkthrough and enclosures constructed with access flops sealed with waterproof tape.

3.1.7 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of persons within the area and protects persons outside the area from exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, demarcate the regulated area. Signs shall be provided and displayed pursuant to 29 CFR 1026.1101(k)(6). Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. All persons entering a regulated area where employees are required to wear respirators, shall be supplied with a respirator. All asbestos work performed within regulated areas shall be supervised by a competent person.

3.1.7.1 Enclosed (Critical Barrier) Regulated Area Requirements

Seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers is expected. Establish a regulated area with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated area. The established regulated area shall be provided with protective covering of walls and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage and two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors extending a minimum of 24 inches up walls. All penetrations of the floor, walls, and ceiling shall be sealed with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and duct tape. Seal joints using spray adhesive and duct tape. Openings will be allowed in enclosures of regulated areas for the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system.

3.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Initial Exposure Assessment

Ensure that a "competent person" conducts an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of the operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation or workplace. The assessment must be completed in time to comply with requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a "negative exposure assessment," and to

provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation and will work properly.

An Initial Exposure Assessment shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

For Class I asbestos work, until exposure monitoring is conducted, and is documented that employees on the job will not be exposed in excess of the PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, it is presumed that employees are exposed in excess of the TWA and excursion limit. A negative exposure assessment can only be obtained by demonstrating requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

### 3.2.2 Monitoring Requirements

Perform exposure monitoring as required to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of asbestos to which employees are exposed. Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. Representative 8-hour TWA employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full-shift exposure for employees in each work area. Representative 30-minute short-term employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing 30 minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for employees in each work area.

#### 3.2.2.1 Monitoring Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area monitoring and establish the reference TWA l day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each asbestos removal site. The reference TWA is determined by taking at least three general area air samples in each asbestos regulated area.

#### 3.2.2.2 Periodic monitoring

Conduct daily monitoring that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area who is performing Class I or II work unless a negative exposure assessment for the entire operation has been made. Conduct periodic monitoring of all work where exposures are expected to exceed a PEL at intervals sufficient to document the validity of the exposure prediction. When all employees required to be monitored daily are equipped with supplied-air respirators operated in the positive-pressure mode, daily monitoring is not required. However, employees performing Class I work using a control method which is not listed in Class I Requirements paragraph, shall continue to be monitored daily even if they are equipped with supplied-air respirators.

#### 3.2.2.3 Monitoring Adjacent Areas Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area monitoring and establish the reference TWA inside the building outside the enclosed regulated area l day prior to beginning asbestos work.

#### 3.2.2.4 Termination of Monitoring

If the periodic monitoring reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by statistically reliable measurement, are below the PEL and excursion limit,

monitoring may be discontinued for those employee whose exposures are represented by such monitoring. Institute additional monitoring whenever there has been a change in process, control equipment, personnel or work practices that may result in new or additional exposures above the PEL and/or excursion limit.

### 3.2.3 Respiratory Protection

Respirators shall be used during all Class I work, during all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state, during all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods, during all Class II and III work where a negative exposure assessment is not produced, and during all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM or PACM is being disturbed. Provide the appropriate respirator as specified in paragraph 2.2.

### 3.2.4 Controls and Work Practices

The following controls and work practices shall be used in all classes of work regardless of levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM or PACM;

b. Wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposures during asbestos s handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except where demonstrated that the use of wet methods are infeasible;

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight container;

d. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust collection systems;

e. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

f. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter.

The following work practices and controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or the work which disturbs ACM or PACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or results of the initial exposure assessments:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filters exhaust air;

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or ACM, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air;

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling or other dry clean-up and debris containing ACM and PACM;

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.5 Class I Abatement Requirements

In addition to all provisions required in control and work methods above, the following controls and work practices shall be used for all Class I work.

a. Installation and operation of the control systems, shall be supervised by a competent person.

b. Work involving the removal of more than 25 linear or 10 square feet of thermal system insulation or surfacing material; for all other Class I jobs, where a negative exposure assessment, or where employees are working in areas adjacent to the regulated area, while the Class I work is being performed, use one of the following methods to ensure that airborne asbestos does not migrate from the regulated areas:

(1) Critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area;

(2) Use another barrier or isolation method which prevents the migration of airborne asbestos from the regulated area, as verified by perimeter area surveillance during each work shift at each boundary of the regulated area, showing no visible asbestos dust; and perimeter area monitoring showing that clearance levels contained in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart 3, or that perimeter area levels are no more than background levels representing the same area before the asbestos work began.

c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of 6 mil plastic or the equivalent;

d. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity;

e. All objects within the regulated area shall be covered with impermeable dropcloths or plastic sheeting which is secured by duct tape or an equivalent.

f. Where a negative exposure assessment cannot be produced, or where exposure monitoring shows that a PEL is exceeded, ventilate the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees toward a HEPA filtration or collection device.

3.2.5.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

For removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM or for buildings constructed no later than 1980:

a. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded.

b. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) shall be used to clean floors.

c. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by cutting with wetting of the

snippoint and wetting during delamination. Rip-up of resilient sheet floor material is prohibited.

d. All scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods.

e. Dry sweeping is prohibited.

f. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure which meets the requirement of this section.

g. Tiles shall be removed intact, unless it is demonstrated that intact removal is not possible.

h. When tiles are heated and can be removed intact, wetting may be omitted.

i. Resilient flooring material including associated mastic and backing shall be assumed to be asbestos-containing unless an industrial hygienist determines that it is asbestos-free using recognized analytical techniques.

3.2.5.2 Any other Removal of ACM

a. The material shall be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior and during its removal.

b. The material shall be removed in an intact state unless the employer demonstrates that intact removal is not possible.

c. Cutting, abrading, or breaking the material shall be prohibited unless the employer can demonstrate that methods less likely to result in asbestos fiber release are not feasible.

d. ACM removed shall be immediately bagged or wrapped, or kept wetted until. transferred to a closed receptacle, no later than the end of the work shift.

3.2.5.3 Asbestos Contaminated Soil

Any area of contaminated soil is to be removed of by the following procedures:

a. Before the soil removal commences, mark the wall in the area(s).

b. Using small shovels, the soil shall be removed to a minimum depth of 3 inches.

c. Verification of the depth will be made by measurement from the floor surface to the bottom of the wall mark.

3.3 COLLECTION

3.3.1 Nonfriable Non-Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (Non-RACM)

The non-friable ACM found in this project will be handled as RACM and will will require special collection action as detailed in Para. 3.3.2.

The notification requirements of Para. 1.4.2 also are applicable to Non-RACM.

3.3.2 Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM)

All asbestos containing materials for this project will be treated as RACM due to the nature of the materials present. Asbestos containing material shall be removed in manageable sections and maintained in a wet condition. Material should be containerized upon removal and before being moved to any new location.

Maintain surfaces of the regulated area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Do not dry sweep or blow down the space with compressed air.

Collect asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers; place in sealed impermeable bags imprinted with a caution label (Para. 2.6.2) and shall also be labeled with the name of the Contractor and the location at which the waste was generated. The sealed bags shall then be placed in a second sealed impermeable bag also imprinted with the warning label. Place bags may be placed in asbestos-waste drums for shipment to landfill.

Label wrapped materials that will not fit in drums in the same manner as described in para. 1. above.

3.3.2.1 Removing Material Intact

Asbestos containing material removed from the building shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground. Material should be removed as intact sections whenever possible and carefully lowered to the ground. Materials between 15 and 50 feet above the ground may be containerized at elevated levels or placed into inclined chutes or scaffolding for subsequent collection and containerization. Asbestos materials in open containers shall be kept wet at all times.

3.3.2.2 Containers

Containers (drums or 6-mil polyethylene bags) shall be sealed when full. Wet material will be heavy and double bagging of waste material is required. Bags, if used, shall not be overfilled. They should be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and leakage by tying tops of bags in an overhand knot or by taping in gooseneck fashion. Do not seal bags with wire or cord. Bags may be placed in drums for staging and transportation to the landfill. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning before being placed in clean drums and sealed with locking ring tops. Where unusual circumstances prohibit use of plastic disposal bags or drums, the Contractor shall submit, in the asbestos plan, an alternate proposal for removal, containerizing, and disposal of the asbestos materials and fibers.

3.3.2.3 Sharp Edged Components

Asbestos containing or contaminated waste with sharp edged components (e.g. nails, screws, metal lath, tin sheeting) that could otherwise tear

polyethylene bags shall be placed into drums for disposal.

3.3.2.4 Asbestos Contaminated Soil

Any removed soil shall be placed in 6-mil plastic bags, sealed and then placed in asbestos waste drums for disposal. Do not overfill plastic bags.

3.3.2.5 Wastewater

a. Pre-filtering. Any water produced by the decontamination of either equipment or persons shall be (1) collected, (2) filtered through a system capable of trapping particles 5 microns and larger, specifically designed to remove asbestos fibers, and (3) filtrate disposed into a local sanitary sewer system.

b. Filter System. The filtration system shall contain a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes to avoid rapid clogging of the system by large particles. Disposable filters shall be treated as asbestos waste.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM

3.4.1 Regulated Asbestos Containing Material (RACM)

1. Once drums, bags and otherwise containerized asbestos containing materials have been removed from the work area, they shall be loaded into an enclosed truck for transportation to the designated landfill. Asbestos waste shall not be allowed to be placed in trucks with non-asbestos waste.

2. The enclosed cargo area of the truck shall be free of debris and lined with 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from leaking or spilled containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the sidewalls. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped into place so that no materials may escape to the environment.

3. Drums shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area and packed tightly together to prevent shifting and tipping. Do not throw containers into the cargo area.

4. Personnel loading asbestos containing waste shall be protected by disposable clothing including head, body and foot protection and at a minimum, half-facepiece, air purifying, dual cartridge respirators equipped with high efficiently particulate air (HEPA) filters.

5. Large steel dumpsters (roll-off type) may be used for asbestos waste disposal. These should be lined with polyethylene and should have doors, tops or covers that can be closed to prevent vandalism or other disturbance of the containerized asbestos debris and wind dispersion of asbestos fibers. Uncontainerized asbestos materials shall not be placed in these type dumpsters, nor shall they be used for non-asbestos waste. Bags shall be placed, not thrown, into these containers to avoid splitting.

6. Dispose of waste asbestos material at Woodlawn Road Landfill. Consult Public Works Business Center, Environmental Division (contact Wally Crow through the COR).

7. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or by an authorized representative. This area must be secure. No ACM wastes, except those properly labeled and properly containerized and physically located in the assigned holding area shall be allowed to remain at the site overnight.

8. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 6l, Subpart M, 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 257, and State, regional and local standards. Vehicles used to transport asbestos-containing waste material must be marked as follows:

   Mark vehicles used to transport asbestos-containing waste material during the loading and unloading of the waste so that the signs are visible. The markings must:

   (i) Be displayed in such a manner and location that a person can easily read the legend.

   (ii) Conform to the requirements for 51 cm x 36 cm (20 in. x 14 in.) upright format signs specified in 29 CFR 1910.145(d)(4) and this paragraph; and

   (iii) Display the following legend in the lower panel with letter sizes and styles of a visibility at least equal to those specified in this paragraph.

Legend

DANGER
ASBESTOS DUST HAZARD
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
Authorized Personnel Only

Notation
2.5 cm (1 inch) Sans Serif, Gothic or Block
2.5 cm (1 inch) Sans Serif, Gothic or Block
1.9 cm (3/4 inch) Sans Serif, Gothic or Block
14 Point Gothic

   Spacing between any two lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of the two lines.

9. Upon reaching the landfill, trucks are to approach the dump location as closely as possible for unloading of the asbestos containing waste.

10. Bags, drums and components shall be inspected as they are offloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty drums or bags as necessary. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled.

11. Waste containers shall be placed on the ground at the disposal site, not pushed or thrown out of trucks since the weight of wet material could rupture containers.

12. Personnel off-loading containers at the disposal site shall wear protective equipment consisting of disposable head, body and foot

protection and, at a minimum, half-facepiece, air-purifying, dual cartridge respirators equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the truck cargo area shall be decontaminated to meet the no visible residue criteria. Polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded along with contaminated cleaning materials and protective clothing, in bags or drums at the disposal site. If landfill personnel have not been provided with personal protective equipment for the compaction operation by the landfill operator, Contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation.

13. Shipment Records

a. Maintain waste shipment records, use approved forms, and include the following information:

(i) The name, address, and telephone number of the waste generator.

(ii) The name and address of the local, State, or EPA Regional office responsible for administering the asbestos NESHAP program.

(iii) The approximate quantity in cubic meters (cubic feet).

(iv) The name and telephone number of the disposal site operator.

(v) The name and physical site location of the disposal site.

(vi) The date transported.

(vii) The name, address, and telephone number of the transporter(s).

(viii) A certification that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described by proper shipping name and are classified, packed, marked, and labeled, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport by highway according to applicable international and government regulations.

b. Provide a copy of the waste shipment record, described above to the disposal site owners or operators at the same time as the asbestos-containing waste material is delivered to the disposal site.

c. For waste shipments where a copy of the waste shipment record, signed by the owner or operator of the designated disposal site, is not received by the Contractor within 35 days of the date the waste was transported, contact the owner or operator of the designated disposal site to determine the status of the waste shipment. The Contractor shall report in writing to the NESHAP-administering agency if a copy of the waste shipment record, signed by the owner or operator of the designated waste disposal site, is not received by the Contractor within 45 days of the date the waste was transported. Include in the report the following information:

(i) A copy of the waste shipment record for which a confirmation of delivery was not received, and

(ii) A cover letter explaining the efforts taken to locate the asbestos waste shipment and the results of those efforts.

d. Retain a copy of all waste shipment records, including a copy of the waste shipment record signed by the owner or operator of the designated waste disposal site, for at least 2 years.

e. Provide to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days following delivery of asbestos containing waste material (ACWM), copies of all waste shipment records. Also within 3 working days of initiation, provide to the Contracting Officer copies of any correspondence with the NESHAP-administering agency.

Furnish upon request, and make available for inspection by the NESHAP-administering agency, all records under this section.

### 3.4.2 Wastewater

It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with any local wastewater systems' regulations or policy regarding the disposal of wastewater from asbestos abatement activities.

## 3.5 CLEANUP AND FINAL CLEARANCE

### 3.5.1 Cleanup

Clean all surfaces in the work area and other contaminated areas with water and/or HEPA vacuum equipment. After cleaning the work area, allow 24 hours for settlement of dust and wet clean or clean with HEPA vacuum equipment all surfaces in the work area. When asbestos removal, disposal, and cleanup are complete, the Contractor shall certify, in writing, that the area is free of any asbestos material or debris.

### 3.5.2 Visual Inspection After Cleanup

Prior to the performance of final air monitoring, the Contractor and/or his representative shall perform a visual inspection for asbestos dust/residue. If residue is found, additional wipedown/vacuuming shall be performed to satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. If recleaning is required, monitor the airborne fiber concentration after recleaning. The COR shall inspect the areas following receipt of passing final air samples but prior to tear down of contaminants.

### 3.5.3 Monitoring After Final Cleanup

After the removal site has passed the visual inspection, the Contractor's Industrial Hygienist shall provide area monitoring of fibers (at least 5 samples per removal site) under aggressive conditions. Collect and analyze the samples to establish airborne asbestos fiber concentration within the area after final cleanup but before removal of the enclosure of the regulated area. The fiber counts from the samples shall be less than 0.0l fibers (longer than 5 micrometers) per cubic centimeter of air or be not greater than the levels referenced as background levels before the work was initiated, whichever is less. Should any of the final sampling indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to reclean the area and shall repeat the monitoring.

### 3.5.4 Sampling

Sampling under aggressive conditions shall include the following procedures:

a. Before starting the sampling pumps, direct the exhaust from forced air equipment (such as l horsepower leaf blower) against all walls, ceiling, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the room. This should take at least 5 minutes per 1000 sq. ft. of floor.

b. Place a 20-inch fan in the center of the room. (Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space.) Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.

c. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time.

d. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is complete.

### 3.5.5 Air Clearance Failure

Should clearance sampling results fail to meet the final cleanup requirements, the Contractor shall take appropriate action at no additional cost to the Government, to reclean, resample, and analyze data until final cleanup requirements are met.

### 3.5.6 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos removal work, the Contractor shall be subject to onsite inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by safety or health personnel. If the work is in violation of specification requirements, the Contracting Officer will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. Standby time and expenses required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.5.7 Sealing Permanent Exposed Surfaces (RACM)

After the asbestos material has been removed and HEPA vacuumed to the greatest extent possible, all permanent asbestos exposed interior surfaces shall be coated with an approved lockdown sealant to permanently bind any remaining fibers in place. Sealant shall be applied by airless sprayers and in accordance with the sealant manufacturers recommendations.

### 3.5.8 Sealant Tint

The sealant shall have an adequate tint to easily distinguish between sections sealed and sections not sealed.

### 3.5.9 Reestablishment of the Work Area

Reestablishment of the work area shall only occur following the completion of clean-up procedures and after clearance air monitoring has been performed and documented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.5.10 Visual Inspection

The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall visually inspect the work area for any remaining visible residue. Evidence of asbestos materials will

necessitate additional cleaning requirements.

### 3.5.11 Clearance of Work Area

Following satisfactory clearance of the work area, remaining barriers may be removed and disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

### 3.5.12 Remaining Building Demolition Procedures

Contractor may proceed with remaining building demolition procedures as described in SECTION 02050: DEMOLITION.

-- End of Section --

**ASBESTOS WASTE SHIPMENT RECORD**

**NOTIFICATION OF ASBESTO DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION FORM**

**WOODLAWN ROAD ASBESTOS POLICY**

# APPENDIX A - DETAIL SHEETS

SECTION 02090

# REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD CONTAINING PAINTED MATERIALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 INTENT

The intention of this specification is to summarize the contractor's requirements while performing demolition of lead painted building components and reiterate the contractor's requirement to protect his workers in accordance with the OSHA Lead Construction Standard detailed in 29 CFR 1926.62. This standard is intended to reduce the occupational health hazard of lead exposure and must be applied to all occupational exposures to lead in construction work in any amount. The intent of this specification is also to summarize requirements for segregation and disposal of lead containing waste resulting from the demolition.

Work will generally consist of the intact removal of materials with lead containing painted surfaces. Typical materials consist of items such as baseboards, interior trim, shelving and supports, interior doors, exterior doors, window components, window lintels, carport structural steel, exterior soffit, exterior siding, exterior accessories, and fence. All work will be performed according to Federal, State and local regulations.

The contractor is required by 29 CFR 1926.62 to perform an exposure assessment to determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level of 30 ug/m as an 8-hour TWA. As per the standard the contractor must perform initial air monitoring, or present objective data, which demonstrates exposures to be less than the action level. The data must have been collected under the same conditions or activities involving lead on similar construction activities on similar projects. During initial air monitoring activities, or until a negative exposure assessment has been achieved all employees must wear respiratory protection and other personal protective equipment(PPE) required by the standard.

This document only summarizes requirements of the OSHA standard for convenience purposes and is not all inclusive. All requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 are to be strictly followed. Lead painted items are detailed on the hazardous material drawings.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z9.2 | 1979 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems |
| ANSI Z88.2 | 1980 Respiratory Protection |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 CFR 1910.134 | Respiratory Protection |
| 29 CFR 1910.1025 | Lead Standard for General Industry |
| 29 CFR 1910.1200 | Hazard Communication |
| 29 CFR 1926.55 | Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists |
| 29 CFR 1926.57 | Ventilation |
| 29 CFR 1926.62 | Lead Standard for General Industry |
| 40 CFR 260 | Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General |
| 40 CFR 261 | Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 262 | Generators of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 263 | Transporters of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 264 | Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities |
| 40 CFR 265 | Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities |
| 40 CFR 268 | Land Disposal Restrictions |
| 49 CFR 172 | Hazardous Materials Tables and Hazardous Materials Communications Regulations |
| 49 CFR 178 | Shipping Container Specification |

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MIL)

NOT USED

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC. (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 586 | 1990 High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units |

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

### 1.3.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (µg/m ) of air averaged 3 over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level as referenced in 29 CFR 1926.62.

### 1.3.2 Area Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the

physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

1.3.3 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around a lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" will mean the same as "inside lead control area."

1.3.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

1.3.5 Change Rooms and Shower Facilities

Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

1.3.6 Decontamination Room

Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.3.7 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

1.3.8 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

1.3.9 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

1.3.10 Lead Control Area

An area isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. It may consist of an enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal/demolition operations or in those cases, when an enclosed lead control area is not practical, restriction of access into the area may be accomplished by roping off the area or by providing some other form of physical boundary constraint.

1.3.11 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average

as specified in 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.3.12 Personal Monitoring

Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1200. The examination will not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 within the last year.

1.4.1.1 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

1.4.2 CIH or Their Designated Representative Responsibilities:

a. Certify training.

b. Review and approve lead-containing paint demolition plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Inspect the demolition work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Direct monitoring.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.

1.4.3 Training

Train each employee performing paint demolition, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.4.3.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.

1.4.4 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a written respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.4.5 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a written Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.

1.4.6 NOT USED

1.4.7 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.4.8 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint demolition work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, "Submittals." The testing laboratory qualifications and lead-containing demolition plan shall be approved by the government. All other submittals will be for informational purposes only.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

a. Vacuum filters

b. Respirators

1.5.2 NOT USED

1.5.3 Statements

a. Qualifications of CIH

b. Testing laboratory qualifications

c. Written compliance plan

d. Rental equipment notification

e. CIH approval of compliance plan (signature, date, and certification number)

f. Respiratory protection program

g. Hazard communication program

1.5.3.1 CIH Qualifications

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/ recertification.

1.5.3.2 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

1.5.3.3 Written Compliance Plan (Abatement Plan)

In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (e)(2)(I), the contractor shall submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the demolition of the buildings. The written compliance plan should include but is not limited to:

a. A description of equipment and materials, controls, crew size, job responsibilities, and operations and maintenance procedures for each activity in which lead is emitted.

b. A description of specific control methods (e.g., abatement process selection, wet methods). For engineering controls, include supporting engineering plans and studies used to select methods.

c. Technology considered in meeting the PEL.

d. Air monitoring data documenting sources of lead emissions.

e. A detailed implementation schedule for the compliance plan, including the schedule for inspections by a competent person.

f. A description of the lead work practice program that will be used to control worker exposures. (This includes the use of protective work clothing and equipment, hygiene facilities and practices, and housekeeping practices.

g. A description of arrangements made among contractors on multi-contractor work sites to inform affected employees

(including bystanders) of potential lead exposures, and to clarify responsibilities with regard to control of those exposures.

1.5.4 Air Monitoring

Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.

1.5.5 NOT USED

1.5.6 SD-18, Records

a. Certification of medical examinations

b. Employee Training certification

1.6 REMOVAL

1.6.1 Title to Materials

Lead containing materials resulting from demolition work, except those classified as hazardous waste, will become the property of the Contractor and will be disposed in accordance with section 3.5 of this specification.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer with one complete set of personal protective equipment daily, as required by the CIH, for entry into and inspection of the demolition work within the lead controlled area. Required personal protective equipment may include, but is not limited to fitted respirators and whole body covering including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall be provided by the contractor and will remain the property of the contractor.

1.7.1 Respirators

Respirators will comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134. Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the NIOSH, Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust.

1.7.2 Special Protective Clothing

Special protective clothing will be worn as per the written compliance (Abatement) Plan (sec 1.5.3.3) and in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.132. Reduction of levels of protective clothing can only be performed after approval from the CIH.

1.7.2.1 Furnished Clothing

Protective clothing shall be provided in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily to employees whose exposure levels without regard to use of a respirator are over 200 µg/m of lead as an 8-hour TWA. The contractor shall provide for the cleaning, laundering, and disposal of protective clothing and equipment as needed.

1.7.2.2 Protective Clothing Handling

The contractor shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change area which prevents dispersion of lead outside the container. The container shall be labeled as follows:

"CAUTION: Clothing contaminated with lead. Do not remove dust by blowing or shaking. Dispose of lead contaminated wash water in accordance with applicable local, state, or federal regulations."

1.7.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-containing paint handling, removal, or demolition, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.7.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filter must be used.

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any demolition work where elements with lead containing coatings or paint are present.

3.1.2 NOT USED

3.1.3 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform demolition work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

3.1.4 Boundary Requirements

Establish a lead control area to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint and restrict access to the area. Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

3.1.5 NOT USED

3.1.6 NOT USED

3.1.7 Change Room and Shower Facilities

Item 3.1.7 will only be required in case of a positive exposure assessment according to Section 3.1.11 of this specification. Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities (if feasible), within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.8 Mechanical Ventilation System

Item 3.1.8 will only be required in case of a positive initial determination according to Section 3.1.11 of this specification. If exposure is in excess of the PEL, the following control devices may be implemented:

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.

b. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the certified industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.

c. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the work place, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails. Air may be recirculated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible.

3.1.9 Personnel Protection

Item 3.1.9 will only be required in case of a positive initial determination according to Section 3.1.11 of this specification. Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.

3.1.10 Warning Signs

Item 3.1.10 will only be required in case of a positive initial determination, according to Section 3.1.11 of this specification. Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas, if the exposure will be above the PEL. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.11 Exposure Assessment

The contractor shall comply with all provisions of 29 CFR 1926.62(d). Until the contractor performs an employee exposure assessment, the contractor shall implement appropriate protective measures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. The personal protective clothing and controls shall be used as long as employee exposure is greater than the PEL. The CIH will be responsible for determining the exposure level and appropriate personal protective equipment.

### 3.1.12 Exposure Assessment Requirements

Until an exposure assessment has been performed, the contractor shall provide the employees with the interim protection outlined in 29 CFR 1926.62. The personal protective clothing, controls, and hygiene facilities shall be used as long as employee exposure is greater than the PEL.

### 3.1.13 Additional Exposure Assessment

After the initial exposure assessment, additional assessments shall be conducted whenever there has been a change of equipment, process, control, personnel, or a new task has been initiated.

## 3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

The contractor shall perform demolition in accordance to Section 02050, DEMOLITION and the written compliance plan (para 1.5.3.3). Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-containing paint material is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of paint chips, demolition debris, and associated waste in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements.

### 3.2.1 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

a. Vacuum themselves off using the HEPA vacuum.

b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved container.

c. Shower(if required by CIH).

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.

### 3.2.2 Monitoring

Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH.

a. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire demolition operation.

b. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH,

within 72 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer within 2 hours of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area. Contractor must notify each employee in writing of the results which represent the employees exposure as per 29 CFR 1926.62. If the personal monitoring reveals that employee exposures indicated by statistically reliable measurement, are consistently below the PEL, a request to discontinue monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring may be made to the contracting officer. This request must be approved in writing by the contracting officer prior to discontinuing the monitoring . However the contractor shall institute additional monitoring whenever there has been a change in process, control equipment, personnel or work practices that may result in new or additional, exposures above the PEL.

3.2.2.1 Monitoring During Paint Disturbance

Perform personal and area monitoring during demolition activities as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. At least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

a. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 3 days after the air samples are taken. Notify the contracting officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of 30 micrograms per cubic meters of air for any area outside the lead control area.

3.4 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area.

3.4.2 Certification

The CIH shall certify the following in writing: air monitoring results are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter inside and outside the lead control area, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust at the

worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

3.5.3 Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Debris

Waste Products shall be separated into the following categories:

a. Old woodwork, walls, roofing, plaster, windows, doors, (all the debris associated with the renovation of the building).

b. Rags, sponges, mops, HEPA filters, air monitoring cartridges scrapers, and other materials used for testing, and cleanup.

c. Disposable work clothes and respirator filters.

The waste produced by demolition (only aforementioned point a) has been determined to be non hazardous waste; therefore, testing is not required and may be disposed at the Woodlawn Road Landfill. The Contractor must evaluate, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste, the waste described on points b. and c. to determine if they are hazardous. For initial pricing purposes, it will be assumed that the items described in b. and c. above are non-hazardous, lead containing waste. If the Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) as required by 40 CFR 261 reveals that any items in b. or c. above as hazardous, an appropriate price adjustment will be negotiated in accordance with the Changes Clause.

Prior to initiation of the work and subsequent to final demolition and cleanup of the work site, soil testing will be performed to determine if the demolition project has contaminated the surface soils with lead. Sample collection will be performed by the contractor's industrial hygienist at the foundation drip lines of ten randomly selected units. Composite sampling as per HUD protocall will be performed. Remediation of contaminated soil resulting from the demolition is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

3.5.4 Disposal of Lead Contaminated Hazardous Waste(if determined by testing, see above items B & C)

a. Collect lead-contaminated hazardous waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 49 CFR 172. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA permitted hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction

notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.5.4.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.5.5 Disposal of Lead Contaminated Non-Hazardous Waste

Any portion of the segregated waste products which does not test as hazardous by the testing requirements stated above, may be disposed at the Woodlawn Road Landfill.

3.5.6 Post Renovation Testing

Clearance testing (wipe sampling) as per HUD guidelines will be performed subsequent to the renovation processes in each unit to verify dust levels are within acceptable levels. Wipe test results will be submitted in a final report to the contracting officer's representative.

3.5.7 Payment for Hazardous Waste Disposal

Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02095

# REMOVAL OF SOILS POTENTIALLY CONTAMINATED WITH CHLORDANE OR OTHER PESTICIDES

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

Based on historical information concerning termite treatment and limited testing of soils adjacent to foundations of housing units, chlordane and other soil treatment pesticides are present in relatively low concentrations. Housing units at Fort Campbell are thought to have been treated with pesticides for termite treatment following standard practices and guidelines. Chlordane use at Fort Campbell is thought to have been phased out in 1987. This specification is designed to set guidance for the protection of workers and other personnel from exposure to pesticides, and to specify the removal and storage requirements of the soils excavated. Soils will be excavated around the housing units for the purpose of constructing foundations for room additions and other improvements.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 CFR 1910.120 | Hazardous Waste Operations Emergency Response |
| 29 CFR 1910.145 | Accident Prevention Signs and Tags |
| 29 CFR 1910.1000 | Air Contaminants |
| 29 CFR 1926.21 | Safety Training and Contaminants |
| 29 CFR 1926.59 | Hazard Communication |
| Subpart E of 29 CFR 1926.21 | Personal Protective and Life-Saving Equipment |
| Subpart P of 29 CFR 1926.21 | Excavations, Trenching, and Shoring |
| 40 CFR 260-264 | Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) |
| 40 CFR 260 | Hazardous Waste Management System: General |
| 40 CFR 262 | Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 263 | Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste |

| | |
|---|---|
| 40 CFR 264 | Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities |
| 40 CFR 261 | Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste |

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is required to conduct the following tasks: excavate soils potentially contaminated with pesticides as required for new construction around or adjacent to the foundations of the housing units; protect his employees and others from exposure to soils potentially contaminated with chlordane or other pesticides; place the soil in a location designated by the Contracting Officer (see Section 3.3); provide fencing necessary to control access; provide tarping, berming, and other means necessary to prevent drainage or runoff from the storage location; following construction return the soil to the same approximate area; and level the site to the appropriate grade outlined in the construction drawings. Soils are not to be moved to any other location unless directed by the Contracting Officer. Potentially contaminated soils shall be excavated, along the portion of the perimeter designated on the Plans incorporated into this document, 0.5 meters horizontally or perpendicular to the exterior wall of the house and to 1 meter below the existing grade. Comply with 40 CFR 260. Addtional excavation may be required for footings or other purposes. This soil is not considered contaminated.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 Pesticides

Pesticides for the purposes of this specification include chlorinated hydrocarbons including DDT, DDE, aldren, chlordane, heptachlor, and the related degradation products.

### 1.4.2 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of regulated pesticides to the environment.

### 1.4.3 Berming

A means employed to prevent runoff.

### 1.4.4 Runoff

Water that contacts contaminated soil and is not contained and therefore moves to noncontaminated areas.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.5.1 Training

Instruct employees on the dangers of pesticide exposure, on personnel protective equipment (PPE) and respirator use, decontamination procedures, and applicable Occupational, Safety and Health Agency (OSHA) and U.S.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, as required in the pesticide removal plan, Reference 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.21 and 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2 Certified Industrial Hygienist

Obtain the services of an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene to certify training, review and approve the potentially contaminated soil work plan, including determining the need for PPE in performing removal work.

1.5.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy of CFR 1910.1000, and contractor work practices for removal, storage, and testing of pesticides at the Contractors office and one copy each in view at the job site.

1.5.4 Surveillance Personnel

Surveillance personnel may enter pesticide control areas for brief periods of time, provided they wear the appropriate PPE as designated by the CIH.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01300, SUBMITTALS."

1.6.1 Statements

a. Training Certification
b. Qualifications of CIH
c. Pesticide Removal Work Plan
d. Notification
e. Contractor's Hazard Communication Plan

1.6.1.1 Training Certification

Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training as required. Conform to OSHA Hazard Communication regulation 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Certified Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in the paragraph entitled "Certified Industrial Hygienist." Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

1.6.1.3 Pesticide Removal Work Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of work procedures to be used in the removal and storage of pesticide-contaminated soils. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of pesticide control areas. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, and restroom facilities; interface of trades; sequencing of related work; respirators and protective equipment; and a detailed description of the method of containment and storage to ensure that contamination is not spread or

carried outside of the control area. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of soil excavation work.

1.6.1.4 Notification

Notify the Contracting officer 20 days prior to the start of work.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Personal Protective Equipment

Personal protective equipment will consist of PPE as required by the CIH, OSHA regulations and the work plan. Comply with Subpart E of 29 CFR 1926.21. At a minimum PPE will consist of, but not limited to the following:

a. Disposable coveralls
b. Gloves (disposable gloves may be worn under these)
c. Disposable foot covers
d. Chemical safety goggles
e. Appropriate respiratory protective equipment

1.7.2 Special Clothing for Governmental Personnel

Provide PPE specified in paragraph entitled "Personal Protective Equipment" to the Contracting officer as required for inspection of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

The list of required materials shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. PPE listed above and as required by the work plan
b. No-smoking signs
c. Barricades to designate control areas
d. Materials to construct soil containment area and to prevent runoff
e. First Aid Kit
f. Bloodborne Pathogens Kit
g. Fire Extinguisher

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Decontamination Room, Clean Room, and Shower Facilities

a. Provide materials and labor for construction of a decontamination room, a clean room, and shower facilities reasonably close to work areas. Shower rooms shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the Contractor's operation within. Existing facilities with water closet, urinals, wash basins, and showers may be used if available to the Contractor. Provide separate clothing lockers or containers in each room to prevent contamination of street and work clothes.

b. Unless otherwise directed by the CIH, remove contaminated PPE (except respirators, if required) in the decontamination room. Workers shall then proceed to showers where respirators will be removed after showering. Workers shall shower before lunch and at the end of each day's work. Hot water, towels, soap, and hygienic conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

### 3.1.2 Pesticide Control

Isolate pesticide control area by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. Food, drink, and smoking materials shall not be permitted in areas where soils are stored or excavated.

### 3.1.3 Personnel Protection

Workers shall wear the appropriate PPE, as recommended by the CIH upon entering a control area.

### 3.1.4 Footwear

Work footwear will consist of steel toed boots which meet ANSI standards and shall remain inside the work area until completion of the job or boot covers will be worn and removed upon exiting.

### 3.1.5 Air Sampling

Provide air sampling and analysis sufficient to determine worker exposure to chlordane and other pesticides as defined in paragraph 1.4.1. Provide sampling for other pesticides to comply with OSHA requirements, 29 CFR 1910.1000. Post air sample analysis results at the job site and provide copies to the Contracting Officer within 72 hours.

## 3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, material, services, and equipment necessary for the handling of the pesticide contaminated soils located at the site as indicated or specified in accordance with local, State, or Federal regulations. Conform with Subpart E of 29 CFR 1926.21 and Subpart P of 29 CFR 1926.21.

### 3.2.1 No Smoking

Smoking is not permitted within 50 feet of the pesticide control area. Provide "No Smoking" signs as directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.2 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving pesticide-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 260-264, comply with the approved removal work plan, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Notifying Contracting officer prior to commencing the operation.
b. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting officer.
c. Cleaning up spills.
d. Maintaining an access log of employees working in a pesticide area and providing a copy to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the operation.

e. Covering of soil during storage to prevent dust generation, spills, or runoff.

### 3.2.3 Control Area

Establish a pesticide control area around the excavation activity as specified in paragraph entitled, "Pesticide Control Area." Only personnel briefed on the elements in the paragraph entitled, "Training" and on the handling precautions shall be allowed into the area.

## 3.3 STORAGE OF SOILS

Store soils in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Soils shall be stored in a controlled area where access is restricted to authorized personnel only. Soils stored on an impermeable surface shall be protected from rainfall and no runoff from the soil will be permitted. Berming, covering, and tarping shall be required to prevent migration of contaminants to the environment. The storage site shall be posted with signs indicating "Pesticide Contaminated Soils -- Keep Out" and/or other information required by post environmental personnel.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
**06/97**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-18 Records

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; .

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include

the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

## 3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

## 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
**12/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 136 | (1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1140 | (1992) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve |
| ASTM D 1556 | (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2487 | (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 2937 | (1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |
| ASTM D 5268 | (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for |

Landscaping Purposes

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, and SW. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 200 mm 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements which shall be comprised of stones less than75 mm 3 inches in any dimension.

### 1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

### 1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

### 1.4.6 Topsoil

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with this Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soils test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Earthwork; GA.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Testing; GA.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

SD-18 Records

Earthwork; GA.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas.

## 1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

## 1.8 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

## 1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

## 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

### 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 1 meter 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

### 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or

masonry is to be placed.

## 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown or from other approved sources, either private or within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

## 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

## 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

## 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, SECTION 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS; and SECTION 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

## 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 1 foot; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

## 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 6 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

## 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

### 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 95percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 3 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of mm6 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor.

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 ; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 200 cubic metersyards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 1140.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 1000 squaremeters, feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

3.13.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

a. One check test per lift for each 1000 square meters, feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 10 cubic metersyards of fill

and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

### 3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

## 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
**08/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1556 | (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2216 | (1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock |
| ASTM D 2487 | (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 2937 | (1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |

### 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW or satisfactory material on site.

### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 mm inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

### 2.1.4 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 25% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

### 2.1.5 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of mm2 inch and less than 5 percent passing the 0.075 mm No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

## 2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 37.5 mm 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the 4.75 mm No. 4 size sieve.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING. The areas within lines 1.5 m 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be cleared and grubbed of trees, stumps, roots, brush and other vegetation, debris, existing foundations, pavements, utility lines, structures, fences, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Stumps, logs, roots, and other organic matter shall be completely removed and the resulting depressions shall be filled with satisfactory material, placed and compacted in accordance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility.

### 3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

#### 3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

### 3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 900 mm 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1.0 meters feet below the working level.

## 3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

## 3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

## 3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

## 3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

See Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

## 3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

## 3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

## 3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall

be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

## 3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm 6 inches and compacted before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

## 3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm 6 inches in loose thickness, or 150 mm 4 inches when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm 2 feet above sewer lines and 300 mm 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

| Percent Laboratory maximum density |
|---|

| | Percent Laboratory maximum density | |
|---|---|---|
| | Cohesive material | Cohesionless material |
| | Cohesive material | Cohesionless material |
| **Fill, embankment, and backfill** | | |
| Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches | 90 | 95 |
| Under sidewalks and grassed areas | 85 | 90 |
| [Expansive materials | Compacted to not less than [_____] percent nor more than [_____] percent] | |
| Nonfrost susceptible materials | | 95 |
| **Subgrade** | | |
| Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm | 90 | 95 |
| Under sidewalks, top 150 mm | 85 | 90 |

| | Percent Laboratory maximum density | |
|---|---|---|
| | Cohesive material | Cohesionless material |
| Fill, embankment, and backfill | | |
| Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches | 90 | 95 |
| Under grassed areas | 85 | 90 |
| Expansive materials | Compacted to not less than 95 percent nor more than 98 percent | |
| Nonfrost susceptible materials | | 95 |
| Subgrade | | |
| Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches | 90 | 95 |
| Under sidewalks | 90 | 95 |

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

## 3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556,or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

### 3.14.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per[_____] square meters 1000 square foot or fraction thereof.

3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per[_____] square meters 1000 square foot or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than[_____] meters 5 feet in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than[_____] square meters, 50 square feet, or one test for each[_____] linear meter 20 linear foot of long narrow fills[_____] meters 60 feet or more in length.

3.14.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per [_____] cubic meters 50 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 50 mm 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 1.46 kN/m to 2.34 kN/m 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be

placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

## 3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
**11/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1556 | (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2487 | (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET

| | |
|---|---|
| KY Road Specs | Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 1998 |

### 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; FIO. Testing of Backfill Materials; GA.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, or satisfactory material on site.

### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

### 2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic meter 1/2 cubic yard or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter 1/2 cubic yard in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

### 2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

### 2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

### 2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist No. 9-M coarse aggregate as specified by the KY Road Specs that has the following gradiaton:

| Sieve Size | % By Weight Passing |
|---|---|
| 12.5 mm | 100 |
| 9.5 mm | 75-100 |
| 4.75 mm | 0.25 |
| 2.36 mm | 0.5 |

The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 2-1/2 inche, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller

### 2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 0.1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

## 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) 1750 psi lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

| | |
|---|---|
| Red: | Electric |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials |
| Orange: | Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications |
| Blue: | Water Systems |
| Green: | Sewer Systems |

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation,

material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government. Access to the digging site is restricted only to the machine operator and a spotter, everyone else should be a minimum of 100 feet away. No one can lay piping in the trench until the digging is completed.

### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm (24 inches) 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm (24 inches) 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm (36 inches) 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm (24 inches) 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 2.5 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting

material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced

with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways and driveways: Backfill shall be Kentucky No. 9-M coarse aggretate placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 450 mm 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 600 mm 24 inches of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

### 3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 3.5 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

### 3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

## 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor.

### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with particle size analysis of soils ASTM D 422 and moisture-density relations of soils ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one particle size analysis and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 500 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters1500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and

laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than900 mm (36 inches) 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02364

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
**06/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

This guide specification covers the requirements for termiticide treatment measures for subterranean termite control.

### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Termiticides; GA, submit instructions.

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used.

SD-08 Statements

Foundation Exterior; GA, treatment method.

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Soil Moisture; GA.

Soil moisture test result.

Verification of Measurement; GA.

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

SD-09 Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement; FIO.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

SD-14 Samples

Termiticides; GA.

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-18 Records

Termiticide Application Plan; GA.

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

## 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

### 1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

### 1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material.

Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 3-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING, 02300 EARTHWORK, 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, 02921 SEEDING, 02922 SODDING, 02923 SPRIGGING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

### 3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

### 3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section

02300 EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 25 mm 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of crawl and plenum air spaces have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 75 mm 3 inches. The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 16 km 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide

has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

### 3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

### 3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

### 3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

#### 3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 25 mm 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 150 mm 6 inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

### 3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time

and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

## 3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

## 3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

### 3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

### 3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

### 3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

## 3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

### 3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

### 3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

### 3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

### 3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

## 3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall:

a. Re-treat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
**04/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AREA-01 | (1997) 1997-1998 Manual for Railway Engineering 4 Vol., Volume 1 |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 36/A 36M | (1996) Carbon Structural Steel |
| ASTM A 53 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM C 76 | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 76M | (1996) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM D 1599 | (1988; R 1995) Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 1785 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| ASTM D 2241 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) |
| ASTM D 2464 | (1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2466 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |
| ASTM D 2467 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2564 | (1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| ASTM D 2657 | (1996) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2774 | (1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping |
| ASTM D 2855 | (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 2997 | (1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3139 | (1996a) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 3839 | (1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM F 477 | (1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 1483 | (1993) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.1 | (1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings |
| ASME B16.3 | (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.26 | (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes |
| ASME B36.10M | (1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA B300 | (1992) Hypochlorites |
| AWWA B301 | (1992) Liquid Chlorine |

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 | (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 | (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 | (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75# mm through 1200# mm), for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 | (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15 | (1994) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 | (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 | (1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service Liquids |
| AWWA C200 | (1991) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger |
| AWWA C203 | (1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C205 | (1995) Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied |
| AWWA C207 | (1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm) |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C208 | (1996) Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings |
| AWWA C300 | (1989) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA C301 | (1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C303 | (1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type |
| AWWA C500 | (1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C502 | (1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants |
| AWWA C503 | (1988) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants |
| AWWA C504 | (1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves |
| AWWA C509 | (1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service |
| AWWA C600 | (1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances |
| AWWA C606 | (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints |
| AWWA C651 | (1992) Disinfecting Water Mains |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C700 | (1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case |
| AWWA C701 | (1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C702 | (1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C703 | (1996) Cold-Water Meters - Fire Service Type |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C704 | (1992) Propeller-Type Meters Waterworks Applications |
| AWWA C706 | (1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C707 | (1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters |
| AWWA C800 | (1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings |
| AWWA C900 | (1989; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution |
| AWWA C901 | (1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service |
| AWWA C905 | (1988) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In. |
| AWWA C950 | (1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe |
| AWWA M23 | (1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation |

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACPPA-01 | (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe |

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

| | |
|---|---|
| DIPRA-01 | (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-80 | (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 24 | (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances |
| NFPA 49 | (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data |
| NFPA 325-1 | (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids |
| NFPA 704 | (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response |
| NFPA 1961 | (1997) Fire Hose |

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

| | |
|---|---|
| NSF ANSI/NSF 14 | (1996) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials |
| NSF ANSI/NSF 61 | (1997a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9) |

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC Paint 21 | (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint |
| SSPC Paint 25 | (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments) |

## 1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

### 1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than80 mm (3 inches) 3 inches in diameter shall be copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; FIO.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

SD-08 Statements

Waste Water Disposal Method; GA.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; FIO.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-09 Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; FIO.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-13 Certificates

Meters; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no

additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

### 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

#### 2.2.6 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

### 2.3 JOINTS

#### 2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

### 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

#### 2.9.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

#### 2.9.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

#### 2.9.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa (200 psi). 200 psi.

#### 2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.9.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.9.8.1 Displacement Type

Displacement type meters shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C700. Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in U.S. gallons . Meters in sizes 13 through 25 mm 1/2 through 1 inch shall be frost-protection design. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA ANSI/AWWA C700.

2.9.9 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, concrete, or plastic. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Boxes set in sidewalks, not subject to vehicular traffic, shall be concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Plastic boxes and lids be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm 12 inchesshall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m 5 feet outside the building where such building

service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

| Pipe Size mm | Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe | Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap |
|---|---|---|
| 80 | -- | 25 |
| 100 | 25 | 25 |
| 150 | 32 | 40 |
| 200 | 40 | 50 |
| 250 | 40 | 50 |
| 300 & larger | 50 | 50 |

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

| Pipe Size Inches | Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe | Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | -- | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 1-1/4 | 1-1/2 |
| 8 | 1-1/2 | 2 |
| 10 | 1-1/2 | 2 |
| 12 & larger | 2 | 2 |

NOTE:

a. Service lines 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.8 Setting of Meters

3.1.8.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.11 Connection to Existing Water Distribution/Service Lines

The contractor shall limit the interruption of existing water service to only 8 hours a day.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons

for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

### 3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

### 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

## 3.3 DISINFECTION

### 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

### 3.3.2 Lead Residual

Following the bacteriological disinfection and testing, the system shall be flushed with a sufficient velocity of water and sufficient tests performed at each hot and cold water discharge point until no more than 15 ppb lead residuals remain in the system. All tests and samples shall be performed in accordance with state and, if applicable, Federal regulations. Samples for testing are to be collected after a 6 hour continuous period of no flushing, and will be considered first draw samples. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. Lead residual test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results and lead residual test results have been obtained. All flushing and testing for lead residuals, including all costs, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

## 3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02530

PLAYING SURFACES FOR OUTDOOR SPORTS FACILITIES
**04/89**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 33 | (1993) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 127 | (1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128 | (1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 150 | (1996) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 595 | (1995a) Blended Hydraulic Cements |
| ASTM D 448 | (1986; R 1993) Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction |
| ASTM D 2487 | (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWPA P5 | (1996) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-3067 | (Rev F) Paint: Alkyd, Exterior, Low VOC |

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS TT-W-572 | (Rev B; Am 2) Fungicide: Pentachlorophenol |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation;

submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-14 Samples

Surfacing Materials; GA.

5 pound samples of each type of material intended for use, not less than 10 days before they are used.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials actually used in the construction, before final settlement.

## 1.3 EQUIPMENT, PLANT, AND TOOLS

### 1.3.1 General Requirements

Equipment, plant, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the results specified. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with the specifications.

### 1.3.2 Straightedges

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, a minimum of two [3.05] [3.66] m ([10] [12] foot) 12 foot straightedges for use in the testing of the finished surface. A straightedge shall be made available for government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on the finished surface.

## 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall occur only in dry weather with the temperature 40 degrees F or higher. Any areas that are damaged by freezing temperatures, rainfall, or other weather conditions during any phase of the construction shall be removed and replaced in conformance with this specification without additional cost to the Government. Specialized surfaces shall meet the weather requirements as specified by the manufacturer. Where other sections are specified, those requirements shall take precedence.

## 1.6 PROVISION FOR SPECIAL ATHLETIC FIXTURES

See plans (sheet L-3) for construction details of fencing, striping, goalposts, backboard, and other basketball equipment to be installed for this multi-purpose court. During the process of establishing the subgrade and prior to the placement of topsoil or surfacing or playing areas, suitable provisions shall be made for the installation of all fixed or

removable appurtenances and special athletic fixtures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DRAINAGE FILTER

Where a drainage filter course is required, a free-draining material, shall be selected and approved for this purpose. This material shall be washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or crushed slag composed of hard, tough, and durable particles free from adherent coatings and organic matter.

### 2.5 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE

#### 2.5.1 Base Course

Asphaltic concrete playing surfaces shall have a base course that conforms to Section 02722 CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

#### 2.5.2 Asphalt Mixtures

Composition of the asphalt mixtures shall be the same for both the leveling and surface courses and shall consist of aggregates and emulsified asphalt within the limits set forth in TABLE IV.

TABLE IV. COMPOSITION OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

| | Sieve Size (U.S. Standard) | Cumulative Percentage Passing by Weight |
|---|---|---|
| Aggregate | 1/2" | 100 |
| | 3/8" | 75-98 |
| | No. 4 | 49-72 |
| | No. 8 | 34-56 |
| | No. 16 | 20-40 |
| | No. 30 | 14-30 |
| | No. 50 | 9-20 |
| | No. 100 | 4-14 |
| | No. 200 | 1-9 |

The upper asphalt content limit may be raised when aggregates are used that have absorption of more than 2.5 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128.

##### 2.5.2.1 Bituminous Material

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to the specification 02741, BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS.

##### 2.5.2.3 Plant Requirements

Mixing-plant requirements of Section 02741BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS will be waived where satisfactory data are submitted verifying that the plant proposed by the Contractor will produce

asphaltic concrete mixtures that will meet the requirements of the applicable section of these specifications.

## 2.7 COLORING AND PAINT

The entire surface of asphalt playing surfaces shall be coated with a color coat, applied according to manufacturer's recommendations. Playing lines shall be marked with marking paint having the same characteristics and performance as the color coating except that the paint shall be suitable for application by spray equipment. Coloring and paint shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 2.9 PROPRIETARY MATERIALS

The Contractor shall meet all requirements as established by the product manufacturer. These surfaces when placed on either asphalt or portland cement concrete, or on a stabilized base, shall meet the requirements as specified for that particular type of surface.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing, where required, shall conform to Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

## 3.2 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for utilities, where required, shall conform to Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.4 GRADING

Grading shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK modified as follows: Fills required to bring the subgrade of playing surfaces up to required elevation shall be placed in horizontal layers of not more than 200 mm 8 inches in loose thickness. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of CE 55 maximum density. The top layer of all fills and excavated areas under the playing surfaces shall be compacted to 95 percent CE 55 maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent for cohesive soils.

## 3.10 BITUMINOUS SURFACES

### 3.10.1 Base Course

The stabilized aggregate base course shall be compacted at optimum moisture to at least 95 percent CE 55 maximum density.

### 3.10.2 Prime Coat

Prior to the placing of the bituminous leveling course, the completed base course shall be primed in accordance with Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

### 3.10.3 Tack Coat

Prior to the placing of the surface course, a tack coat shall be applied to the completed bituminous leveling course in accordance with Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

### 3.10.4 Bituminous Mixtures

Compaction of mixtures in each course shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 02741BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS except that rollers weighing 4.5 metric tons 5 tons or more may be used. The bituminous mixture shall be compacted to a minimum of 96 percent density of laboratory density, as determined in the above section.

## 3.12 COLOR COATING AND MARKING PAINT

After curing of the underlying bituminous, or PCC surface course for the entire playing surface shall be covered with a color coat, selected and spread in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 3.15 COURT LINES AND RESTRICTION MARKINGS

Court lines and restriction markings shall be applied with the type of paint or other marking material best adapted for a weather-resistant and durable marking on the particular type of playing surface. Court lines for multiple court areas shall be applied with different colors as approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.16 PROPRIETARY SURFACES

Proprietary surface materials shall be placed according to manufacturers recommendations. The underlying surface shall meet the requirements of Section 02741 BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS.

## 3.17 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

### 3.17.1 Grade Requirements

The finished surfaces of all asphalt playing surfaces shall conform to within 5 mm 1/4 inch of the line and grade requirements. Grade control for all surfaces shall be established and maintained by means of a string line stretched between grade pins. To maintain horizontal control of portland cement concrete playing surfaces, forms shall be used around each individual playing area to be surfaced. Forms shall be of straight wood or steel, of sufficient strength to resist springing during construction, and of a height equal to the full depth of the finished surface. Metal forms shall be of approved section with a flattop surface and a base width equal to the height of the form. Forms shall be set with the upper edge to line and grade and shall be held rigidly in place by stakes placed on the outside of forms and set flush with the top edge of the form.

### 3.17.2 Tests for Surface Smoothness

The finished surface of all asphalt playing surfaces shall be tested with an approved straightedge to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, at the site, one or more straightedges (in good condition) for use in testing the finished surface. The entire playing surface between perimeter forms

shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines 2 m 6 feet apart or less. The straightedge shall be in contact with the surface and shall be moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive series of measurements. Areas of asphalt playing surfaces that deviate by more than 3.2 mm 1/8 inch from the testing edge of the straightedge shall be plainly marked and corrected as described in Section 02741 BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS
**05/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AREA-01 | (1997) 1997-1998 Manual for Railway Engineering 4 Vol., Volume 1 |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 74 | (1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM C 14 | (1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM C 14M | (1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 33 | (1993) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 76 | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 76M | (1996) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 94 | (1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 150 | (1997) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 260 | (1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 270 | (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 425 | (1997) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 443 | (1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 443M | (1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric) |
| ASTM C 478 | (1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM C 478M | (1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric) |
| ASTM C 564 | (1995a) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 700 | (1996) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated |
| ASTM C 828 | (1991, R 1996) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines |
| ASTM C 924 | (1989) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method |
| ASTM C 972 | (1995) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant |
| ASTM D 412 | (1992) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension |
| ASTM D 624 | (1991; R 1996) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2680 | (1995a)Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping |
| ASTM D 2751 | (1996) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 2997 | (1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3034 | (1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3212 | (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3262 | (1996) "Fiberglass"(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM D 3350 | (1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |
| ASTM D 3753 | (1981; R 1991) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes |
| ASTM D 3840 | (1988) "Fiberglass" Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications |
| ASTM D 4101 | (1996a) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM F 402 | (1993) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM F 477 | (1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 714 | (1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter |
| ASTM F 794 | (1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter |
| ASTM F 894 | (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe |
| ASTM F 949 | (1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 | (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 | (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 | (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15 | (1994) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 | (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids |

CODE FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 CFR 1910.27 | Fixed Ladders |

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS RR-F-621 | (Rev. E) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole |

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET

| | |
|---|---|
| KY Road Specs | Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 1998 |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 49 | (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data |
| NFPA 325-1 | (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids |
| NFPA 704 | (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response |

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| UBPPA UNI-B-6 | (1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe |
| UBPPA UNI-B-9 | (1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch) |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Portland Cement; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints.

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans oil resistant.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 200 mm (8 inch) 8 inch through 380 mm (15 inch) 15 inch diameter.

##### 2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 380 mm (15 inch) 15 inches or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm (8 inch) 8 inch through 1200 mm (48 inch) 48 inch diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

### 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

#### 2.2.2 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

ABS and PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

##### 2.2.2.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

### 2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

### 2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

## 2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680 and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

## 2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

## 2.6 MANHOLE STEPS

Manhole steps to be in conformance to FS RR-F-621. Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylne. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minum 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

## 2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

### 2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

### 2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94, compressive strength of 28 MPa 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500 psiminimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

## 2.8 STRUCTURES

### 2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

### 2.8.2 Cast-In-Place Concrete Manholes

Cast-in-place manholes shall be constructed in accordance with Section 03300. Type II cement shall be used throughout. Pipes connecting to the structure shall be installed using mastic or mortar.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

### 3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

#### 3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m 10 feet to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. 6 feet. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m 3 feet to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm. 4 inches.

#### 3.1.1.2 Roads

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with the corrosion protection as required for the conditions encountered at the site of installation.

#### 3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m 3 feet of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

d. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 25 mm 1 inch after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light. In roadway and driveway areas, final backfill to be Kentucky No. 9-M coarse aggregate KY Road Specs.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gal per inch diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a

density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees C (39.2 degrees F), 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa (70,000 psi) 70,000 psi or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

## 3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

## 3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

### 3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be

constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 18 inches, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 1 foot 6 inches.

### 3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

### 3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 2 inches higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 12 inches in height. A 6 inch high top section will cover up to two, 2 inchadjusting rings. A 12 inch high bottom section will cover up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 2 inches and shall be overlapped by the top section by 2 inches.

## 3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting,

and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

## 3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

## 3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
**09/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI 346/346R | (1990) Standard Specification for Cast-in-Place Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe and Recommendations |

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO HB-16 | (1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges |
| AASHTO M 167 | (1994) Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field Bolted Pipe |
| AASHTO M 190 | (1988) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches |
| AASHTO M 198 | (1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets |
| AASHTO M 219 | (1992) Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field Bolted Conduits |
| AASHTO M 243 | (1994) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches |
| AASHTO M 294 | (1994) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915- mm (12-to 36 in.) Diameter |
| AASHTO MP6 | (1995) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe 1050 and 1200 mm Diameter |

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AREA-01 | (1997) 1997-1998 Manual for Railway Engineering 4 Vol., Volume 1 |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 48 | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 536 | (1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 716 | (1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM A 742/A 742M | (1995) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe |
| ASTM A 760/A 760M | (1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM A 762/A 762M | (1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM A 798/A 798M | (1997) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications |
| ASTM A 807 | (1996) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications |
| ASTM A 849 | (1996) Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe |
| ASTM A 929/A 929M | (1996) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe |
| ASTM B 26/B 26M | (1997) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings |
| ASTM B 745/B 745M | (1995) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains |
| ASTM C 12 | (1995) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines |
| ASTM C 14 | (1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM C 14M | (1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 32 | (1993) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 55 | (1997) Concrete Building Brick |
| ASTM C 62 | (1997) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 76 | (1997) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 76M | (1997) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 139 | (1997) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 270 | (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 425 | (1997) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 443 | (1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets |
| ASTM C 478 | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM C 478M | (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric) |
| ASTM C 506 | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 506M | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 507 | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 507M | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric) |
| ASTM C 655 | (1995a) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe |
| ASTM C 700 | (1997) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated |
| ASTM C 789 | (1995a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers |
| ASTM C 828 | (1990; R 1996) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines |
| ASTM C 850 | (1995a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 ft of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings |
| ASTM C 877 | (1994) External Sealing Bands for |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe |
| ASTM C 924 | (1989; R 1997) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method |
| ASTM C 1103 | (1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines |
| ASTM C 1103M | (1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric) |
| ASTM D 1056 | (1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber |
| ASTM D 1171 | (1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens) |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1997) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2321 | (1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3034 | (1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3212 | (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3350 | (1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |
| ASTM D 4101 | (1996; Rev. A) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM F 477 | (1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 679 | (1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM F 714 | (1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter |
| ASTM F 794 | (1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter |
| ASTM F 894 | (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe |
| ASTM F 949 | (1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings |
| ASTM F 1417 | (1992) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air |

CODE FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 CFR 1910.27 | Fixed Ladders |

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS RR-F-621 | (Rev. E) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole |

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET

| | |
|---|---|
| KY Road Specs | Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 1998 |

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-13 Certificates

Resin Certification; FIO. Pipeline Testing; FIO. Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; FIO. Determination of Density; FIO. Frame and Cover for Gratings; FIO.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

SD-14 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; GA.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

### 1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M ASTM C 76, Class III IV V, or ASTM C 655, D-Load.

## 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

### 2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm 2 feet of cover or more or subjected to

dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm 2 feet of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3600 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 3 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

### 2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

### 2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 10 mm 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

### 2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478M ASTM C 478.

Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.3.6 Cast-In-Place Concrete Manholes

Cast-in-place manholes shall be constructed in accordance with Section 03300. Type II cement shall be used throughout. Pipes connecting to the structure shall be installed using mastic or mortar.

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m (54 inches). 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber

O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

## 2.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE STEPS

Manhole steps to be in conformance to FS RR-F-621. Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. For curb inlets, steel sump ladder rungs as indicated may be used in lieu of cast-iron steps; rungs shall be zinc-coated after frabrication. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes, cur inlets, or catch basins less than 4 feet deep.

## 2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

## 2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

### 2.6.1 Concrete Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

### 3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not

greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

### 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

## 3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

### 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

## 3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same

vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

### 3.3.1 Concrete Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

## 3.4 JOINTING

### 3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

#### 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

#### 3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

#### 3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

## 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

### 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, or complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with manhole or inlet steps where indicated.

### 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

## 3.7 BACKFILLING

### 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, except in areas of roadways and driveways,selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements. In areas of roadways and driveways backfill material will be KY Road Specs No. 9-M course aggregate meeting other backfill requremetns above.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 150 mm 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 m, 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 300 mm 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 6 mm. inches.

### 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

### 3.7.4 Compaction

#### 3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

#### 3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

### 3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

## 3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by exfiltration tests. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02685

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
**12/93**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AGA-01 | (1989) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI B109.2 | (1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Over 500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity) |

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

| | |
|---|---|
| API Spec 5L | (1995) Line Pipe |
| API Spec 6D | (1994; Supple June 1996) Pipeline Valves, (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 53 | (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 181 | (1995b) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM D 2513 | (1995c) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2517 | (1994) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2683 | (1993) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing |
| ASTM D 3261 | (1993) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing |
| ASTM D 3308 | (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3350 | (1993) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.5 | (1988; Errata Oct 1988; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings |
| ASME B16.9 | (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings |
| ASME B16.11 | (1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.34 | (1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End |
| ASME B16.40 | (1985; R 1994) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems |
| ASME B31.8 | (1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems |
| ASME BPV VIII Div 1 | (1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 49 CFR 192 | Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-25 | (1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions |

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

| | |
|---|---|
| NACE RP0185 | (1985) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems for Underground or Submerged Pipe |
| NACE RP0274 | (1993) High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings Prior to Installation |

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC Paint 21 | (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Paint |
| SSPC Paint 25 | (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments) |
| SSPC Paint 101 | (1991) Aluminum Alkyd Paint |
| SSPC Paint 104 | (1991) White or Tinted Alkyd Paint |
| SSPC SP 1 | (1982) Solvent Cleaning |
| SSPC SP 3 | (1995) Power Tool Cleaning |
| SSPC SP 6 | (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning |
| SSPC SP 7 | (1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL-06 | (1996) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.2 Jointing Polyethylene Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA-01. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA-01. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

### 1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

### 1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

### 1.2.5 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA-01.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials; FIO.

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment and Materials; GA.

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Dielectric Unions and Flange Kits.

Notification; GA.

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

SD-08 Statements

Welding Steel Piping; GA.

A copy of qualified welding procedures along with a list of names and identification symbols of performance qualified welders and welding operators.

Jointing Polyethylene Piping; GA.

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Procedures; GA.

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME

B31.8.

SD-13 Certificates

Utility Work; GA.

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.

b. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.

c. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.

d. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to:

a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.

b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.

c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.

d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.

b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.

d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

### 2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Grade A or B, Type E or S, Schedule 40; or API Spec 5L seamless or electric resistance welded, Schedule 40, black steel pipe as specified in ASME B31.8. Furnace buttwelded pipe may be used in sizes 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches and smaller.

### 2.1.2 Small Fittings

Fittings 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

### 2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm (2 Inches) 2 Inches and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Buttweld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9. Weld neck flanges shall be used.

### 2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181, Class 60, carbon steel.

### 2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) 1/16 inch minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluorethylene, suitable for maximum 315 degrees C 600 degrees F service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

### 2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

### 2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL-06, Class 20 or less.

2.1.9.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.10 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric type unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends, with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34,

carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches)2 inches and larger installed underground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld ends, Class 150 with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches)2 inches and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends, Class 150 with handwheel or wrench operator.

### 2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators

Valves 200 mm (8 inches) 8 inches and larger shall be provided with worm or spur gear operators, totally enclosed, grease packed, and sealed. The operators shall have Open and Closed stops and position indicators. Locking feature shall be provided where indicated. Wherever the lubricant connections are not conveniently accessible, suitable extensions for the application of lubricant shall be provided. Valves shall be provided with lubricant compatible with gas service.

### 2.2.3 Polyethylene Valves

Polyethylene valves shall conform to ASME B16.40. Polyethylene valves, in sizes 15 mm to 150 mm (1/2 inch to 6 inches), 1/2 inch to 6 inches, may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

## 2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

## 2.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

### 2.6.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 2316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

## 3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be steel polyethylene. Steel pipe and fittings shall be coated with protective covering as specified. Polyethylene or fiberglass mains shall not be installed aboveground.

## 3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

## 3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

### 3.5.1 Protective Covering for Underground Steel Pipe

Except as otherwise specified, protective coverings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant especially equipped for the purpose. Valves and fittings that cannot be coated and wrapped mechanically shall have the protective covering applied by hand, preferably at the plant that applies the covering to the pipe. Joints shall be coated and wrapped by hand. Hand coating and wrapping shall be done in a manner and with materials that will produce a covering equal in thickness to that of the covering applied mechanically.

#### 3.5.1.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

The coating system shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A. The exterior of the pipe shall be cleaned to a commercial grade blast cleaning finish in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Adhesive compound shall be applied to the pipe. Immediately after the adhesive is applied, a seamless tube of polyethylene shall be extruded over the adhesive to produce a bonded seamless coating. The nominal thickness of the pipe coating system shall be 0.25 mm (10 mils) 10 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) of adhesive and 1.0 mm (40 mils) 40 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) of polyethylene for pipes up to 400 mm (16 inches) 16 inches in diameter. For pipes 450 mm (18 inches) 18 inches and larger in diameter, the pipe coating system thickness shall be 0.25 mm (10 mils)10 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) adhesive and 1.5 mm (60 mils)60 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) polyethylene. Joint coating and field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the coating manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

a. Heat shrinkable polyethylene sleeves.

b. Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

c. High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.

The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

#### 3.5.1.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current set at a value in accordance with NACE RP0274 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to inspect and determine the suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME

B31.8, AGA-01 and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm (6 inches 6 inches and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA-01. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

### 3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 600 mm 24 inch minimum cover; service lines shall have 485 mm 18 inch minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

## 3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

### 3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

### 3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping

shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

### 3.7.3 Polyethylene Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA-01. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

### 3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

## 3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inchthick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 1 square meter. 3 square feet.When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 600 mm 2 feet square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

## 3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8 using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

### 3.12.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines

Contractor shall provide materials for the connections to the existing gas lines. Final connections and the turning on of gas shall be made by the utility. Existing lines that are to be a abandoned or taken out of service shall be disconnected, purged and capped, plugged or otherwise effectively

sealed by the Utility. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before final connections and turning on of gas lines. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the Utility for tie in and activation of new gas lines. Only the Operating Agency/Utility Company may reactivate the system after tie in. The Contractor shall furnish a certification by the Operating Agency/Utility Company that all Utility work has been satisfactorily completed.

### 3.12.2 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection and Abandonment Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedure. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

a. If facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be purged, capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. If air is used for purging, the Contractor shall ensure that a combustible mixture is not present after purging.

b. When a main is abandoned, together with the service lines connected to it, only the customer's end of such service lines is required to be sealed as stipulated above.

c. Service lines abandoned from the active mains shall be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

d. All valves left in the abandoned segment shall be closed.

e. All abovegrade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

## 3.13 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for all metallic gas piping installed underground and shall be installed.

## 3.14 TESTS

### 3.14.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall

be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

### 3.14.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is 75 psig. The test pressure is 50 psig. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02713

BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE
**08/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO T 102 | (1983) Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 29/C 29M | (1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight)and Voids in Aggregate |
| ASTM C 88 | (1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| ASTM C 127 | (1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128 | (1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM C 183 | (1995a) Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement |
| ASTM D 5 | (1995) Penetration of Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates |
| ASTM D 140 | (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 242 | (1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 946 | (1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1250 | (1980; R 1990) Petroleum Measurement Tables |
| ASTM D 1856 | (1995a) Recovery of Asphalt From Solution by Abson Method |
| ASTM D 2172 | (1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 2216 | (1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock |
| ASTM D 3381 | (1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |
| ASTM D 3515 | (1996) Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 4318 | (1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |

KENTUCKY DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS (KDOH)

| | |
|---|---|
| KDOH | Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction |

1.3 GENERAL

All work and materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 200 through Section 800 of the Kentucky Department of Highways (KDOH) Specifications except as noted in these specifications, construction plans or contract documents. In case of difference between KDOH Specifications and the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS of this Solicitation, the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall govern. Load restrictions shall be in accordance with 107.01 of KDOH Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Job-Mix Formula (JMF); GA.

Mix design at least 21 days before it is to be used.

SD-09 Reports

Sources of Aggregates; GA. Bituminous Materials; GA. Sampling and testing; GA.

Copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of tests results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

SD-14 Samples

Sources of Aggregates; GA.

Samples of a new source of aggregates for approval.

SD-18 Records

Sources of Aggregates; FIO.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials actually used. Plan for operation of a new source of aggregates well in advance of starting production.

## 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing shall be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the facilities to pass the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials, mixtures and compaction meet specified requirements. Samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint, shall be obtained by the Contractor. Sizes of samples shall be suitable to determine conformance to density, thickness, and other specified requirements. Samples shall be taken at start of paving operations and at intervals throughout paving operations as directed. Samples of plant mixtures will be taken and tested by the Contractor to determine conformance to specified requirements. Certified copies of the test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

### 1.4.1 Aggregates

Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75. Samples of aggregates shall be tested at the start of production and at intervals during production of the bituminous base course. Intervals and points of sampling will be as approved. Test results on these samples will be the basis for approval of specific lots of aggregates.

### 1.4.2 Mineral Filler

Sampling of mineral filler shall conform to ASTM C 183.

### 1.4.3 Bituminous Materials

Sampling of bituminous materials shall conform to ASTM D 140.

### 1.4.4 Field Sampling of Pavements and Mixtures

The type, size, and locations of samples will be approved. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and will be responsible for replacing pavement to meet specified requirements.

Samples of finished pavement shall be cut at the rate of one sample per [_____] square meters 100 square yards of finished pavement.

## 1.5 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, TOOLS, AND PERSONNEL

### 1.5.1 Bituminous Plant

The bituminous plant shall be of such capacity, as specified herein, to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project within the completion time of the contract. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. A sufficient number of adequately trained personnel shall be available during paving operations to produce a pavement meeting the requirements in this specification.

### 1.5.2 Mixing Plants

Mixing plants shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). The plant shall have a minimum capacity of [_____] metric tons100 tons per hour. Drum mixers will be prequalified at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests will include extraction in accordance with ASTM D 2172 and recovery of the asphalt cement in accordance with ASTM D 1856. The penetration of the recovered asphalt binder shall not be less than 60 percent of the original penetration in accordance with ASTM D 5.

## 1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous courses shall not be constructed when the underlying course contains free surface water. Unless otherwise directed, asphalt courses shall not be constructed when temperature of the surface of the underlying course is below 5 degrees C. 40 degrees F.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel screenings, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of these materials retained on the 4.75 mm No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; the portion passing the 4.75 mm No. 4 sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm No. 200 sieve, as fine aggregate; and the portion passing the 0.075 mm No. 200 sieve, as mineral filler.

### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel meeting the following requirements:

#### 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Wear

The percentage of wear shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as

determined in accordance with ASTM C 131.

2.1.1.2 Aggregate Loss

The percentage of loss shall not exceed 85 after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

2.1.1.3 Dry Weight of Crushed Slag

The dry weight of crushed slag shall be not less than 1200 kg/cubic meters 75 pcf as determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of clean, durable natural sands; manufactured sands prepared by crushing stone, slag, or gravel, or any combination of natural and manufactured sands. Natural sands shall consist of grains of clean, hard, durable rock.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall conform to ASTM D 242.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be measured in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Requirements stated herein shall apply to any aggregate component that is blended to meet the required gradation and also to the aggregate in the completed base course. The portion of the aggregate passing the 0.425 mm No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.1.5 Sources of Aggregates

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time the material will be required in the work. If a previously developed source is selected, test results shall be submitted with evidence that central plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years under similar climatic conditions. An inspection of the producer's operation may be made. When new sources are developed, the Contractor shall indicate the sources and submit samples for approval and a plan for operation well in advance of starting production. Proposed sources may be inspected. The Contractor shall make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether or not aggregates meeting the requirements specified can be produced from the proposed sources. Inspection of the source of aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for delivery at the jobsite of aggregates that meet requirements specified herein.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Sources where bituminous materials are obtained shall be selected in advance of time when materials will be required in the work, and test results shall be submitted for approval not less than 21days before such material is required for use in the work.

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Asphalt cement to be mixed with mineral aggregates shall conform to ASTM D 3381, Grade AR-4000. In addition, the asphalt cement shall show a negative spot when subjected to the spot test in accordance with AASHTO T 102, using the standard naphtha specified therein.

### 2.2.2 Quality Control

In addition to initial qualification testing of bituminous materials, samples shall be taken before and during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

## 2.3 AGGREGATE GRADATION

Mineral aggregate shall be of such size that percentage composition by weight, as determined by ASTM C 136, will conform to the gradation specified in TABLE 1. The table is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; percentages passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

TABLE 1. AGGREGATE GRADATION

| Sieve Size | Percent Passing | Percent Passing | Percent Passing | Percent Passing |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 37.5 mm | 100 | --- | --- | --- |
| 25 mm | 75-93 | 100 | --- | --- |
| 19 mm | 67-85 | 74-92 | 100 | --- |
| 12.5 mm | 57-75 | 64-82 | 73-91 | 100 |
| 9.5 mm | 50-68 | 55-73 | 63-81 | 74-92 |
| 4.75 mm | 36-54 | 39-57 | 45-63 | 53-71 |
| 2.36 mm | 26-44 | 28-46 | 32-50 | 38-56 |
| 1.18 mm | 18-36 | 19-37 | 23-41 | 27-45 |
| 0.60 mm | 11-29 | 12-30 | 15-33 | 19-37 |
| 0.30 mm | 7-21 | 9-23 | 10-24 | 13-27 |
| 0.15 mm | 4-14 | 6-16 | 7-17 | 9-19 |
| 0.075mm | 3-7 | 3-7 | 3-7 | 3-7 |

TABLE 1. AGGREGATE GRADATION

| Sieve Size | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 1 1/2 inch | 100 |
| 1 inch | 75-93 |
| 3/4 inch | 67-85 |
| 1/2 inch | 57-75 |
| 3/8 inch | 50-68 |
| No. 4 | 36-54 |
| No. 8 | 26-44 |
| No. 16 | 18-36 |
| No. 30 | 11-29 |
| No. 50 | 7-21 |
| No. 100 | 4-14 |
| No. 200 | 3-7 |

## 2.4 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

### 2.4.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)

No bituminous mixture shall be produced until a JMF has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The formula will indicate the percentage of each sieve fraction of aggregate, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. The JMF will be allowed tolerances given in TABLE 2 herein. Bitumen content and aggregate gradation may be adjusted within the limits of tables specified herein to improve the paving mixtures, as directed, without adjustments in contract prices.

TABLE 2. JOB-MIX FORMULA TOLERANCES

| Material | Tolerance, Plus or Minus |
|---|---|
| Aggregate passing 4.75 mm sieve or larger | 5 percent |
| Aggregate passing 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.60 mm and 0.30 mm sieves | 4 percent |
| Aggregate passing 0.15 mm and 0.075 mm sieves | 2 percent |
| Bitumen | 0.25 percent |
| Temperature of mixing | 13 degrees C |

TABLE 2. JOB-MIX FORMULA TOLERANCES

| Material | Tolerance, Plus or Minus |
|---|---|
| Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger | 5 percent |
| Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves | 4 percent |
| Aggregate passing Nos. 100 and 200 sieves | 2 percent |
| Bitumen | 0.25 percent |
| Temperature of mixing | 25 degrees F |

### 2.4.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

The finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216. All samples will be compacted with 75 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample.

#### 2.4.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

a. Nonabsorptive Aggregate: When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined by ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, aggregate is designated as nonabsorptive. The apparent specific gravity shall be used in computing the voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet the requirement in TABLE 3.

TABLE 3. NONABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| Test Property | Limits |
|---|---|

TABLE 3. NONABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| Test Property | Limits |
|---|---|
| Stability, minimum, kilonewtons | 8.0 |
| Flow, maximum, 25/100-millimeter units | 16 |
| Voids total mix, percent | 4-6 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent | 65-75 |

TABLE 3. NONABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| Test Property | Limits |
|---|---|
| Stability, minimum, pounds | 1800 |
| Flow, maximum, 1/100-inch units | 16 |
| Voids total mix, percent | 4-6 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent | 65-75 |

b. Absorptive Aggregate: When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as absorptive. Bulk-impregnated specific gravity, as determined from ASTM D 2216, shall be used in computing the percentages of the voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet the requirements in TABLE 4.

TABLE 4. ABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| Test Property | Limits |
|---|---|
| Stability, minimum, kilonewtons | 8.0 |
| Flow, maximum, 15/100-millimeter units | 16 |
| Voids total mix, percent | 3-5 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent | 70-80 |

TABLE 4. ABSORPTIVE AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| Test Property | Limits |
|---|---|
| Stability, minimum, pounds | 1800 |
| Flow, maximum, 1/100-inch units | 16 |
| Voids total mix, percent | 3-5 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent | 70-80 |

2.4.2.2 Reduction in Stability by Immersion

If the index of retained stability of specimens of composite mixture as determined from ASTM D 2216is less than 75 percent, aggregates shall be rejected or the bitumen shall be treated with an approved antistripping agent. The quantity or type of antistripping agent to add to the bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. Payment will not be made to the Contractor for the addition of the antistripping agent that may be required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the bituminous base course, the underlying surface shall be cleaned of foreign or objectionable matter. The condition of the underlying course will be inspected and approved.

### 3.2 MIXING

#### 3.2.1 Preparation of Mineral Aggregates

Each aggregate stockpile shall be placed and maintained in such a manner to prevent segregation. Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within tolerances specified herein. Dry storage shall be provided for mineral filler.

#### 3.2.2 Preparation of Bituminous Mixtures

Aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. The mixing time shall be as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. The temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 150 degree C. 300 degrees F. The temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 160 degree C325 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam will be rejected.

#### 3.2.3 Water Content of Aggregates

Drying operations shall reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. The water content test will be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 2216. If the water content is determined on hot bin samples, the water content will be a weighted average based on composition of blend.

#### 3.2.4 Storage of Bituminous Paving Mixture

The mixture shall be stored according to the requirements of ASTM D 3515.

### 3.3 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transportation of bituminous mixture from the paving plant to the site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Excessive releasing agent will be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet by rain will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

### 3.4 PLACING

Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed without ample time to complete spreading and rolling during daylight hours, unless satisfactory artificial lighting is provided.

### 3.4.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course

The bituminous base course shall be placed so that longitudinal joints will be offset from joints in the underlying course by at least 300 mm. 1 foot. Transverse joints shall be offset by at least 600 mm 2 feet from transverse joints in the underlying course.

### 3.4.3 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

The range of temperatures of mixtures, when dumped into the mechanical spreader, shall be as approved. Mixtures having temperatures less than 110 degrees C 225 degrees F when dumped into the mechanical spreader will be rejected. The mechanical spreader shall be adjusted and speed regulated so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform to the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Placing with respect to the center line, areas with crowned sections, or the high side of areas with one-way slope shall be as directed. Placing of the mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, and the speed of placing shall be adjusted, as directed, to permit proper rolling. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected. Irregularities in alignment of the course left by the mechanical spreader shall be corrected by trimming directly behind machine. Immediately after trimming, the edges of the course shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping laterally with a lute. Distortion of the course during tamping will not be permitted.

### 3.4.4 Special Requirements for Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap previously placed strip 75 to 100 millimeters 3 to 4 inches and shall be sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. The mixture placed on the edge of the previously placed strip by the mechanical spreader shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip being placed by using a lute. Excess mixture shall be removed and wasted.

### 3.4.5 Handwork Behind Machine Spreading

A sufficient number of shovelers and rakers shall follow the spreading machine, adding or removing hot mixture and raking mixtures as required to obtain a course that, when completed, will conform to all requirements specified herein. Excessive handwork will not be permitted. Broadcasting or fanning of the mixture over areas being compacted will not be permitted.

### 3.4.6 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, the mixture shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. The mixture shall be spread uniformly with hot rakes in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to the required grade and thickness.

## 3.5 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surfaces of bituminous base courses, when tested as specified

below, shall conform to the gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

### 3.5.1 Plan Grade

Finished surfaces shall conform, within tolerances specified, to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. Finished surfaces of runways, taxiways, and aprons shall vary not more than 12.2 mm (0.04 foot)0.04 foot from the plan gradeline or elevation established and approved at the site of work. Finished surfaces of nonaircraft traffic areas, such as blast pads and stabilized shoulders, shall vary not more than 18.3 mm (0.06 foot) 0.06 foot from the plan gradeline and elevation established and approved at the site. Finished surfaces at the juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. The 12.2 mm (0.04 foot) and 18.3 mm (0.06 foot) 0.04-and 0.06-foot deviations from the plan gradeline and elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with plan grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved.

### 3.5.2 Surface Smoothness

Finished surfaces shall not deviate from the testing edge of a 3.66 meter (12 foot) 12 foot straightedge more than 5 mm 1/4 inch in any direction.

### 3.5.3 Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Straightedges shall be aluminum and have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

## 3.6 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Rolling shall begin as soon after placing as the mixture will bear roller without undue displacement. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture will not be permitted. After the initial rolling, preliminary tests of the crown, grade, and smoothness shall be made by the Contractor. Deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished course will conform to requirements for the grade and smoothness specified herein. After the Contractor assures himself of meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, rolling shall be continued until a density of at least 96 percent of laboratory compacted specimens of the same mixture is obtained. Places inaccessible to rollers shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers.

### 3.6.1 Testing of Mixture

At the start of plant operation, a quantity of the mixture sufficient to construct a test section at least 15 meters 50 feet long and two spreader widths wide shall be prepared. The mixture shall be placed, spread, and rolled with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with requirements specified above. This test section shall be tested and evaluated and shall conform to all specified requirements. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to specification requirements, necessary adjustments to plant operations and rolling procedures shall be made immediately. Additional test sections shall be constructed and sampled for conformance to specification requirements. In no case shall the

Contractor start production of the bituminous base course mixture without approval.

### 3.6.2 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled will not be permitted. Holes shall be cut the full thickness of the base course so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and the edges are vertical. Bulges shall be sprayed with bituminous materials conforming to requirements of Section 02558 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in holes in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade, smoothness, and density requirements.

## 3.7 JOINTS

### 3.7.1 General

Joints between old and new pavements or between successive day's work, or joints that have become cold because of delay, shall be made carefully to insure continuous bond between old and new sections of course. All joints shall have the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cleaned by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as directed. The surface against which new material is placed shall be sprayed with a thin, uniform coat of bituminous material conforming to requirements of Section 02558 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. The material shall be applied far enough in advance of placement of the fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Care shall be taken to prevent damage or contamination of sprayed surface.

### 3.7.2 Transverse Joints

The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of freshly placed mixture only when placing of the course is discontinued or when delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the unrolled material may become cold. In all cases, the edge of the previously placed course shall be cut back to expose an even, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of the strip, the mechanical spreader shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

### 3.7.3 Longitudinal Joints

Edges of a previously placed strip that have cooled or are irregular, honeycombed, poorly compacted, damaged, or otherwise defective, and unsatisfactory sections of the joint shall be cut back to expose a clean, sound surface for the full thickness of the course as directed.

## 3.8 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

Bulges adjacent to shoulders shall be trimmed neatly to the line.

## 3.9 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted until the pavement has cooled to ambient temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02722

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
**09/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO T 180 | (1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 29/C 29M | (1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Voids in Aggregate |
| ASTM C 88 | (1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| ASTM C 117 | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing |
| ASTM C 127 | (1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128 | (1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 1556 | (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2167 | (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method |
| ASTM D 2487 | (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) |
| ASTM D 2922 | (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 3017 | (1996) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth) |
| ASTM D 4318 | (1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils |
| ASTM E 11 | (1995) Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes |

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

### 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; GA.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and testing; GA. Field Density Tests; GA.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or

equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

## 1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

### 1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

#### 1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM D 422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

#### 1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

#### 1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D.

#### 1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

#### 1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

### 1.5.3 Testing Frequency

#### 1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index moisture-density relationship.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Soundness.

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including No. 635 size material shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 21 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

##### 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

##### 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

#### 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 1 1/2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

| Sieve Designation | Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve No. 1 |
|---|---|

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

| Sieve Designation | No. 1 |
|---|---|
| 2 inch | 100 |
| 1-1/2 inch | 70-100 |
| 1 inch | 45-80 |
| 1/2 inch | 30-60 |
| No. 4 | 20-50 |
| No. 10 | 15-40 |
| No. 40 | 5-25 |
| No. 200 | 0-10 |

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

## 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION

### 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC.

### 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

### 3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 8 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

### 3.5.7 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling of the areas indicated shall be in addition to the compaction specified and shall consist of the application of 30 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires, each loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 150 psi. In areas designated, proof rolling shall be applied to the top of the underlying material on which ABC is laid and to each layer of ABC. Water content of the underlying material shall be maintained at optimum or at the percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Water content of each layer of the ABC shall be maintained at the optimum percentage directed from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Any ABC materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials, recompacted and proof rolled to meet these specifications.

### 3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

### 3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

## 3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

## 3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

## 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02741

BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS
**09/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 29/C 29M | (1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Voids in Aggregate |
| ASTM C 88 | (1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate |
| ASTM C 117 | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing |
| ASTM C 127 | (1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128 | (1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate |
| ASTM C 131 | (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM C 183 | (1995a) Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement |
| ASTM D 5 | (1995) Penetration of Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates |
| ASTM D 140 | (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 242 | (1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 946 | (1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |
| ASTM D 1250 | (1980; R 1997) Petroleum Measurement Tables |
| ASTM D 1856 | (1995a) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method |
| ASTM D 2041 | (1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 2172 | (1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 2216 | (1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock |
| ASTM D 3381 | (1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |
| ASTM D 3515 | (1996) Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| ASTM D 4791 | (1995) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate |

KENTUCKY DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS (KDOH)

| | |
|---|---|
| KDOH | Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction |

1.3 General

All work and materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 200 through Section 800 of the Kentucky Department of Highways (KDOH) Specifications except as noted in these specifications, construction plans or contract documents. In case of difference between KDOH Specifications and the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS of this Solicitation, the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall govern. Load restrictions shall be in accordance with 107.01 of KDOH Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Bituminous Pavement; FIO.

Copies of test results.

SD-14 Samples

Bituminous Pavement; GA.

Samples of the materials in the quantities indicated below for the job mix formula.

| | |
|---|---|
| Aggregate and mineral filler (if needed) to be blended in approximately the same proportions as used in the project | 100 kg |
| Asphalt Cement | 20 liters |
| Aggregate and mineral filler (if needed) to be blended in approximately the same proportions as used in the project | 200 pounds |
| Asphalt Cement | 5 gallons |

Aggregate samples when new sources are developed, with a plan for operation, 30 days before starting production. Samples of the asphalt cement specified, not less than 21 days before production.

## 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

### 1.4.1 General

The bituminous plant shall be of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output.

### 1.4.2 Mixing Plants

The mixing plant shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled commercially manufactured unit designed and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). The plant shall have a minimum capacity of metric tons 100 tons per hour. Drum mixers shall be prequalified at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests will include extraction and recovery of the asphalt cement in accordance with ASTM D 2172 and ASTM D 1856. The penetration of the recovered asphalt binder shall not be less than 60 percent of the original penetration, as measured in accordance with ASTM D 5.

### 1.4.3 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3.66 m (12-foot) 12-foot straightedge for each bituminous paver. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless otherwise directed, bituminous courses shall not be constructed when temperature of the surface of the existing pavement or base course is below 5 degrees C. 40 degrees F.

## 1.6 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until the pavement has cooled to 60 degrees C. 140 degrees F.

## 1.7 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surface of bituminous courses, when tested as specified below and in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK, shall conform to gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

### 1.7.1 Plan Grade

The grade of the completed surface shall not deviate more than 15.2 mm (0.05 foot) 0.05 foot from the plan grade.

### 1.7.2 Surface Smoothness

When a 3.66 m (12-foot) 12-foot straightedge is laid on the surface parallel with the centerline of the paved area or transverse from crown to pavement edge, the surface shall vary not more than 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch from the straightedge.

## 1.8 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed at site of work in accordance with the Special Contract Requirements. Elevations of bench marks used by the Contractor for controlling pavement operations at the site of work will be determined, established, and maintained by the Government. Finished pavement elevations shall be established and controlled at the site of work by the Contractor in accordance with bench mark elevations furnished by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.9 SAMPLING AND TESTING

### 1.9.1 Aggregates

#### 1.9.1.1 General

Samples of aggregates shall be furnished by the Contractor for approval of aggregate sources and stockpiles prior to the start of production and at times during production of the bituminous mixtures. Times and points of sampling will be designated by the Contracting Officer. Samples will be the basis of approval of specific sources or stockpiles of aggregates for aggregate requirements. Unless otherwise directed, ASTM D 75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C 183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler. All tests necessary to determine compliance with requirements specified herein will be made by the Government.

#### 1.9.1.2 Sources

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time the

materials are required in the work. If a previously developed source is selected, evidence shall be submitted 30 days before starting production, indicating that the central-plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least five years under similar climatic and traffic conditions. The Contracting Officer will make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether aggregates meeting requirements specified herein can be produced from proposed sources. If a sample of material from a new source fails to meet specification requirements, the material represented by the sample shall be replaced, and the cost of testing the replaced sample will be at the expense of the Contractor. Approval of the source of aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for delivery at the jobsite of aggregates that meet the requirements specified herein.

### 1.9.2 Bituminous Materials

Samples of bituminous materials shall be obtained by the Contractor; sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140. Tests necessary to determine conformance with requirements specified herein will be performed by the Government without cost to the Contractor. Sources where bituminous materials are obtained shall be selected in advance of the time when materials will be required in the work. In addition to initial qualification testing of bituminous materials, samples shall be taken before and during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material. The samples will be taken by the Contractor and tested by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.9.3 Bituminous Mixtures

Sampling and testing of bituminous mixtures will be accomplished by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

### 1.10.1 Mineral Aggregates

Mineral aggregates shall be delivered to the site of the bituminous mixing plant and stockpiled in such manner as to preclude fracturing of aggregate particles, segregation, contamination, or intermingling of different materials in the stockpiles or cold-feed hoppers. Mineral filler shall be delivered, stored, and introduced into the mixing plant in a manner to preclude exposure to moisture or other detrimental conditions.

### 1.10.2 Bituminous Materials

Bituminous materials shall be maintained at appropriate temperature during storage but shall not be heated by application of direct flame to walls of storage tanks or transfer lines. Storage tanks, transfer lines, and weigh buckets shall be thoroughly cleaned before a different type or grade of bitumen is introduced into the system. The asphalt cement shall be heated sufficiently to allow satisfactory pumping of the material; however, the storage temperature shall be maintained below 150 degrees C. 300 degrees F.

## 1.11 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to all parts of the

paving plant for checking adequacy of the equipment in use; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and character of materials; and checking temperatures maintained in preparation of the mixtures.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BITUMINOUS HOT MIX

Bituminous hot mix shall consist of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, bituminous material, and approved additives, if required, of the qualities and in the proportions specified and shall conform to the requirements contained in paragraphs PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE and ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK.

#### 2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screening, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of materials retained on the 4.75 mm No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate, the portion passing the 4.75 mm No. 4 sieve and retained on the 0.075 millimeter No. 200 sieve as fine aggregate, and the portion passing the 0.075 millimeter No. 200 sieve as mineral filler. Aggregate gradation shall conform to gradation(s) specified in TABLE I. TABLE I is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; the percentage passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used. Adjustments of percentage passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates vary by more than 0.2 in specific gravity.

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATION

| Sieve Size | Wearing Course, Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 1-1/2 inch | -- |
| 1 inch | -- |
| 3/4 inch | -- |
| 1/2 inch | 100 |
| 3/8 inch | 86 plus or minus 9 |
| No. 4 | 66 plus or minus 9 |
| No. 8 | 53 plus or minus 9 |
| No. 16 | 41 plus or minus 9 |
| No. 30 | 31 plus or minus 9 |
| No. 50 | 21 plus or minus 8 |
| No. 100 | 13 plus or minus 6 |
| No. 200 | 4.5 plus or minus 2.5 |

##### 2.1.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements.

a. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 12% after five cycles performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

c. The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 1200 kg/cubic m, 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

d. Crushed gravel retained on the 4.75 mm No. 4 sieve and each coarser sieve shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of crushed pieces having one or more fractured faces with the area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

e. Particle shape of crushed aggregates shall be essentially cubical. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any sieve size shall not exceed 20 percent by weight, when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

2.1.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles, including natural sand or crushed stone, slag, or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate produced by crushing gravel shall have at least 90 percent by weight of crushed particles having two or more fractured faces in the portion retained on the 0.600 millimeter No. 30 sieve. This requirement shall apply to the material before blending with natural sand when blending is necessary. Quantity of natural sand to be added to the wearing- and intermediate-course mixtures shall not exceed 25 percent by weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the 0.075 millimeter No. 200 sieve. Natural sand shall be clean and free from clay and organic matter. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 12% after five cycles of the soundness test performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate.

2.1.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall conform to ASTM D 242.

2.1.2 Bituminous Material

Asphalt cement shall conform to ASTM D 3381, Grade AR-4000.

2.1.3 Additives

The use of additives such as antistripping and antifoaming agents is subject to approval.

2.2 PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE

2.2.1 Job Mix Formula

The JMF for the bituminous mixture will be furnished the Contractor by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish samples of materials for mix design. Blending of the aggregates will be accomplished by the Government. No payment will be made for mixtures produced prior to the

approval of the JMF. The formula will indicate the percentage of each stockpile and mineral filler, the percentage of each size aggregate, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. Tolerances are given in TABLE II for asphalt content, temperature, and aggregate grading for tests conducted on the mix as discharged from the mixing plant; however, the final evaluation of aggregate gradation and asphalt content will be based on paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Bituminous mix that deviates more than 14 degrees C 25 degrees Ffrom the JMF shall be rejected. The JMF may be adjusted during construction to improve paving mixtures, as directed, without adjustments in the contract unit prices.

TABLE II. JOB-MIX TOLERANCES

| Material | Tolerance, Plus or Minus |
|---|---|
| Aggregate passing 4.75 mm sieve or larger | 5 percent |
| Aggregate passing 2.36, 1.18, 0.6, and 0.3 mm sieves | 4 percent |
| Aggregate passing 150 and 75 micrometer sieves | 2 percent |
| Bitumen | 0.25 percent |
| Temperature of mixing | 14 degrees C |

TABLE II. JOB-MIX TOLERANCES

| Material | Tolerance, Plus or Minus |
|---|---|
| Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger | 5 percent |
| Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves | 4 percent |
| Aggregate passing Nos. 100 and 200 sieves | 2 percent |
| Bitumen | 0.25 percent |
| Temperature of mixing | 25 degrees F |

2.2.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

Finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216. All samples will be compacted with 50 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample. When bituminous mixture fails to meet the requirements specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped until the cause of noncompliance is determined and corrected.

2.2.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

Requirements for stability, flow, and voids are shown in TABLES III and IV for nonabsorptive and absorptive aggregates, respectively.

TABLE III. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| | Wearing Course | Intermediate Course |
|---|---|---|
| Stability minimum, newtons | 2200 | 2200 |

TABLE III. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| | Wearing Course | Intermediate Course |
|---|---|---|
| Flow maximum, 25/100-millimeter units | 20 | 20 |
| Voids total mix, percent (1) | 3-5 | 4-6 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2) | 75-85 | 65-75 |

TABLE III. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| | Wearing Course | Intermediate Course |
|---|---|---|
| Stability minimum, pounds | 500 | 500 |
| Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units | 20 | 20 |
| Voids total mix, percent (1) | 3-5 | 4-6 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2) | 75-85 | 65-75 |

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within limits for percent voids total mix.

TABLE IV. ABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| | Wearing Course | Intermediate Course |
|---|---|---|
| Stability minimum, newtons | 2200 | 2200 |
| Flow maximum, 25/100-millimeter units | 20 | 20 |
| Voids total mix, percent (1) | 2-4 | 3-5 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2) | 80-90 | 70-80 |

TABLE IV. ABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

| | Wearing Course | Intermediate Course |
|---|---|---|
| Stability minimum, pounds | 500 | 500 |
| Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units | 20 | 20 |
| Voids total mix, percent (1) | 2-4 | 3-5 |
| Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2) | 80-90 | 70-80 |

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay

within limits for percent voids total mix.

a. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as nonabsorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the apparent specific gravity or ASTM D 2041 will be used in computing voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen, and the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE III.

b. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128, the aggregate is designated as absorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the bulk-impregnated specific gravity method contained in ASTM D 2041 shall be used in computing percentages of voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE IV.

#### 2.2.2.2 Stability

The index of retained stability must be greater than 75 percent as determined by ASTM D 2216. When the index of retained stability is less than 75, the aggregate stripping tendencies may be countered by the use of hydrated lime or by treating the bitumen with an approved antistripping agent. The hydrated lime is considered as mineral filler and should be considered in the gradation requirements. The amount of hydrated lime or antistripping agent added to bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for addition of antistripping agent required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 BASE COURSE CONDITIONING

The surface of the base course will be inspected for adequate compaction and surface tolerances specified in Section 02713 BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE. Unsatisfactory areas shall be corrected.

### 3.2 EXISTING PAVEMENT CONDITIONING

#### 3.2.1 Heeling-In

Where tapering of the bituminous concrete material from specified thickness to tie in with an existing bituminous concrete pavement or structure, heeling-in to the existing bituminous pavement or structure may be required. The heeling-in operation shall include the removal of a traverse portion of the existing bituminous road material in areas which will be indicated by the Contracting Officer. Removal of existing surfacing for the heeling-in operation shall be included in the contract price bid for the various courses of bituminous concrete material.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within specified tolerances. Aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Mixing time shall be as

required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 150 degrees C. 300 degrees F. Temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 160 degrees C 325 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam shall not be used.

## 3.4 WATER CONTENT OF AGGREGATES

Drying operations shall reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. The water content test will be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 2216; the weight of the sample shall be at least 500 grams. If the water content is determined on hot bin samples, the water content will be a weighted average based on composition of blend.

## 3.5 STORAGE OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURE

Storage shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM D 3515; however, in no case shall the mixture be stored for more than 4 hours.

## 3.6 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transportation from paving plant to site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck bodies. Excessive releasing agent shall be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and to prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or that have become wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

## 3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing of the wearing course, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign or objectionable matter with power brooms and hand brooms.

## 3.8 PRIME COATING

Surfaces of previously constructed base course shall be sprayed with a coat of bituminous material conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

## 3.9 TACK COATING

Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and other structures shall be sprayed with a thin coat of bituminous material conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

## 3.10 PLACING

Bituminous courses shall be constructed only when the base course or existing pavement has no free water on the surface. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed without ample time to complete spreading and rolling during daylight hours, unless approved satisfactory artificial lighting is provided.

### 3.10.1 Offsetting Joints

The wearing course shall be placed so that longitudinal joints of the wearing course will be offset from joints in the bituminous base course by at least 300 mm. 1 foot. Transverse joints in the wearing course shall be offset by at least 600 mm 2 feet from transverse joints in the bituminous base course.

### 3.10.2 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

Range of temperatures of mixtures, when dumped into the mechanical spreader, shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mixtures having temperatures less than 110 degrees C 225 degrees F when dumped into the mechanical spreader shall not be used. The mechanical spreader shall be adjusted and the speed regulated so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform to the cross section indicated. Placing with respect to center line areas with crowned sections or high side of areas with one-way slope shall be as directed. Each lot of material placed shall conform to requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Placing of the mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, and speed of placing shall be adjusted, as directed, to permit proper rolling. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected.

### 3.10.3 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap the previously placed strip 50 to 75 mm 2 to 3 inches and be sufficiently high so that compaction produces a smooth dense joint. Mixture placed on the edge of a previously placed strip by the mechanical spreader shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip by use of a lute. Excess mixture shall be removed and wasted.

### 3.10.4 Handspreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, the mixture shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. The mixture shall be spread uniformly with hot rakes in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to required grade, density, and thickness.

## 3.11 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Rolling shall begin as soon after placing as the mixture will bear a roller without undue displacement. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture will not be permitted. After initial rolling, preliminary tests of crown, grade, and smoothness shall be made by the Contractor. Deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished course will conform to requirements for grade and smoothness specified herein. Crown, grade, and smoothness will be checked in each lot of completed pavement by the Contracting Officer for compliance and will be evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. After the Contractor is assured of meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, rolling shall be continued until a mat density of 97.0 to 100.0 percent and a joint density of 95.0 to 100.0 percent of density of laboratory-compacted specimens of the same mixture is obtained.

The density will be determined and evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Places inaccessible to rollers shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers.

### 3.11.1 Testing of Mixture

At the start of the plant operation, a quantity of mixture shall be prepared that is sufficient to construct a test section at least 15 m 50 feet long, two spreader widths wide and of thickness to be used in the project. Mixture shall be placed, spread, and rolled with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with the requirements specified above. This test section shall be tested and evaluated as a lot and shall conform to all specified requirements. If test results are satisfactory, the test section shall remain in place as part of the completed pavement. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to specification requirements, necessary adjustments to plant operations and rolling procedures shall be made immediately, and test section will be evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Additional test sections, as directed, shall be constructed and sampled for conformance to specification requirements. In no case shall the Contractor start full production of a wearing course mixture without approval.

### 3.11.2 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed to the full thickness of the course. Edges of the area to be removed shall be cut so that sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and so that the edges are vertical. Edges shall be sprayed with bituminous materials conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in the excavated areas in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade and smoothness requirements. Paving mixture shall be compacted to the density specified herein. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled shall not be permitted.

## 3.12 JOINTS

### 3.12.1 General

Joints between old and new pavements, between successive work days, or joints that have become cold (less than 80 degrees C 175 degrees F) shall be made to ensure continuous bond between the old and new sections of the course. All joints shall have the same texture and smoothness as other sections of the course. Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements coated by dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cleaned by brushing or shall be cut back as directed. When directed by the Contracting Officer, the surface against which new material is placed shall be sprayed with a thin, uniform coat of bituminous material conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Material shall be applied far enough in advance of placement of a fresh mixture to ensure adequate curing. Care shall be taken to prevent damage or contamination of the sprayed surface.

### 3.12.2 Transverse Joints

The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of a strip of freshly placed material only when placing is discontinued or delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the material in place may become cold. In

all cases, prior to continuing placement, the edge of previously placed pavement shall be cut back to expose an even vertical surface for full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of a strip, the mechanical spreader shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

### 3.12.3 Longitudinal Joints

Edges of a previously placed strip shall be prepared such that the pavement in and immediately adjacent to the joint between this strip and the succeeding strip meets the requirements for grade, smoothness, and density specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK.

## 3.13 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

### 3.13.1 General

A lot shall be that quantity of construction that will be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot shall be equal to 100 hours of production. The Government will conduct all initial acceptance tests. Additional tests required to determine acceptability of nonconforming material will be preformed by the Government at the expense of the Contractor.

#### 3.13.1.1 Lot Evaluation

In order to evaluate aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and density, each lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. For density determination, one random sample shall be taken from the mat, and one random sample shall be taken from the joint of each sublot. A coring machine will be used for taking mat and joint samples from the completed pavement. Core samples will be taken with the coring machine centered over the joint. After air drying to a constant weight, random samples obtained from the mat shall be used for density determination in accordance with ASTM D 2041. Samples for determining asphalt content and aggregate gradation shall be taken from loaded trucks within each sublot. Asphalt content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B. Aggregate gradation shall be determined for the mix by testing the recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117.

#### 3.13.1.2 Lot Failure

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot shall be removed and replaced or accepted at a reduced price. The lowest percent payment for any pavement characteristic (i.e., gradation, asphalt content, density, grade, and smoothness) defined below shall be the percent payment for that lot. The percent payment is based on the pavement characteristics and the contract unit price.

#### 3.13.1.3 Optional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to sample and test any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.13.2 Aggregate Gradation

The mean absolute deviation of the four sublot aggregate gradations from the JMF for each sieve size will be evaluated and compared with TABLE V. The percent payment based on aggregate gradation shall be the lowest value determined for any sieve size in TABLE V. All tests for aggregate gradation will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot. The computation of mean absolute deviation for one sieve size is illustrated below:

Example: Assume the following JMF and sublot test results for aggregate gradation

| | Percent by Weight Passing Sieves | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Size | JMF | Test No. 1 | Test No. 2 | Test No. 3 | Test No. 4 |
| 19 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 12.5 mm | 88 | 87 | 88 | 90 | 88 |
| 9.5 mm | 75 | 72 | 77 | 78 | 74 |
| 4.75 mm | 64 | 60 | 65 | 67 | 62 |
| 2.36 mm | 53 | 50 | 56 | 57 | 52 |
| 1.18 mm | 42 | 39 | 44 | 45 | 41 |
| 0.600 mm | 32 | 30 | 34 | 35 | 32 |
| 0.300 mm | 20 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 21 |
| 0.150 mm | 10 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 11 |
| 0.075 mm | 6 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 6 |

| | Percent by Weight Passing Sieves | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sieve Size | JMF | Test No. 1 | Test No. 2 | Test No. 3 | Test No. 4 |
| 3/4 inch | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 1/2 inch | 88 | 87 | 88 | 90 | 88 |
| 3/8 inch | 75 | 72 | 77 | 78 | 74 |
| No. 4 | 64 | 60 | 65 | 67 | 62 |
| No. 8 | 53 | 50 | 56 | 57 | 52 |
| No. 16 | 42 | 39 | 44 | 45 | 41 |
| No. 30 | 32 | 30 | 34 | 35 | 32 |
| No. 50 | 20 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 21 |
| No. 100 | 10 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 11 |
| No. 200 | 6 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 6 |

Mean Absolute Deviation (for 75 micrometer No. 200 sieve) = ((Absolute value of 4-6) + (Absolute value of 7-6) + (Absolute value of 8-6) + (Absolute value of 6-6))/4 = (2 + 1 + 2 + 0)/4 = 1.25

The mean absolute deviation for other sieve sizes can be determined in a similar way for this example to be:

| Sieve | 19 | 12.5 | 9.5 | 4.75 | 2.36 | 1.18 | 0.600 | 0.300 | 0.075 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| Sieve Size | 19 mm | 12.5 mm | 9.5 mm | 4.75 mm | 2.36 mm | 1.18 mm | 0.600 mm | 0.300 mm | 0.075 mm |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm |
| Mean Absolute Deviation | 0 | 0.75 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 2.75 | 2.25 | 1.75 | 1.50 | 0.75 |

| Sieve Size | 3/4 inch | 1/2 inch | 3/8 inch | No. 4 | No. 8 | No. 16 | No. 30 | No. 50 | No. 100 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mean Absolute Deviation | 0 | 0.75 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 2.75 | 2.25 | 1.75 | 1.50 | 0.75 |

The least percent payment based on any sieve size listed in TABLE V would be 98 percent for the75 micrometer No. 200 sieve. Therefore, for this example the percent payment based on aggregate gradation is 98 percent.

TABLE V. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON MEAN ABSOLUTE DEVIATION OF AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FROM JMF

| Sieve Size | Percent Payment Based On Mean Absolute Deviation from JMF | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0-1.0 | 1.1-2.0 | 2.1-3.0 | 3.1-4.0 | 4.1-5.0 | 5.1-6.0 | Above 6.0 |
| 19 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 12.5 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 9.5 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 4.75 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 2.36 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| 1.18 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| 0.600 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| 0.300 mm | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| 0.150 mm | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | 90 | reject | reject |
| 0.075 mm | 100 | 98 | 90 | reject | reject | reject | reject |

TABLE V. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON MEAN ABSOLUTE DEVIATION OF AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FROM JMF

| Sieve Size | Percent Payment Based On Mean Absolute Deviation from JMF | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0.0-1.0 | 1.1-2.0 | 2.1-3.0 | 3.1-4.0 | 4.1-5.0 | 5.1-6.0 | Above 6.0 |
| 3/4 inch | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 1/2 inch | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| 3/8 inch | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| No. 4 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 |
| No. 8 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| No. 16 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| No. 30 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| No. 50 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | reject |
| No. 100 | 100 | 98 | 95 | 90 | 90 | reject | reject |
| No. 200 | 100 | 98 | 90 | reject | reject | reject | reject |

3.13.3 Asphalt Content

The mean absolute deviation of the four asphalt contents from the JMF will be evaluated and compared with TABLE VI. The percent payment based on asphalt content shall be the value determined in TABLE VI. Asphalt content tests shall be completed and reported within 24 hours after construction of the lot.

TABLE VI. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON ASPHALT CONTENT

| Mean Absolute Deviation of Extracted Asphalt Content from JMF | Percent Payment |
|---|---|
| less than 0.25 | 100 |
| 0.25-0.30 | 98 |
| 0.31-0.35 | 95 |
| 0.36-0.40 | 90 |
| above 0.40 | reject |

3.13.4 Density

The average mat and joint densities will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory density. The laboratory density for each lot will be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2041 from four sets of laboratory samples. One sample will be obtained from each of the four sublots and will be divided into three specimens to produce one set of laboratory samples. Laboratory samples will be prepared from asphalt mixture which has not been reheated. Samples will be compacted at 121.1 degrees C (250 degrees F) 250 degrees F within 2 hours of the time the mixture was prepared at the asphalt plant. Laboratory samples will be prepared in accordance with ASTM D 2041.

3.13.4.1 Field Density

The field density will be determined and compared with TABLE VII. The percent payment based on density shall be the lowest value determined from TABLE VII. The percent payment based on mat density will be for all of the material placed in the lot. The percent payment based on joint density will be for the amount of material represented by an area equal to the lot joint length by 3 m 10 feet wide not to exceed the lot size.

TABLE VII. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON DENSITY

| Average Mat Density (4 Cores) | Percent Payment | Average Joint Density (4 Cores) |
|---|---|---|
| 97.0-100.0 | 100.0 | 95.0-100.0 |
| 96.9 | 100.0 | 94.9 |
| 96.8-100.1 | 99.9 | 94.8 |
| 96.7 | 99.8 | 94.7 |
| 96.6-100.2 | 99.6 | 94.6 |
| 96.5 | 99.4 | 94.5 |
| 96.4-100.3 | 99.1 | 94.4 |
| 96.3 | 98.7 | 94.3 |
| 96.2-100.4 | 98.3 | 94.2 |

TABLE VII. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON DENSITY

| Average Mat Density (4 Cores) | Percent Payment | Average Joint Density (4 Cores) |
|---|---|---|
| 96.1 | 97.8 | 94.1 |
| 96.0-100.5 | 97.3 | 94.0 |
| 95.9 | 96.3 | 93.9 |
| 95.8-100.6 | 94.1 | 93.8 |
| 95.7 | 92.2 | 93.7 |
| 95.6-100.7 | 90.3 | 93.6 |
| 95.5 | 87.9 | 93.5 |
| 95.4-100.8 | 85.7 | 93.4 |
| 95.3 | 83.3 | 93.3 |
| 95.2-100.9 | 80.6 | 93.2 |
| 95.1 | 78.0 | 93.1 |
| 95.0-101.0 | 75.0 | 93.0 |
| below 95.0, above 101.0 | reject | below 93.0 |

3.13.4.2 Lot Density

All density results on a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after construction of that lot. When the Contracting Officer considers it necessary to take additional samples for density measurements, samples will be taken in groups of four (one for each sublot). The percent payment will be determined for each additional group of four samples and averaged with the percent payment for the original group to determine the final percent payment. The Contractor shall fill all sample holes with hot mix and compact.

3.13.5 Grade

Grade-conformance tests will be conducted by the Government. The finished surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with plan-grade requirements. Within 5 working days after completion of placement of a particular lot, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing of results of grade-conformance tests. The finished grade of each pavement area shall be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 8 m 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. In areas where the grade exceeds the plan-grade tolerances given in paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the deficient area and replace with fresh paving mixture at no additional cost to the Government. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing for correcting high areas shall not be permitted.

3.13.6 Surface Smoothness

After completion of final rolling of a lot, the compacted surface will be tested by the Contracting Officer with a 3.66 m (12-foot) 12-foot straightedge. Measurements will be made perpendicular to and across all mats at distances along the mat not to exceed 8 m. 25 feet. Location and deviation from straightedge of all measurements will be recorded. When more than 5 percent of all measurements along the mat within a lot exceed the specified tolerance, the unit price for that lot shall not exceed 95

percent of the bid price. Any joint or mat area surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given in paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS by more than 50 percent shall be corrected to meet the specification requirements. The Contractor shall remove the deficient area and replace with fresh paving mixture at no additional cost to the Government. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 25 mm 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing for correcting high areas shall not be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02748

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
**01/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 20 | (1970) Penetration Graded Asphalt Cement |
| AASHTO M 81 | (1992) Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| AASHTO M 82 | (1975) Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type) |
| AASHTO M 226 | (1980) Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement |
| AASHTO T 40 | (1978; R 1983) Sampling Bituminous Materials |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 140 | (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials |
| ASTM D 946 | (1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction |
| ASTM D 977 | (1991) Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 1250 | (1980; R 1990) Petroleum Measurement Tables |
| ASTM D 2026 | (1972; R 1993) Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2027 | (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2028 | (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 2397 | (1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 2995 | (1993) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors |

ASTM D 3381 (1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

## 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

### 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

### 1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

### 1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TACK COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028 or Grade RC-70.

### 2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028 or , Grade RC-70.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

### 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

#### 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

### 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

#### 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

| | |
|---|---|
| [SC-250 | 75-132 degrees C] |
| [MC-30 | 29-87 degrees C] |
| [MC-70 | 50-107 degrees C] |
| [MC-250 | 75-132 degrees C] |
| [RC-70 | 50-90 degrees C*] |

| | |
|---|---|
| [RC-250 | 75-12 degrees C*] |

Paving Grade Asphalts

Penetration Grades

| | |
|---|---|
| [200-300 | plus 130 degrees C] |
| [120-150 | plus 132 degrees C] |
| [85-100 | plus 137 degrees C] |

Viscosity Grades

| | |
|---|---|
| [AC 2.5 | plus 132 degrees C] |
| [AC 5 | plus 137 degrees C] |
| [AC 10 | plus 137 degrees C] |
| [AR 1000 | plus 135 degrees C] |
| [AR 2000 | plus 140 degrees C] |
| [AR 4000 | plus 143 degrees C] |

Emulsions

| | |
|---|---|
| [RS-1 | 20-60 degrees C] |
| [MS-1 | 20-70 degrees C] |
| [HFMS-1 | 20-70 degrees C] |
| [SS-1 | 20-70 degrees C] |
| [SS-1h | 20-70 degrees C] |
| [CRS-1 | 52-85 degrees C] |
| [CSS-1 | 20-70 degrees C] |
| [CSS-1h | 20-70 degrees C] |

Liquid Asphalts

| | |
|---|---|
| RC-70 | 120-200 degrees F* |

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

## 3.4 APPLICATION

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and

transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

## 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 500 gallons of bituminous material used.

## 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

### 3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

#### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of

material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
**09/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 247 | (1981) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 792 | (1991) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement |
| ASTM D 4280 | (1996) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable, Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective Pavement Markers |
| ASTM D 4505 | (1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life |
| ASTM E 28 | (1997) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus |

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS TT-B-1325 | (Rev C; Notice 1) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric) |
| FS TT-P-1952 | (Rev D) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric) |

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Lists; GA.

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing, Thinning and Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-09 Reports

Material Tests; FIO.

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-13 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

## 1.5 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

### 1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint

coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

### 1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

## 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

## 2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved

detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

### 3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified . The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

#### 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

#### 3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
**03/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 182 | (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 185 | (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 616/A 616M | (1996) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 617/A 617M | (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 143 | (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 171 | (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM C 172 | (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 173 | (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 309 | (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 3405 | (1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements |

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

| | |
|---|---|
| COE CRD-C 527 | (1988) Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Cold-Applied, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for Rigid and Flexible Pavements |

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Quality Control; FIO.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

SD-18 Records
Concrete; FIO.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

### 1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F.

## 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

### 1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

### 1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

## 1.7 APPLICATIONS

This specification applies to the construction of concrete sidewalks, concrete curb and gutters, concrete patios, concrete ramps and concrete aprons for driveway entrances.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

### 2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

### 2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete, where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

## 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

### 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

### 2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

## 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

## 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

### 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to COE CRD-C 527.

### 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

## 2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two

intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 2 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

### 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

### 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, or 02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.

### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

### 3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends

shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

## 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

## 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-footstraightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

## 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

## 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 100 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint

opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

## 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

#### 3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches.The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30

minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

### 3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

#### 3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

#### 3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

Concrete testing for curb, gutter and sidewalks only. See Section 03300, CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE for all other concrete testing.

#### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

#### 3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

#### 3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

### 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to

placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

### 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

## 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

### 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

### 3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

### 3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02791

PLAYGROUND SAFETY SURFACING
**04/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 136 | (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 412 | (1997) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension |
| ASTM D 1557 | (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 2047 | (1993) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine |
| ASTM D 2240 | (1997) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness |
| ASTM D 4491 | (1995) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity |
| ASTM D 4533 | (1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles |
| ASTM D 4632 | (1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles |
| ASTM F 1015 | (1986; R 1991) Relative Abrasiveness of Synthetic Turf Playing Surfaces |
| ASTM F 1292 | (1995) Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment |
| ASTM F 1487 | (1993) Playground Equipment for Public Use |

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325 (1994) Handbook for Public Playground Safety

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Safety surfacing within playground equipment use zones shall meet or exceed the impact attenuating performance requirements of CPSC Pub No 325and ASTM F 1292 that a surface yield both a peak deceleration of not more than 200 g's, and a Head Injury Criteria (HIC) value of no more than 1,000, for a head-first fall from the highest accessible portion of play equipment being installed. The highest accessible portion of playground equipment shall be as specified in Section 02860 PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT. The impact attenuation performance for sand, gravel, and wood products not specifically manufactured as playground safety surfacing shall be considered met by installing the minimum final material depth specified.

## 1.3 ACCESSIBILITY

Safety surfaces indicated to serve as accessible paths of travel for persons with disabilities shall be firm, stable, and slip resistant, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 1487, and ASTM F 1292.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Playground Safety Surfaces; FIO
Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, including cleaning and preventative maintenance instructions.

SD-07 Schedules

Playground Safety Surfaces; GA
A list of materials and components to be installed as part of the system, by weight and/or volume and recommended coverage, including manufacturer's name, shipment date, storage requirements, and precautions. The list shall state chemical composition and test results to which material has been subjected.

SD-08 Statements

Playground Safety Surfaces; FIO

A listing of at least 10 installations where synthetic products similar to those proposed for use have been installed and have been in successful service for a minimum period of 3 years. This list shall include owner or purchaser; address of installation; service or maintenance organization; date of installation; contact person; and phone number.

SD-09 Reports

Playground Safety Surfaces; GA

Manufacturer's test data reflecting the results of ASTM F 1292 test for each synthetic surfacing proposed for use on the outdoor play area.

SD-13 Certificates

Playground Safety Surfaces; FIO

For synthetic surfacing or wood products manufactured for the purpose of safety surfacing, a statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer attesting that the installed surfacing meets the requirements of ASTM F 1292 for a head-first fall from the highest accessible portion of specified playground equipment. The impact attenuating qualities of the surfacing system shall not be diminished in the surface areas covering any fastening device or other hardware required to secure the surfacing system in place. Testing of product shall include tests conducted over hardware. The statement shall be dated after the award of the contract, shall state the Contractor's name and address, and shall name the project and location. The statement shall also provide the name, address, and telephone number of the testing company, the date of the test, and the test results. Regardless of the installer, the statement shall also attest that the installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and specifications.

Playground Safety Surfaces; GA.

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of sand, gravel, or wood products, attesting that the surfacing material is free from poisonous plants, foreign objects, hazardous substances, or toxic chemicals. The statement shall be dated after the award of the contract, shall state the Contractor's name and address, and shall name the project and location.

Playground Safety Surfaces; GA.

A Certificate of Insurance by manufacturers of synthetic safety surfacing or wood products manufactured for use as safety surfacing, covering both product and general liability, of not less than $1,000,000. The issuing underwriter shall be AA rated.

SD-14 Samples

Playground Safety Surfaces; GA.

Sample of each type of sand, gravel, wood or synthetic product proposed for this project, minimum size 0.003 cu. m. 0.125 cu. ft.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

The subsurface shall be dry, with no prospect of rain during the installation period. Temperatures shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Safety surfacing shall be installed after the playground equipment is installed. Safety surfacing installation shall be coordinated with playground equipment and site element installation.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SAFETY SURFACING

Safety surfacing shall consist of engineered wood fiber mulch products as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED SYNTHETIC SURFACING SYSTEMS

Synthetic surfacing shall consist of a uniform material manufactured in such a way that the top portion meets the requirements specified for wear surface. The type of synthetic surfacing shall be an engineered wood fiber product manufacturered to have the appearance of wood mulch and shall be as indicated on the drawings.

### 2.2.2 Wear Surface

Wear surface shall consist of a durable, non-toxic, weather-resistant, ultraviolet stable, water permeable material. The color shall be brown to simulate the appearance of wood mulch.

## 2.6 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

Geotextile fabric shall be a nonwoven polypropylene sheet meeting specified requirements.

Grab strength: 35 kg 80 lbs ASTM D 4632

Trapezoid Tear Strength: 15 kg 30 lbs ASTM D 4533

Permeability: 2 mm/sec 2/25 inch/sec ASTM D 4491

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

### 3.1.1 Drainage

The Contractor shall verify that subsurface drainage has been installed to provide positive drainage. For manufactured safety surfacing systems, the contractor shall verify that subsurface drainage has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.1.2 Percolation Test

A test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of the area where sand, gravel, or wood products will be installed. The subgrade shall have the capacity to drain a 25 mm 1 inch depth of water within a 12 hour period, when tested at 50 percent saturation. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of any condition detrimental to providing positive drainage. Notification shall include a proposal for correcting

the condition.

### 3.1.4 Finished Grade

Finished elevations of adjacent areas shall be as indicated on the drawings and safety surfacing manufacturer's directions. The subgrade elevation shall be as required for the safety surface installation. The subsurface shall be installed in a true, even plane, and sloped to drain as indicated on drawings and flush with the adjacent top of the sidewalk. Subsurface irregularities shall be corrected.

## 3.5 WOOD PRODUCT SURFACE INSTALLATION

Wood mulch products shall be installed over a compacted subgrade covered with geotextile fabric. Wood products manufactured for the purpose of playground safety surfacing shall be installed according to manufacturer's instructions at the minimum depth specified.

### 3.5.1 Geotextile Fabric Application

Geotextile fabric shall cover the entire area and shall be lapped a minimum 100 mm (4 inches) 4 inches at seams. Seams shall be adhered in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Folds or loose fabric that might get pulled to the surface will not be allowed. Fabric shall be protected from damage during placement of the wood products.

### 3.5.2 Minimum Depth

Wood products shall be installed at a minimum final depth of 300 mm (12 inches) 12 inches throughout the fall zone and over footings and footing hardware to meet the specified impact attenuation safety performance requirement. The depth of wood products in high activity areas, such as under swings and at slide exits, shall be as shown on drawings.

## 3.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A manufacturer's representative experienced in installation of the specified playground safety surface shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation to ensure that the safety surfacing meets the specified impact attenuation safety performance requirement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02821

FENCING
**09/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 116 | (1995) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric |
| ASTM A 121 | (1992a) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire |
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (1995) Zinc-Coated (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 176 | (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 392 | (1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric |
| ASTM A 478 | (1995a) Chromium-Nickel Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire |
| ASTM A 491 | (1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric |
| ASTM A 585 | (1992) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire |
| ASTM A 666 | (1996b) Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet; Annealed or Cold-Worked |
| ASTM A 702 | (1989; R 1994) Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought |
| ASTM A 780 | (1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings |
| ASTM A 824 | (1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence |
| ASTM C 94 | (1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 4541 | (1995) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers |
| ASTM F 626 | (1996) Fence Fittings |
| ASTM F 668 | (1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric |
| ASTM F 883 | (1990) Padlocks |
| ASTM F 900 | (1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates |
| ASTM F 1043 | (1995) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework |
| ASTM F 1083 | (1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures |
| ASTM F 1184 | (1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates |
| ASTM G 23 | (1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials |
| ASTM G 26 | (1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials |
| ASTM G 53 | (1996) Operating Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials |

AMERICAN WOOD PRESERVERS ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWPA C1 | (1995) All Timber products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C4 | (1995) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; FIO.

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials

meet the specified requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

#### 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 2b polyvinyl chloride-coated steel fabric with 0.3 ounces of zinc coating per square foot in accordance with ASTM F 668. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

### 2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

### 2.3 POSTS

#### 2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II , formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

### 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Group II , formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

## 2.5 WIRE

### 2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

## 2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

## 3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

## 3.3 POST INSTALLATION

### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is

covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. Fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.4 RAILS

### 3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

## 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

## 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

## 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond

or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. After the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02860

PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
**11/94**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 135 | (1993) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe |
| ASTM A 153 | (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 385 | (1980; R 1991) Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip) |
| ASTM A 500 | (1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| ASTM A 513 | (1995) Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing |
| ASTM B 117 | (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus |
| ASTM B 221 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes |
| ASTM D 822 | (1995) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus |
| ASTM D 1248 | (1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM D 1735 | (1992) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus |
| ASTM D 2454 | (1995) Determining the Effect of Overbaking on Organic Coatings |
| ASTM D 2794 | (1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3359 | (1995) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test |
| ASTM D 3363 | (1992a) Film Hardness by Pencil Test |
| ASTM F 1292 | (1995) Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment |
| ASTM F 1487 | (1993) Playground Equipment for Public Use |

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

| | |
|---|---|
| CPSC Pub No 325 | (1994) Handbook for Public Playground Safety |

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.1 Safety

Playground equipment including water play equipment shall meet the safety requirements of CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1487. Bare or painted metal play equipment will not be acceptable in geographic regions where intense sunlight and heat can be expected.

### 1.2.2 Accessibility

Playground equipment intended for access by children with disabilities shall meet the requirements of CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1487.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Playground Equipment; GA.

Two bound copies of product data, catalog cuts, photo brochures, specifications, and installation procedures, (including diagrams, instructions, scale models) or other printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the contract documents.

SD-04 Drawings

Playground Equipment; GA.

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed playground equipment, including equipment layout, platform heights, protective barriers, play events and use zones, in relationship to the playground design. If size and/or configuration of the playground equipment is different than shown on the drawings, shop drawings shall be provided to illustrate how the playground layout will be modified to accommodate different size equipment. The new layout shall identify modifications to all play area components such as,

use zones, paths, planters and vegetation.

SD-08 Statements

Playground Equipment; FIO.

A listing of at least ten installations where units similar to those proposed for use have been installed and have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. This list shall include owner or purchaser; address of installation; service or maintenance organization; date of installation; and contact person and phone number.

SD-13 Certificates

Playground Equipment; GA.

Two copies of a statement by the equipment manufacturer asserting that the installed equipment is as specified.

Playground Equipment; GA.

A Certificate of Insurance, shall be provided by the manufacturer, covering both product and general liability, of not less than $1,000,000. The issuing underwriter shall be AA rated.

SD-14 Samples

Playground Equipment; GA.

Two copies of color charts displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Equipment shall be delivered and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.5 OPERATION AND PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

Two bound copies of the manufacturers operation and maintenance procedures and instructions shall be provided and contain all the recommended preventive maintenance requirements, inspections frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, cleaning and any periodic parts replacements to ensure the safe use and proper operation of all play equipment. A complete listing of all parts and components for the equipment, by manufacturer's name, part number and nomenclature shall be included as a section within this document.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 5 years prior to bid opening.

2.1.1 Metals

Metal components shall have factory drilled holes. Extra holes that will not be filled by hardware and could harbor insects shall not be present. The components shall be free of excess weld and spatter.

2.1.2 Steel

Steel components shall comply with ASTM A 135, ASTM A 500, or ASTM A 513. Minimum tensile strength shall be 310 MPa (45,000 psi). 45,000 psi. Minimum yield point shall be 225 MPa (33,000 psi). 33,000 psi.

2.1.3 Aluminum

Aluminum components shall be type 6061-T6 or 6062-T6 and shall conform to ASTM B 221. Minimum tensile strength shall be 270 MPa (39,000 psi). 39,000 psi. Minimum yield shall be 250 MPa (36,500 psi).36,500 psi.

2.1.4 Wood

Holes in wood products shall be factory drilled. Extra holes that will not be filled by hardware and could harbor insects shall be filled.

2.1.4.1 Lumber

Wood and wood treatments shall conform to CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1487. Lumber shall be premium grade, free of heart center, shall be treated with a nontoxic preservative, and shall possess only tight knots. Holes shall be factory drilled.

2.1.4.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be approximately 19 mm (7/8 inch) 7/8 inch thick, premium exterior grade, shall be adhered with a waterproof glue that will not separate under conditions of prolonged freezing temperatures, extreme heat, or excessive moisture. Face layers shall be smooth, fine and tightly grained, free of knots, patches, or surface irregularities, and shall consist of a material with high paint adhesion and retention characteristics. Edges shall be sanded smooth, and shall be eased to a minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) 1/8 inch radius. Voids at edges shall be filled with epoxy prior to sanding.

2.1.5 Plastic

2.1.5.1 Panels and Components

Plastic panels and components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) stabilized polyethylene or nylon with minimum wall thickness of 5 mm (1/4 inch), 1/4 inch, or as required to meet ASTM F 1487 load tests. Minimum radius at all edges shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch). 1/4 inch.

2.1.5.2 Window

The window may be flat or molded into a bubble shape and shall consist of clear polycarbonate plastic not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inch thick before forming as required to meet ASTM D 1248. Material shall be resistant to crazing, cracking, or fogging, and shall be shatterproof.

2.1.6 Chain

Chain shall be a minimum size 4/0 and shall be zinc plated. Polyvinyl-chloride coating, if provided, shall be as specified.

2.1.7 Cable

Cable shall be at least 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch diameter composed of strands of steel cable with a synthetic covering of polypropylene or dacron. Synthetic covering shall be UV stabilized.

2.1.8 Hardware

Hardware shall be either stainless steel, brass, zinc plated, zinc-chromate plated, or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.1.9 Rails, Loops, and Handbars

Rails, loops, and handbars shall be either aluminum, powder-coated steel or galvanized steel. Polyvinyl-chloride coating, if provided, shall be as specified.

2.1.10 Coatings

2.1.10.1 Galvanized Coating

Metal components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 385. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and edges burnished.

2.1.10.2 Polyester Powder Coating

Metal components to be powder-coated shall receive an electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3359 for adhesion, ASTM D 1735 for flexibility, ASTM D 3363 for hardness, ASTM D 2794 for impact, ASTM D 2454 for overbake resistance, ASTM B 117 for salt spray resistance, and ASTM D 822 for weatherability.

2.1.10.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) Coating

Metal components to receive PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be UV stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be at least 2 mm (2/25 inch) 2/25 inch thick plus or minus 0.5 mm (0.020 inch) 0.020 inch and shall have an 85 durometer hardness in accordance with ASTM D 3363 with a slip-resistant finish.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Aluminum Posts

Aluminum posts are constructed of 6061-T6 extruded condorming toASTM B 221 and QQ-A-200/8. Posts shall have a 5" outside diameter with a .125 wall alloy and powder-coated to match the post color. All cpas shall be factory installed and secured in place with (3) self-sealing rivets.

2.2.2 Composite Structure

Configuration of the composite structure shall not allow two play events to exit from the same side of a composite play structure, creating side-by-side or adjacent play events.

2.2.2.1 Ages 12 Months to 2 Years

Composite structures designed for use by this age group shall have a maximum platform height of 900 mm (36 inches) 36 inches above playground safety surface.

2.2.2.2 Ages 2 through 5 Years

Composite structures designed for use by this age group shall have a maximum platform height of 1.2 m (48 inches) 48 inches above the playground safety surface.

2.2.2.3 Ages 5 through 12 Years

Composite structures designed for use by this age group shall have a maximum platform height 1.4 m (56 inches) 56 inches above the playground safety surface.

2.2.3 Net Climber

Net climbers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 1487.

2.2.3.1 Ages 3 through 4 Years

Net climbers for this age group shall be composed of cable and shall be configured for 90 degree installation from the safety surface.

2.2.3.2 Ages 5 through 12 Years

Net climbers for this age group shall be composed of cable or chain and shall be configured for 60 degree installation from the safety surface.

2.2.4 Protective Barrier

Protective barriers shall be configured to completely surround the elevated platform except for entrance and exit openings required for each event. Protective barriers shall minimize the likelihood of climbing and shall be free of entrapments.

2.2.4.1 Ages Under 5 Years

Equipment designed for this age group shall be provided with protective barriers for elevated platforms 500 mm (20 inches) 20 inches or greater above the playground safety surface.

2.2.4.2 Ages 5 through 12 Years

Equipment designed for this age group shall be provided with protective barriers for elevated platforms 750 mm (30 inches) 30 inches or greater above the playground safety surface.

2.2.5 Sand Table

The sand table shall be as shown on the drawings and shall not have a cover hinged to the table.

2.2.7 Slide

2.2.7.1 Plastic Slide

The slide shall be molded of UV stabilized polyethylene or nylon with minimum wall thickness of 5 mm (1/4 inch). 1/4 inch. Minimum radius at edges shall be 5 mm (1/4 inch), 1/4 inch, in conformance with ASTM D 1248, Type 2, Class A, Grade G4.

#.1 Stainless Steel Slides

Bedway shall be formed from a single piece of 16 gauge no. 304 stainless steel with a 2B finish. A 1" O.D. stainless steel top rail shall be continuously welded in critical areas to the side walls and turned down and coped at both ends. Bedway shall be designed with 4" side rails, 18" wide for single and 30" wide for double bedways, have an average sliding slope of 30 degrees with a 16" exist section not more than 4 degrees of level. Base supports shall be 1.660" O.D. galvanized tube with flattended top secured to the bedway with 3/8" standard fasteners. Single and double slides shall include a slike hold. The stainless steel slide must be shaded and located in a northerly direction.

2.2.7.2 Clear Sight Lines

The exit region at the bottom of the slide shall be visible from the transition platform at the top of the slide.

2.2.7.3 Filler Panels

If the slide chute is not as wide as the transition platform, nonclimbable filler panels shall be provided to enclose the platform at both sides of the slide chute.

2.2.7.4 Maximum Slope

The slope of the sliding surface and slide exit zone shall meet CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1487 requirements.

2.2.8 Stationary Bridge

Stationary bridges designed for children under 2 years old shall be enclosed with protective barriers with no potential for falls from the bridge.

2.2.9 To-Fro Swing

The swing seat shall be molded of high quality rubber or polyurethane, covering a slash-proof steel cable or band reinforcing the steel connection points.

2.2.10 Toddler Swing

The swing seat shall be designed for use by children to age 3. The swing seat shall be constructed with rubber with a tempered steel insert molded inside, shall be double-sided, shall be enclosed by rubber both front and back, and shall include a 360 degree waist enclosure and leg enclosures. Leg enclosures shall be sized so as not to create head or neck entrapment. Finish shall be smooth and edges shall be rounded.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of excavation, Contractor shall lay out the entire outdoor play area and stake location of all elements, including playground equipment, use zones, pathways, planters, hard surfaces, trees, walls, buildings, and fences, based on actual equipment supplied to be installed. Use zones shall not overlap hard surfaces and shall meet criteria of ASTM F 1487. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust the equipment locations and other elements to meet field conditions and use zone safety performance requirements specified in CPSC Pub No 325and ASTM F 1487.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

Playground equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's installation specifications and as shown on the drawings to meet the requirements of CPSC Pub No 325, ASTM F 1292 and ASTM F 1487.

### 3.2.1 Manufacturer's Services

A manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the playground equipment shall be onsite during installation. The representative shall supervise the installation and adjustment of the playground equipment to ensure that the equipment meets the requirements of CPSC Pub No 325, ASTM F 1292 and ASTM F 1487.

### 3.2.2 Measurement

Play equipment installation height shall be measured from the finish elevation of the playground safety surface.

#### 3.2.2.1 Maximum Accessible Height

For the purpose of meeting the impact attenuation safety performance requirement of the playground safety surface in accordance with ASTM F 1292 and Section 02535 PLAYGROUND SAFETY SURFACING, the maximum accessible installed height for playground equipment shall be measured from the finished elevation of the playground safety surface and shall not exceed the following:

| EQUIPMENT | MAXIMUM HEIGHT |
|---|---|
| Composite Equipment | Top edge of protective barrier |
| Infant Crawl Area | 600 mm 24 inches |
| Playhouse, Nonclimbable surface, | Maximum height of highest which is a minimum 50 mm 2 inches wide and has a slope of 30 degrees or less |
| Spring Rocking Equipment | Maximum height of seat |

| EQUIPMENT | MAXIMUM HEIGHT |
|---|---|
| Stationary Equipment, Climbable | Maximum height of equipment |
| Stationary Equipment, Nonclimbable | Maximum height of highest surface, which is a minimum 50 mm 2 inches wide and has a slope of 30 degrees or less |
| Swing | Swing pivot point |

3.2.2.2 Maximum Play Heights

The maximum installed height of play equipment shall not exceed the following:

| PLAY EVENTS | 0-12 MOS. | 12-24 MOS. | 2-5 YEARS | 5-12 YEARS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Balance Beam (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 300 mm | 400 mm |
| Bannister Slide (max. height of attached platform) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 1.4 m |
| Chinning/Turning Bars (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 1.5 m | 2.1 m |
| Clatter Bridge (height to bridge surface) | N/A | N/A | 750 mmb | 1.2 m |
| Climber, Freestanding (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 1.5 mc | 1.5 m |
| Climber, Attached to Composite (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 1.2 mc | 1.4 m |
| Climber, Arch (max. height, attached to composite structure) | N/A | N/A | 1.2 mc | 1.4 m |
| Climber, Arch-Freestanding | N/A | N/A | N/A | 1.5 m |
| Climber, Net (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 2.4 m | 2.4 m |
| Fire Pole (max. height of attached platform) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 1.4 m |
| Horizontal Ladder (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 1.5 mc | 2.1 m |
| Parallel Bars (max. height) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 900 mm |

| PLAY EVENTS | 0-12 MOS. | 12-24 MOS. | 2-5 YEARS | 5-12 YEARS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Playhouse, Freestanding (max. height) | 1.8 m | 1.8 m | 1.8 m | 1.8 m |
| Ring Trek (max. height, rings to safety surface) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 2.1 m |
| Slide (max. height at entrance) | N/A | 900 mma | 1.2 m | 1.4 m |
| Spring Rocking Equipment (max. seat height) | N/A | N/A | 700 mm | N/A |
| Stationary Bridge (max. to bridge surface) | Enclosed | 900 mm | 1.2 m | 1.4 m |
| Swings, To-Fro (max. crossbeam height) | 2.1 m | 2.1 m | 2.4 m | 2.4 m |
| Swings, Rotating (max. crossbeam height) | N/A | N/A | 2.4 mb | 2.4 m |
| Track Ride (max. height, hand hold to safety surface) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 2.1 m |
| Tunnel (max. height of attached deck) | Ground level | 900 mm | 1.2 m | 1.4 m |

a Recommended for ages 2 and older.

b Recommended for ages 3 and older.

c Recommended for ages 4 and older.

| PLAY EVENTS | 0-12 MOS. | 12-24 MOS. | 2-5 YEARS | 5-12 YEARS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Balance Beam (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 12 in. | 16 in. |
| Bannister Slide (max. height of attached platform) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 56 in. |
| Chinning/Turning Bars (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 60 in. | 84 in. |
| Clatter Bridge (height to bridge surface) | N/A | N/A | 30 in.b | 48 in. |
| Climber, Freestanding (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 60 in.c | 60 in. |
| Climber, Attached to Composite (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 48 in.c | 56 in. |

| PLAY EVENTS | 0-12 MOS. | 12-24 MOS. | 2-5 YEARS | 5-12 YEARS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Climber, Arch (max. height, attached to composite structure) | N/A | N/A | 48 in.c | 56 in. |
| Climber, Arch-Freestanding | N/A | N/A | N/A | 60 in. |
| Climber, Net (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 96 in. | 96 in. |
| Fire Pole (max. height of attached platform) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 56 in. |
| Horizontal Ladder (max. height) | N/A | N/A | 60 in.c | 84 in. |
| Parallel Bars (max. height) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 36 in. |
| Playhouse, Freestanding (max. height) | 72 in. | 72 in. | 72 in. | 72 in. |
| Ring Trek (max. height, rings to safety surface) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 84 in. |
| Slide (max. height at entrance) | N/A | 36 in.a | 48 in. | 56 in. |
| Spring Rocking Equipment (max. seat height) | N/A | N/A | 28 in. | N/A |
| Stationary Bridge (max. to bridge surface) | Enclosed | 36 in. | 48 in. | 56 in. |
| Swings, To-Fro (max. crossbeam height) | 84 in. | 84 in. | 96 in. | 96 in. |
| Swings, Rotating (max. crossbeam height) | N/A | N/A | 96 in.b | 96 in. |
| Track Ride (max. height, hand hold to safety surface) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 84 in. |
| Tunnel (max. height of attached deck) | Ground level | 36 in. | 48 in. | 56 in. |

a Recommended for ages 2 and older.

b Recommended for ages 3 and older.

c Recommended for ages 4 and older.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02870

SITE FURNISHINGS
**06/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 36/A 36M | (1996) Carbon Structural Steel |
| ASTM A 48 | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 48M | (1994) Gray Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 153 | (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 500 | (1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| ASTM A 501 | (1993) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM B 26/B 26M | (1996a) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings |
| ASTM B 62 | (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings |
| ASTM B 108 | (1996a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings |
| ASTM C 150 | (1996) Portland Cement |
| ASTM D 648 | (1996) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load |
| ASTM D 2990 | (1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM F 1487 | (1995) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Site Furnishings; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards; FIO.

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-06 Instructions

INSTALLATION; FIO.

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

SD-08 Statements

Materials; FIO.

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-09 Reports

Recycled Material; GA.

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data shall provide test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

Testing; FIO.

A report of post-installation test results.

SD-14 Samples

FINISH; GA.

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

## 1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

### 2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

#### 2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete

Pre-cast concrete material and products shall conform to Section 03413 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to Section 03330 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

### 2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

#### 2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

#### 2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Steel used for reinforcement shall be deformed billet steel Grade 40. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M.

#### 2.1.3.3 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48M ASTM A 48 Class 35 or better. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

2.1.4 Wood

The Contractor shall provide premium grade wood free of knots; boards with eased edges and ends; and wood components with factory drilled holes. Components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.4.1 Treatment

Wood that is not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated with standard procedures. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, tributyl tin oxide shall not be used in conformance with ASTM F 1487. Ammonium Copper Quat (ACQ) shall not be used for surfaces likely to contact the skin of small children.

2.1.4.2 Selection

Wood products shall be selected to withstand the climatic conditions of the region in which the site is located.

2.1.5 Recycled Material

2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

The Contractor shall provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 6 mm 1/4 inch wall thickness; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain no more than 3 percent air voids. Material shall be resistant to deformation

from solar radiation heat gain.

2.1.5.3 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

2.1.6 Fiberglass

Fiberglass shall consist of at least 3 laminations of chopped glass fibers impregnated with polyester resin, with colors and textures molded into all exposed surfaces so that colors resist fading. Fiberglass shall be resistant to cleaners, fertilizers, high power spray and salt.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be brass or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153 and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The

coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.5 mm 0.020 inches and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Wood Sealants

Exposed wood surfaces shall have, as a minimum, two shop coats of paint, varnish, sealer, or other approved preservative. Sealants shall seal all applied surfaces from air.

2.4.3 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Children's Outdoor Play Areas

2.5.1.1 Child Safety

Site furnishings placed in children's outdoor play areas shall meet the safety requirements of ASTM F 1487 for entrapment; sharp points, edges, and protrusions; entanglement; pinch, crush, and shear points.

2.5.1.2 Rounding Edges

Site furnishings to be included in children's outdoor play areas shall be free from sharp vertical edges and any protruding elements and designed with a minimum radius of 13 mm 1/2 inch on all vertical edges; this includes, but is not limited to, seat walls, containment curbs and planters. Where practical, horizontal edges exposed to children's activities shall be rounded.

2.5.2 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

2.5.2.1 Height of Benches and Chairs

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 450-500 mm 18-20 inches and level.

2.5.2.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 300-460 mm 12-18 inches and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 610 mm 24 inches per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

2.5.2.3 Back Rest

When back rests are required, the height shall be between 380-460 mm 15-18 inches from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

2.5.2.4 Arm Rest

When arm rests are required, a minimum of 150 mm 6 inches height from the seat and a minimum arm rest width of 40 mm 1-1/2 inches shall be provided.

2.5.2.5 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 136 kg 300 lbs for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.3 Tables

Picnic tables shall be furnished with attached benches that have no backrests. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered.

2.5.3.1 Table Height

The table height shall be between 750-1200 mm 29-48 inches from the finished grade to the lowest surface of the top, or as noted.

2.5.3.2 Clearance

A minimum vertical clearance of 230 mm 9 inches between the seat top and the bottom edge of the table top shall be provided. A minimum of 460 mm 18 inches of leg space under tables, measured from the inside edge of the seat top to the nearest table support, shall be provided. A minimum of 460 mm 18 inches from the end of the table top to the nearest support leg shall be provided.

2.5.3.3 Top

Table top surfaces shall not contain recesses that might hold water or food particles. The table top width shall be a minimum of460 mm 18 inches when utilized from one side only, and a minimum of 900 mm 36 inches when utilized from two sides. The table top length shall be a minimum of 610 mm 24 inches per person.

2.5.3.4 Wheelchair Accessibility

A minimum clear space of 740 mm 29 inches from the finished grade to the underside of the table shall be provided for persons with disability to be able to pull a wheelchair beneath the table top at the end of the table; the minimum clear width shall be 860 mm 34 inches.

2.5.4 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection, odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container size shall be 32 gallon.

2.5.4.1 Height

Trash and litter deposit openings shall be between 800-1000 mm 30-40 inches above the ground.

2.5.4.2 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with removable/reusable inner containers. Self-dumping type designs to include hinged bottom, top or sides will be rejected.

2.5.4.3 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.4.4 Openings

Openings for trash and litter insertion shall be a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches in diameter. Edges of the openings shall be crimped, rounded and smoothed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Children's Outdoor Play Areas

The site furnishings shall be installed outside the play structure use zone in accordance with ASTM F 1487. The contractor shall verify and mark the locations of the use zone. These zones are to be free from obstacles and hard surfaces.

3.1.2 Child Accessibility

When child accessibility requirements are to be met, child anthropometric dimensions must be used and not adult anthropometric dimensions.

3.1.3 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall

not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

### 3.1.6 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

## 3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

### 3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

### 3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage.

### 3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the Contract Officer.

## 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING
**06/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AMS-01 | (Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201 |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 602 | (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials |
| ASTM D 977 | (1991) Emulsified Asphalt |
| ASTM D 2028 | (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type) |
| ASTM D 4972 | (1995a) pH of Soils |
| ASTM D 5268 | (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes |
| ASTM D 5883 | (1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; GA.

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; GA.

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Equipment Calibration; FIO.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; GA.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Seed; GA. Topsoil; GA. pH Adjuster; GA. Fertilizer; GA. Organic Material ; GA. Soil Conditioner; GA. Mulch; GA. Pesticide; GA.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; GA.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; GA.

A 4.5 kilogram 10 pound sample.

Mulch; GA.

A 4.5 kilogram 10 pound sample.

SD-18 Records

Quantity Check; FIO.

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; GA.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; GA.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

## 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to

the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in

original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

| Common Name | Mixture Percent by Weight | Percent Pure Live Seed |
|---|---|---|
| Baron Kentucky Blue | 20% | 95% |
| Argyle Kentucky Blue | 10% | 95% |
| Patriot II Perennial Rye | 20% | 90% |
| Affinity Perennial Rye | 15% | 90% |
| Boreal Creeping Red Fescue | 20% | 95% |
| Dignity Chewongs Fescue | 15% | 95% |

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

| Common Name | Percent Pure Live Seed |
|---|---|
| Annual Rye Grass | 85% |

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

## 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

### 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

#### 2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

#### 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm No. 60 sieve.

### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

### 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

### 2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

#### 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm 2 inches in length.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from 1 MAR to 15 MAY for spring establishment; and from 1 SEP to 15 OCT for fall establishment.

### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 8kilograms per hectare pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 8 pounds per 1000 square feet. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 0.75 metric tons per hectare 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be

started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 4 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

## 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

### 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

## 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

## 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

## 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

### 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922 SODDING, 02923 SPRIGGING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum[150] [230] mm 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING
**06/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 | (1996) American Standard for Nursery Stock |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A300 | (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 602 | (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials |
| ASTM D 4972 | (1995a) pH of Soils |
| ASTM D 5034 | (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test) |
| ASTM D 5035 | (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test) |
| ASTM D 5268 | (1992; R1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes |
| ASTM D 5883 | (1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Geotextile; FIO. Chemical Treatment Material; GA.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities; FIO.

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Soil Test; GA. Percolation Test; GA.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Plant Material; GA. Topsoil; GA. pH Adjuster; GA. Fertilizer; GA. Organic Material; FIO. Soil Conditioner; GA. Organic Mulch; FIO. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum; FIO. Pesticide; GA.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.

d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.

h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; GA.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; GA.

A 4.5 kilogram 10 pound sample.

Mulch; GA.

A 4.5 kilogram 10 pound sample.

Geotextile; GA.

A 150 mm 6 inch square sample.

SD-18 Records

Plant Establishment Period; GA.

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; GA.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Maintenance Instructions; FIO.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

## 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 40 mm 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil

that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

### 1.4.3 Storage

#### 1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

#### 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

### 1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

### 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

### 2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels

containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material

larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.25 mm No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium

ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm 2 inches in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95

percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on 0.25 mm No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.15 mm No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project area and consist of shredded hardwood bark mulch.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Hardwood Bark Mulch

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 120 grams per square meter 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 1 mm 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 x 50 mm 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 2400 mm 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 50 x 50 mm 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 900 mm 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 100 x 100 x 900 mm 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 25 mm 1 inch diameter and a minimum 2400 mm 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 13 mm 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 900 mm 3 feet long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 13 mm 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 600 mm 2 feet long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 75 mm 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm 2 inch diameter and a minimum 2400 mm 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 50 mm 1 inch diameter and a minimum 900 mm 3 feet long.

### 2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

### 2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

## 2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

## 2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 150 mm 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

## 2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

## 2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

## 2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

### 3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from 1 MAR to 15 NOV.

### 3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from 1 MAR to 15 NOV.

### 3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.1.4 Tests

#### 3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 25 mm 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

#### 3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

### 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

## 3.3 EXCAVATION

### 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

### 3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

### 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

#### 3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

### 3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 1800 mm 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

### 3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

### 3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

### 3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

#### 3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

#### 3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

#### 3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

#### 3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

### 3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm 4 inch depth.

### 3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

### 3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

#### 3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 1200 to 1800 mm 4 to 6 feet high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

#### 3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 1800 to 2400 m 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

#### 3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 2400 mm 8 feet height and less than a maximum 150 mm 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 75 mm 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

### 3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 150 mm 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 900 mm 3 feet in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

### 3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

## 3.5 FINISHING

### 3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

### 3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 100 mm 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

### 3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

## 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

## 3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

### 3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

### 3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a

backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

## 3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

### 3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

## 3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

### 3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921 SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

### 3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

#### 3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 25 mm 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

#### 3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
**05/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO T 111 | (1983) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials |

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 | (1995) Basic Hardboard |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 109 | (1993) Steel, Strip, Carbon, Cold-Rolled |
| ASTM A 109M | (1991) Steel, Strip, Carbon, Cold-Rolled (Metric) |
| ASTM A 167 | (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 480/A 480M | (1996a) General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 570/A 570M | (1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality |
| ASTM B 152 | (1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar |
| ASTM B 152M | (1995) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric) |
| ASTM B 370 | (1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction |
| ASTM C 919 | (1984; R 1992) Use of Sealants in |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Acoustical Applications |
| ASTM C 920 | (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM D 4 | (1986; R 1993) Bitumen Content |
| ASTM D 6 | (1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds |
| ASTM D 412 | (1997) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension |
| ASTM D 471 | (1996) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids |
| ASTM D 1190 | (1996) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type |
| ASTM D 1191 | (1984; R 1994) Test Methods for Concrete Joint Sealers |
| ASTM D 1751 | (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM D 1854 | (1996) Specification for Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type |
| ASTM D 1855 | (1989) Test Method for Jet-Fuel Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type |
| ASTM D 2628 | (1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements |
| ASTM D 2835 | (1989; R 1993) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements |
| ASTM D 5249 | (1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints |

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

| | |
|---|---|
| COE CRD-C 513 | (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops |
| COE CRD-C 572 | (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; GA. Sealant; GA.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

SD-04 Drawings

Waterstops; GA.

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-06 Instructions

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; GA. Sealant; GA.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; GA. Sealant; GA.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Preformed Compression Seals and Lubricants; GA.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 3 m 9 ft of 25 mm 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 4 m 12 ft of compression seal less than 25 mm 1 inch nominal width. One liter quart of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type; GA.

Four liters One gallon of field-molded sealant and one liter quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 3 mm (1/8 inch) 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

## 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

## 2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

### 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

### 2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

### 2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

### 2.3.4 Field Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

## 2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

### 2.4.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows:

Tensile strength 2.9 MPa 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 20 degrees C 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

### 3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 3 mm 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 25 mm 1 inch.

#### 3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

#### 3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

### 3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 3 mm (1/8 inch) 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be

thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

### 3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

#### 3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

#### 3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

### 3.2.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacryiate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
**09/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI 318/318R | (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI 318M | (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary (Metric) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 53 | (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 82 | (1995a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 184/A 184M | (1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 185 | (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 496 | (1995a) Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 497 | (1995) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 675/A 675M | (1990a; R 1995) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties |
| ASTM A 706/A 706M | (1995b) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 767/A 767M | (1995) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars |

| | |
|---|---|
| | in Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 775/A 775M | (1996) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars |
| ASTM A 884/A 884M | (1996a) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 1116 | (1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWS D1.4 | (1992) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel |

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| CRSI MSP-1 | (1996) Manual of Standard Practice |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; GA.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-13 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; GA.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

## 1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

### 2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

### 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

### 2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185, ASTM A 496 or ASTM A 497. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

### 2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

### 2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 100 by 100 mm 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 13 mm 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

### 2.7 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 50 mm. 2 inches.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318M ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall

be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

### 3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318MACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required byACI 318M ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

### 3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318M ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 150 mm. 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

## 3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 50 mm. 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 1.2 m. 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

## 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
**09/95**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI 117/117R | (1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials |
| ACI 211.1 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 211.2 | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| ACI 213R | (1987) Guide for Structural Lightweight Aggregate Concrete |
| ACI 214.3R | (1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results |
| ACI 301 | (1996) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete |
| ACI 302.1R | (1996) Concrete Floor and Slab Construction |
| ACI 303R | (1991) Guide to Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete Practice |
| ACI 304R | (1989) Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete |
| ACI 305R | (1991) Hot Weather Concreting |
| ACI 318/318R | (1995) Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary |

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

| | |
|---|---|
| AASHTO M 182 | (1991) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 31 | (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 33 | (1993) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 39 | (1994) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |
| ASTM C 42 | (1994) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete |
| ASTM C 78 | (1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading) |
| ASTM C 94 | (1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 131 | (1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136 | (1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM C 143 | (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 150 | (1995) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 171 | (1995) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM C 172 | (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 173 | (1994a) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method |
| ASTM C 192 | (1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory |
| ASTM C 231 | (1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 260 | (1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 309 | (1995) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM C 330 | (1989) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete |
| ASTM C 494 | (1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 496 | (1990) Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 552 | (1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 567 | (1991) Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete |
| ASTM C 578 | (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 591 | (1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 595 | (1995a) Blended Hydraulic Cements |
| ASTM C 618 | (1996a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 685 | (1995) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing |
| ASTM C 881 | (1990) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete |
| ASTM C 937 | (1980; R 1991) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete |
| ASTM C 940 | (1989) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory |
| ASTM C 989 | (1994a) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars |
| ASTM C 1017 | (1992) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete |
| ASTM C 1059 | (1991) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete |
| ASTM C 1064 | (1986; R 1993) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 1077 | (1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation |
| ASTM C 1107 | (1991a) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink) |
| ASTM C 1116 | (1991) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete |
| ASTM C 1240 | (1995) Silica Fume for Use in Hydraulic Cement Concrete and Mortar |
| ASTM D 75 | (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1751 | (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| ASTM E 1155 | (1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System |

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

| | |
|---|---|
| COE CRD-C 94 | (1995) Surface Retarders |
| COE CRD-C 104 | (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate |
| COE CRD-C 400 | (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete |
| COE CRD-C 521 | (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete |
| COE CRD-C 540 | (1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type |
| COE CRD-C 572 | (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop |

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

| | |
|---|---|
| NIST HB 44 | (1995) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices |

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NRMCA TMMB-01 | (1992) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau |
| NRMCA CPMB 100 | (1990) Concrete Plant Standards |
| NRMCA QC 3 | (1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities |

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Mixture Proportions; GA.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; GA.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

SD-14 Samples

Surface Retarder; GA.

Surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

## 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have

similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

## 1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.8.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

### 1.8.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 32 degrees C. 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 5 degrees C 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 12 and 25 degrees C. 55 and 75 degrees F.

### 1.8.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

### 1.8.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

## 1.9 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

### 1.9.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those

required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in the paragraph Maximum Allowable w/c Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.9.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.9.4 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.9.4.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation

shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 7 MPa 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in MPa
f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 3.45 where units are in MPa
f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

| NUMBER OF TESTS | MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION |
|---|---|
| 15 | 1.16 |
| 20 | 1.08 |
| 25 | 1.03 |
| 30 or more | 1.00 |

1.9.4.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 20 MPa, 3,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 6.9 MPa f'cr = f'c + 1000 psi

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 20 to 35 MPa,3,000 to 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 8.3 MPa f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 35 MPa,5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 9.7 MPa f'cr = f'c + 1,400 psi

1.9.5 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be

designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

### 1.9.6 Mix Design for Bonded Topping for Heavy Duty Floors

The concrete mix design for bonded topping for heavy duty floors shall contain the greatest practical proportion of coarse aggregate within the specified proportion limits. The mix shall be designed to produce concrete having a 28-day strength of at least 34.5 MPa. 5000 psi. Concrete for the topping shall consist of the following proportions, by weight:

1.00 part portland cement
1.15 to 1.25 parts fine aggregate
1.80 to 2.00 parts coarse aggregate

Maximum w/c shall be 0.33. The topping concrete shall not be air-entrained. The concrete shall be mixed so as to produce a mixture of the driest consistency possible to work with a sawing motion of the strike-off and which can be floated and compacted as specified without producing water or excess cement at the surface. In no case shall slump exceed 25 mm 1 inch as determined by ASTM C 143.

## 1.10 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

## 1.11 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

### 1.11.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered

appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

### 1.11.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

### 1.11.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

### 1.11.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

### 2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II including false set requirements. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I or Type II.

## 2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

### 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

### 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33.

## 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

### 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

### 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

### 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

### 2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

### 2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

### 2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

## 2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

## 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

## 2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the 0.6 mmNo. 30 sieve to particles passing the 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve.

## 2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.15 mm (6 mils) 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 30 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter (0.5 perms) 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

## 2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

### 2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1752. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

### 3.1.1 Foundations

#### 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

### 3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the 2.36 mm No. 8 sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

#### 3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

#### 3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

### 3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 300 mm. 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 300 mm. 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 50 mm2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. A 50 mm 2 inch layer of compacted, clean concrete sand (fine aggregate) shall be placed on top of the vapor barrier before placing concrete. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier,

or any covering sand.

## 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

### 3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be batched, mixed and be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R, ACI 304R, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB-01. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

#### 3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

#### 3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

| MATERIAL | PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT |
|---|---|
| Cementitious materials | 0 to plus 2 |
| Aggregate | plus or minus 2 |
| Water | plus or minus 1 |
| Chemical admixture | 0 to plus 6 |

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

| MATERIAL | PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL |
|---|---|
| Water: | plus or minus 1 percent |
| Chemical admixtures: | 0 to plus 6 percent |

#### 3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

#### 3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable

of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94 applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION, SMALL PROJECTS

Batch-type equipment shall be used for producing concrete. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB-01. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall be produced in accordance with ACI 301, and plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100.

3.6 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, agitators or by nonagitating transporting equipment conforming to NRMCA TMMB-01. Nonagitating equipment shall not be used for transporting lightweight aggregate concrete.

3.7 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.7.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.7.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or

nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

## 3.8 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 30 degrees C, 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

### 3.8.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 meters5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 300 mm 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

### 3.8.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 5 degrees C. 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C 50 degrees F nor more than 25 degrees C. 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type C or E may be used, provided it

contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.8.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 30 degrees C, 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C. 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

| Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement | Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees |
|---|---|
| Greater than 60 | 33 C 90 F |
| 40-60 | 30 C 85 F |
| Less than 40 | 27 C 80 F |

3.8.7 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.9 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main

reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 50 mm 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 1.5 kg per square meter 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

### 3.9.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed [_____] meters.100 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 25 mm 1 inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point25 mm 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

### 3.9.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

### 3.9.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1 mm in 100 mm. 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar

dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

## 3.12 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

### 3.12.4 Troweled Finish

All areas shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

## 3.14 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

### 3.14.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 3.75 m 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 1 m 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the

pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 3.75 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 1.0 to 1.5 m 3 to 5 feet wide and 0.7 m2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

### 3.14.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be100 mm 4 inches minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at1.75 m 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut25 mm 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 12 mm 1/2 inch thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of1 mm per 50 mm 1/4 inch per foot shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to1 mm per 250 mm. 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

### 3.14.3 Curbs and Gutters

Concrete shall be formed, placed, and finished by hand using a properly shaped "mule" or constructed using a slipform machine specially designed for this work. Contraction joints shall be cut 75 mm 3 inches deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Expansion joints (12 mm 1/2 inch wide) shall be provided at 35 m 100 feetmaximum spacing unless otherwise indicated. Exposed surfaces shall be finished using a stiff bristled brush.

### 3.14.4 Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

## 3.15 CURING AND PROTECTION

### 3.15.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

| | |
|---|---|
| Concrete with Type III cement | 3 days |
| All other concrete | 7 days |

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical

injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 10 degrees C 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 0 degrees C 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

### 3.15.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 0 degrees C 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 13 degrees C 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Government, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

## 3.17 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and may revisit the plant at least once thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

### 3.17.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

### 3.17.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as

specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

### 3.17.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

### 3.17.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

### 3.17.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

## 3.18 TESTING

### 3.18.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C 143. Take concrete samples during concrete placement. The maximum slmp may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or or every 10 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

### 3.18.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F ) for each batch (minimum or every 10 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, adnd whenever test cylinders and slump test are made.

### 3.18.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ACTM C39. Make five test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Precautions shall be taken to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold one cylinder in reserve. Samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength test for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test results shall be the average of two cylinders from the same concete sample tested at 28 days. If the average of any three consecutive strength test results is less than f'c or if any strength test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi, take a minimum of three ASTM C 42 core samples from the in-place work represented by the low test cylinder results and test. Concrete represented by core test shall be considered structually adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f'c and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f'c. Locations represented by erratic core strengths shall be retested. Remove concrete not meeting strength criteria and provide new acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

### 3.18.4 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

## 3.1 MISCELLANEOUS

Where holes and gaps between slabs and walls exists from termite protection work, fill flashing groove in slab with concrete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
**07/92**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACI SP-66 | (1994) ACI Detailing Manual |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 82 | (1995a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 153 | (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 55 | (1996a) Concrete Brick |
| ASTM C 62 | (1997) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 67 | (1996) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile |
| ASTM C 90 | (1996a) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units |
| ASTM C 91 | (1996) Masonry Cement |
| ASTM C 126 | (1996) Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units |
| ASTM C 129 | (1996a) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units |
| ASTM C 140 | (1996b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units |
| ASTM C 216 | (1995a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 270 | (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 476 | (1995) Grout for Masonry |
| ASTM C 494 | (1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 578 | (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 641 | (1982; R 1991) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 652 | (1997) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 744 | (1996a) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units |
| ASTM C 780 | (1996) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry |
| ASTM C 1019 | (1989a; R 1993) Sampling and Testing Grout |
| ASTM C 1072 | (1994) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength |
| ASTM C 1289 | (1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board |
| ASTM D 2000 | (1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| ASTM D 2240 | (1997) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness |
| ASTM D 2287 | (1996) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds |
| ASTM E 119 | (1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
| ASTM E 447 | (1992b) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Clay or Shale Brick; GA. Concrete Brick; GA. Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; GA. Glass Block Units and Accessories; GA. Insulation; GA. Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Units; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

SD-08 Statements

Cold Weather Installation; GA.

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-09 Reports

Efflorescence Test; GA. Field Testing of Mortar; GA. Field Testing of Grout; GA. Prism tests; GA. Masonry Cement; GA. Fire-rated CMU; GA.

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-13 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick; FI0. Concrete Brick; FIO. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); FIO. Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; FIO. Control Joint Keys; FIO. Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; FIO. Expansion-Joint Materials; FIO. Joint Reinforcement; FIO. Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; FIO. Masonry Cement; FIO. Mortar Coloring; FIO. Insulation; FIO. Precast Concrete Items; FIO. Mortar Admixtures; FIO. Grout Admixtures; FIO. Glass Block Units and Accessories; FIO. Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Units; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

SD-14 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); GA. Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; GA. Concrete Brick; GA. Stone Items; GA. Clay or Shale Brick; GA.

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; GA.

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Material; GA.

One piece of each type used.

Portable Panel; GA.

One panel of clay or shale brick, 600 mm by 600 mm, 2 feet by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

### 1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather and shall conform to the moisture content as specified in ASTM C 90when delivered to the jobsite. In addition, glass block units and prefaced concrete units shall be stored with their finish surfaces covered. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

### 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

### 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.

b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.

d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.

f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such

as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be [_____] mm 3-5/8 inches thick, [_____] mm 2-1/4 inches wide, and [_____] mm 8 inches long. Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be [_____] MPa 2,500 psi. Color texture and ragne of facing brick shall match the brick in existng buildign. Tests for brick shall be included among required test reports for efflorescence.

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be [_____] mm ([_____] inches) 8 inches thick, [_____] mm ([_____] inches) 3-5/8 inches wide, and [_____] mm ([_____] inches) 2-1/4 inches long. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, the minimum cell dimension shall be 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) 2-1/2 inches and the units shall be designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells. Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be [_____] MPa ([_____] psi).2,500 psi. Tests for brick shal be incude damong required tst reports for efflorescence.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to ASTM C 55, Type I, Grade N-I. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90, Type I. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.8 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 28 MPa (4000 psi) 4,000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 13 mm (1/2 inch) 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 20 mm 3/4 inchshall be maintained between

reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 827 kPa (120 psi) 120 pounds per square inch for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 35 kg 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

## 2.10 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source. Tests for mortar shall be included among required test reports for efflorescence.

### 2.10.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

### 2.10.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching existing mortar. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

## 2.11 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. 8 and 10 inches. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

### 2.11.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used

subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.11.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.12 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of16 mm 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.12.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of5 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than100 mm (4 inches) 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of5 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of13 mm (1/2 inch) 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than2 mm (1/16 inch). 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.12.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.13 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of16 mm 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 400 mm (16 inches). 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than3 m (10 feet) 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.14 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade

60.

## 2.15 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than16 mm (5/8 inch) 5/8 inch thick and 10 mm (3/8 inch) 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus2 mm (1/16 inch). 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C (minus 30 degrees F) minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

## 2.16 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900JOINT SEALING.

## 2.18 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

### 3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 1.2 m 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

### 3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 4 degrees C, 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

#### 3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

a. Air Temperature 4 to 0 degrees C. 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F.

b. Air Temperature 0 to minus 4 degrees C. 32 to 25 Degrees F.Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

c. Air Temperature minus 4 to minus 7 degrees C. 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 24 km/hour. 15 mph.

d. Air Temperature minus 7 degrees C 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 4 degrees C and 49 degrees C. 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 0 degrees C. 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than minus 7 degrees C. 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 4 degrees C to 0 degrees C. 40 degrees F to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 0 degrees C to minus 4 degrees C. 32 degrees F to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature minus 4 degrees C to minus 7 degrees C. 25 Degrees F to 20 Degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature minus 7 degrees C 20 Degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 0 degrees C 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

## 3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm.1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished

work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm. 8 inches.

### 3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm. 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

### 3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

### 3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

### 3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

#### 3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 0.155 gm per minute per square cm (1 gm per minute per square inch) 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

| | |
|---|---|
| Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises | |
| In adjacent masonry units | 3 mm |
| In 3 m | 6 mm |
| In 6 m | 10 mm |
| In 12 m or more | 13 mm |
| Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines | |
| In 6 m | 6 mm |
| In 12 m or more | 13 mm |
| Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines | |
| In 6 m | 6 mm |
| In 12 m or more | 13 mm |
| Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls | |
| In 3 m | 6 mm |
| In 12 m or more | 13 mm |

## TOLERANCES

| Variations from horizontal lines | |
|---|---|
| In 3 m | 6 mm |
| In 6 m | 10 mm |
| In 12 m or more | 13 mm |

| Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls | |
|---|---|
| Minus | 6 mm |
| Plus | 13 mm |

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

| | |
|---|---|
| **Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises** | |
| In adjacent masonry units | 1/8 inch |
| In 10 feet | 1/4 inch |
| In 20 feet | 3/8 inch |
| In 40 feet or more | 1/2 inch |
| **Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines** | |
| In 20 feet | 1/4 inch |
| In 40 feet or more | 1/2 inch |
| **Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines** | |
| In 20 feet | 1/4 inch |
| In 40 feet or more | 1/2 inch |
| **Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls** | |
| In 10 feet | 1/4 inch |
| In 40 feet or more | 1/2 inch |
| **Variations from horizontal lines** | |
| In 10 feet | 1/4 inch |
| In 20 feet | 3/8 inch |
| In 40 feet or more | 1/2 inch |
| **Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls** | |
| Minus | 1/4 inch |
| Plus | 1/2 inch |

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance

as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm. 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 10 mm. 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm (3/8 inch) 3/8 inch joints.

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with

mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than600 mm 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 8 mm (5/16 inch)5/16 inch nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.22 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
**07/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AA DAF-45 | (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A14.3 | (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements |
| ANSI MH28.1 | (1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 36 | (1996) Carbon Structural Steel |
| ASTM A 53 | (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 283 | (1993a) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates |
| ASTM A 467 | (1993) Machine and Coil Chain |
| ASTM A 475 | (1995) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand |
| ASTM A 500 | (1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes |
| ASTM A 653 | (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM A 924 | (1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 26 | (1996a) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings |
| ASTM B 221 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes |
| ASTM B 429 | (1995) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube |
| ASTM D 2047 | (1993) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine |
| ASTM F 1267 | (1991) Metal, Expanded, Steel |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASCE 7 | (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWS D1.1 | (1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-344 | (Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior |

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAAMM MBG 531 | (1993) Metal Bar Grating Manual |
| NAAMM MBG 532 | (1988) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 211 | (1992) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances |

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

## 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

## 1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

## 1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

## 1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.2 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Chimneys and vents shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 211. Chimney connectors shall be formed of not lighter than 1.01 mm (20 gauge) 20 gauge galvanized steel. Stacks shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind pressure of 30 psf based on 65% of the projected area. Unlined stacks shall be constructed of black-steel plates not less than 5 mm 3/16 inchthick conforming to ASTM A 36. Seams and joints shall be welded, except that an angle flange shall be provided for connection to the boiler, other equipment, and stack support.

## 2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

## 2.19 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous

mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY
**09/96**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AF&PA T901 | (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 95) National Design Specification for Wood Construction |
| AF&PA T11-WCD1 | (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction |

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 | (1995) Basic Hardboard |
| AHA A194.1 | (1985) Cellulosic Fiberboard |

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

| | |
|---|---|
| AITC-01 | (1994) Timber Construction Manual |
| AITC 109 | (1990) Standard for Preservative Treatment of Structural Glued Laminated Timber |
| AITC 111 | (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection |
| AITC ANSI/AITC-190.1 | (1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued Laminated Timber |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A208.1 | (1993) Particleboard |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 307 | (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM C 79 | (1995) Gypsum Sheathing Board |
| ASTM C 208 | (1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 516 | (1980; R 1996) Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 518 | (1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties By Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus |
| ASTM C 549 | (1981; R 1995) Perlite Loose Fill Insulation |
| ASTM C 552 | (1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 553 | (1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications |
| ASTM C 578 | (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 591 | (1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 612 | (1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 665 | (1995) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing |
| ASTM C 726 | (1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board |
| ASTM C 739 | (1991) Cellulosic Fiber (Wood-Base) Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 764 | (1994) Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 1136 | (1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 1289 | (1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board |
| ASTM D 2898 | (1994) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| ASTM E 154 | (1988; R 1993) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover |
| ASTM F 547 | (1977; R 1990) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials |

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWPA C2 | (1995) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C9 | (1995) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C20 | (1993) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA C27 | (1993) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA M4 | (1995) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products |
| AWPA P5 | (1996) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives |

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

| | |
|---|---|
| APA E30P | (1996) Design/Construction Guide, Residential and Commercial |
| APA EWS R540C | (1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams |
| APA EWS T300C | (1997) Glulam Connection Details |
| APA PRP-108 | (1994: Rev 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels (Form No. E445Q) |

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

| | |
|---|---|
| CRA-01 | (1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATION (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 CFR 1209 | Interim Safety Standard for Cellulose Insulation |

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

| | |
|---|---|
| DOC PS 1 | (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood |

| | |
|---|---|
| DOC PS 2 | (1992) Performance Standards for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels |

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

| | |
|---|---|
| FM LPD 1-49 | (1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing |

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NHLA-01 | (1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress |

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NELMA-01 | (1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber |

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SCMA-01 | (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress |

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

| | |
|---|---|
| SPIB 1003 | (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber |

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

| | |
|---|---|
| TPI 1 | (1995) National Design Standard for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction and Commentary and Appendices to TPI 1 |
| TPI HIB-91 | (1991) Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses |

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

| | |
|---|---|
| WCLIB Std 17 | (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber |

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| WWPA-01 | (1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95 |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Structural Wood Members; GA.

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

Product Installations.

List containing name and location of successful installation of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Wood Members; GA. Installation of Framing; FIO.

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Grading and Marking; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation.

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

### 2.1.1 Grading and Marking

#### 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC ANSI/AITC-190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and structural-use panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

a. Wood members in contact with or within 455 mm 18 inches of soil.

b. Wood members in contact with water.

c. Wood members exposed to the weather including those used in builtup roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.

d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) 0.40 pcf intended for ground

contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.40 pcf) 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 100 mm 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 125 mm 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a75 mm 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Roof Planking: 15 percent maximum.

c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.6 Structural Wood Members

Species and grades shall be as listed in AF&PA T901. Structural lumber used in fabrication of bolted trusses and other fabricated structural members for engineered uses, except laminated members, shall have allowable design values ofMPa (psi) 1,200 psi in bending;MPa (psi) 700 psi in tension parallel to the grain;MPa (psi) 300 psi in compression perpendicular to the grain;MPa (psi) 60 psi in compression parallel to the grain; MPa (psi)60 psi in horizontal shear; and a modulus of elasticity of 1,300,000 psi. Joists, rafters including trussed type, decking, and headers shall have design values ofMPa (psi) 1,200 psi in bending for repetitive member uses. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC-01. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.1.6.1 Trussed Rafters

As an option to standard rafters, trussed rafters may be provided. The design shall be as indicated. Connections shall be made with light-metal plate-connectors. Light-metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with TPI 1. When new plate configuration is proposed, load testing of trusses is required and shall conform to Appendix D of TPI 1.

2.1.6.3 Engineered Wood Joists and Rafters

As an option to standard rafters, engineered wood joists and rafters may be provided. Engineered wood rafters shall be Wood I joists manufactured with 3100 F minimum bending, 2.0 MOE laminated veneer lumber flanges and

oriented strand board web.

2.1.7 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be fiberboard, gypsum board, plywood, structural-use panels, or wood for wall sheathing; and plywood, structural-use panels, or wood for roof sheathing.

2.1.7.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1, Grade C-D with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports400 mm 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports600 mm 24 inches on center.

2.1.7.4 Structural-Use Panels

Panels shall meet the qualification requirements of APA PRP-108 or DOC PS 2 for rated sheathing, Exposure 1 or Structural I rated sheathing, Exposure 1. Sheathing for roofs or walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 400 mm 16 inches on center and shall have a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 600 mm 24 inches on center.

2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

| Member | Size mm (inch) |
|---|---|
| Bridging | 25 x 75 (1 x 3) or 25 x 100 (1 x 4) for use between members 50 x 300 (2 x 12) and smaller; 50 x 100 (2 x 4) for use between members larger than 50 x 300 (2 x 12). |
| Corner bracing | 25 x 100 (1 x 4). |
| Furring | 25 (1) x [50 (2)] [75 (3)] |
| Grounds | Plaster thickness by 38. |
| Nailing strips | 25 x 75 (1 x 3) or 25 x 100 (1 x 4) when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 50 mm (2 inch) stock. |

| Member | Size (inch) |
|---|---|
| Bridging | 1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12. |

| Member | Size (inch) |
|---|---|
| Corner bracing | 1 x 4. |
| Furring | 1 x 3. |
| Grounds | Plaster thickness by 1-1/2. |
| Nailing strips | 1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock. |

2.1.12.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.4 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 5 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with any special nails required.

2.2.6 Metal Bridging

Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.

2.2.7 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 25 mm 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 25 mm 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 50 mm 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11-WCD1. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T901. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.2.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, AITC-01.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 24 degrees C 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation.

2.3.1.3 Mineral Fiber Blanket

Mineral fiber blanket shall conform to ASTM C 553, Type I, Class 6. Blankets shall be sized to suit construction conditions, resilient type for

use below and above ambient temperature to 195 degrees C. 350 degrees F. Blankets shall have a factory applied vapor-barrrier facing on one side with 50 mm 2 inch nailing tabs on both edges. Vapor barriers shall be fire retardant, high vapor transmission, and aluminum foil laminated to crepe paper type conforming to ASTM C 1136, Type II. Nominal density shall be 12 kg per cubic meter. 0.75 pcf.

2.3.2 Loose Fill or Granular Fill

2.3.2.1 Vermiculite

Vermiculite shall conform to ASTM C 516, Type II.

2.3.2.2 Perlite

Perlite shall conform to ASTM C 549, Type II with minimum recovered material content of 23 percent by weight of core material.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber

Mineral fiber shall conform to ASTM C 764, Type I. Blown-in mineral fiber insulation shall conform to ASTM C 764, Type I, Category 1, one percent or less loss on ignition.

2.3.3 Sill Sealer

Mineral wool, 25 mm 1 inch thick and compressible to 0.8 mm, 1/32 inch, width of sill, designed to perform as an air, dirt, and insect seal in conformance with ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.3.4 Rigid Insulation

2.3.4.1 Polystyrene Board

Polystyrene board shall be extruded and conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 29 ng per Pa per second per square meter (0.5 perms) 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor transmission rate of [125] [_____] g per square meter per 24 hours 125g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method at 23 degrees C or with a moisture vapor transmission rate of [670] [_____] g per square meter per 24 hours 670g per square meter per 24 hours in accordance with ASTM E 96, Water Method at 23 degrees C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

### 3.1.1 General

Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T901 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. Framing shall be kept at least50 mm 2 inches away from chimneys and100 mm 4 inches away from fireplace backwalls. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

### 3.1.2 Structural Members

Members shall be adequately braced before erection. Members shall be aligned and all connections completed before removal of bracing. Individually wrapped members shall be unwrapped only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Scratches and abrasions of factory-applied sealer shall be treated with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

### 3.1.3 Partition and Wall Framing

Unless otherwise shown, studs shall be spaced [400] [600] mm16 inches on centers. Studs shall be doubled at openings. Unless otherwise indicated, headers for openings shall be made of two pieces of stud material set on edge or solid lumber of equivalent size, and corners shall be constructed of not less than three full members. End studs of partitions abutting concrete or masonry shall be anchored thereto with expansion bolts, one near each end of each stud and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1200 mm. 4 feet. Plates of partitions resting on concrete floors shall be anchored in place with expansion bolts, one near each end of each piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than1800 mm 6 feet between bolts. In lieu of expansion bolts, anchoring into concrete may be accomplished with powder-driven threaded studs of suitable type and size and spaced at900 mm 3 feet on center. Walls and load bearing partitions shall be provided with double top plates with members lapped at least [600] [1200] mm 2 feet and well spiked together.

### 3.1.4 Ceiling Framing

Except where otherwise indicated joists shall have bearings not less than 100 mm 1-1/2 inches on wood or metal. Joists, trimmers, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at the same relative levels shall be carried on joist hangers. Joists shall be lapped and spiked together at bearings or butted end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spiked to plates. Headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist shall be doubled, unless otherwise indicated. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

### 3.1.5 Roof Framing or Rafters

Tops of supports or rafters shall form a true plane. Valley, ridge, and hip members shall be of depth equal to cut on rafters where practicable, but in no case less than depth of rafters. Valleys, hips, and ridges shall be straight and true intersections of roof planes. Necessary crickets and watersheds shall be formed. Rafters, except hip and valley rafters, shall be spiked to wall plate and to ceiling joists with no less than three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be toe-nailed to ridge, valley, or hip members with at least three 8-penny nails, except where specified differently on project plans. Rafters shall be braced to prevent movement until permanent bracing, decking or sheathing is installed. Hip and valley rafters shall be secured to wall plates by clip angles. Openings in roof shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Unless otherwise indicated, headers carrying more than two rafters and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one rafter shall be double. Hip rafters longer than the available lumber shall be butt jointed and scabbed. Valley rafters longer than the available lumber shall be double, with pieces lapped not less than 1200 mm 4 feet and well spiked together. Trussed rafters shall be installed in accordance with TPI HIB-91. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

### 3.2.3 Plywood and Structural-Use Panels

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 3 mm 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 150 mm 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 300 mm 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 10 mm 3/8 inch from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Wall sheathing over which wood shingles are to be applied shall be applied horizontally. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

### 3.6.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

### 3.6.2 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

### 3.6.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 2400 mm 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking

shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

### 3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 450 mm 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 150 mm 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 300 mm 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place.

### 3.6.6 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 400 mm 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

### 3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 900 mm. 3 feet. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 5 x 32 mm (3/16 x 1-1/4 inch) 3/16 x 1-1/4 inch steel straps extending not less than 200 mm 8 inches into the masonry and turned down 50 mm 2 inches into the masonry.

### 3.6.9 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 1800 mm 6 feet on centers and not more than 300 mm 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors shall be used for each piece.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Installation of timber connectors shall conform to applicable requirements of AF&PA T901.

## 3.8 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the thermal resistance R-values shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

## 3.9 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and

switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.10 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring

| Grading Rules | Species | Const Standard | No. 2 Comm | No. 2 Board Comm | No. 3 Comm |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NHLA-01 | | | | | |
| | Cypress | | | X | |
| NELMA-01 | | | | | |
| | Northern White Cedar | | | | X |
| | Eastern White Pine | X | | | |
| | Northern Pine | X | | | |
| | Balsam Fir | | | | X |
| | Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack | | | | X |
| CRA-01 | | | | | |
| | Redwood | | X | | |
| SCMA-01 | | | | | |
| | Cypress | | | X | |
| SPIB 1003 | | | | | |
| | Southern Pine | | X | | |
| WCLIB Std 17 | | | | | |
| | Douglas Fir-Larch | X | | | |
| | Hem-Fir | X | | | |
| | Sitka Spruce | X | | | |
| | Mountain Hemlock | X | | | |
| | Western Cedar | X | | | |
| WWPA-01 | | | | | |
| | Douglas Fir-Larch | X | | | |
| | Hem-Fir | X | | | |
| | Idaho White Pine | X | | | |
| | Lodgepole Pine | | | X | |
| | Ponderosa Pine | | | X | |
| | Sugar Pine | | | X | |
| | Englemann Spruce | | | X | |
| | Douglas Fir South | | | X | |
| | Mountain Hemlock | | | X | |
| | Subalpine Fir | | | X | |
| | Western Cedar | | | X | |

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers

| Grading Rules | Species | No. 1 | No. 2 |
|---|---|---|---|

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers

| Grading Rules | Species | No. 1 | No. 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| NHLA-01 | | | |
| | Red Oak | X | |
| NELMA-01 | | | |
| | Northern Pine | | X |
| | Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack | | X |
| SPIB 1003 | | | |
| | Southern Pine | X | |
| WCLIB Std 17 | | | |
| | Douglas Fir-Larch | | X |
| | Hem-Fir | | X |
| WWPA-01 | | | |
| | Douglas Fir-Larch | | X |
| | Hem-Fir | | X |
| | Douglas Fir-South | | X |

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY
**09/96**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AHA A135.6 | (1990) Hardboard Siding |

APA-THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

| | |
|---|---|
| APA E445 | (1991; Rev May 1991) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 1435 | (1994) Outdoor Weathering of Plastics |
| ASTM D 2898 | (1994) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing |
| ASTM D 3679 | (1994) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding |
| ASTM F 547 | (1977; R 1990) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials |

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWPA C9 | (1995) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes |
| AWPA C20 | (1993) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA C27 | (1993) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment |
| AWPA M4 | (1995) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products |
| AWPA P5 | (1996) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives |

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWI-02 | (1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program |

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

| | |
|---|---|
| CRA-01 | (1995) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber |

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

| | |
|---|---|
| DOC PS 1 | (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood |
| DOC PS 2 | (1992) Performance Standard for Wood-based Structural-Use Panels |

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NELMA-01 | (1993) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber |

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SCMA-01 | (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress |

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

| | |
|---|---|
| SPIB-1001 | (1994) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber |

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

| | |
|---|---|
| WCLIB Std 17 | (1993; Supples III (A), V (A), & VI (A)) Grading Rules For West Coast Lumber |

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| WWPA-01 | (1995; Supple Nos. 1, 2, and 3)Western Lumber Grading Rules 95 |

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| WMMPA WM 6 | (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure Treating of Wood Millwork |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Siding.

Manufacturer's printed data, showing texture, density, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Finish Carpentry; GA.

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-14 Samples

Siding; GA. Vinyl Soffits; GA. Moldings; GA. Fascias and Trim; GA.

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

After samples have been submitted and approved provide a proposed installation of vinyl siding, vinyl soffit, prefinished metal and trim and vinyl fascias and trim, if provided, on project site where directed by and for the approval of the Contracting Officer. Sample installation shall include one of each component required for the project and shall show the quality of workmanship to be provided. Rework sample installations as directed and until approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained. When approved, sample installations shall remain as the standard of workmanship for judging completed installation.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WOOD ITEMS, SIDING, AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), or recycled wood products, and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for

plywood, structural-use panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 4 kg per cubic meter (0.25 pcf) 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 6.4 kg per cubic meter (0.4 pcf) 0.4 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4.2 Exterior Wood Molding and Millwork

Exterior wood molding and millwork within 455 mm 18 inches of soil, in contact with water or concrete shall be preservative-treated in accordance with WMMPA WM 6. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.1.6 Siding

Horizontal siding shall be vinyl.

2.1.6.4 Vinyl Siding

Vinyl siding shall be manufactured to withstand outdoor weathering in accordance with ASTM D 1435 and shall meet the physical requirements of ASTM D 3679. The minimum thickness of the siding shall be 0.9 mm (0.035 inches). 0.035 inches. Horizontal and vertical siding panels shall be between 200 and 250 mm 8 and 10 inches in width depending on the configuration of the panel. Panels shall have a uniform color on the surface and throughout the thickness of the panel. Panels shall have a

smooth surface.

2.1.8 Soffits

2.1.8.2 Vinyl Soffits

Vinyl soffits shall be manufactured to withstand outdoor weathering in accordance with ASTM D 1435 and shall meet the physical requirements of ASTM D 3679. Panels shall be triple four-inch, V-groove smooth vinyl, 0.0040 inch minimum thickness, perforated to provide seven square inches of free area per linear foot.

2.1.9 Fascias and Trim

2.1.9.1 Wood

Fascias and trim, including exterior door and window casing, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated.

2.1.9.2 Vinyl

Vinyl trim, including exterior door and window casing and moldings, shall meet the pertinent requirements specified for vinyl siding and soffits.

2.1.10 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern indicated and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 40 mm 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation of Siding

Siding shall be accurately fitted and positioned without springing or otherwise forcing siding in place.

3.1.2 Horizontal Siding

End joints shall be made over framing members and be so alternated that at least two boards will be between joints on the same support. Shorter pieces shall be uniformly distributed throughout each area. Starter strips shall be provided as necessary to establish proper slant for siding. Ends of siding shall be predrilled if necessary to prevent splitting when nailed. Vinyl siding shall be fastened to a starter strip at the locking hem. Each subsequent course shall be interlocked at the locking hem to the

adjoining panel and nailed to the subtrate on the nailing flange. Nails shall be placed at the center of the slots on the nailing flange, and loosely nailed to allow movement in the panel.

## 3.3 FASCIAS AND EXTERIOR TRIM

Exposed surfaces and square edges shall be machine sanded, caulked, and constructed to exclude water. Joints of built-up items, in addition to nailing, shall be glued as necessary for weather-resistant construction. End joints in built-up members shall be well distributed. Joints in flat work shall be shouldered. Backs of wide-faced miters shall be held together with metal rings and glue. Fascias and other flat members shall be in maximum practicable lengths.

## 3.4 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

## 3.7 WOODWORK ITEMS

### 3.7.2 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 600 mm 24 inches on center or as required to limit deflection to 6 mm 1/4 inch between supports with a load of 525 N per meter. 35 lb per lineal foot.

### 3.7.3 Clothes Hanger Rods

Rods shall be provided where indicated and in all closets having hook strips. Rods shall be aluminum pipe or tubing 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch in diameter. Rods shall be set parallel with the front edges of the shelving, and shall be supported at each end by suitable sockets, and by intermediate brackets spaced at not more than1200 mm 4 foot centers.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07110

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
**09/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 41 | (1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing |
| ASTM D 1187 | (1997) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal |
| ASTM D 1227 | (1995) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing |
| ASTM D 4479 | (1993) Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos Free |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Materials.

Certificates attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified.

### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous dampproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Dampproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents and brand name, and stored in a weathertight enclosure to prevent moisture damage and absorption. Dampproofing materials shall be protected from freezing. Asphalt shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered

on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup; and therefore, shall not be used to cover dampproofing materials. Care shall be taken during storage to avoid separation or settlement of the emulsion components. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the project site.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

### 2.1.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1227 Type IV, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

### 2.1.2 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1187 Type II or ASTM D 1227 Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt shall contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

## 2.2 SOLVENT-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

### 2.2.1 Asphaltic Primer

Primer for cold-applied solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

### 2.2.2 Fibrated Asphalt

Fibrated solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 4479 Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured with selected asphalts, stabilizers, mineral spirits and fibrated with mineral fibers. Solvent-based asphalt shall contain 72 percent solids by weight, 65 percent solids by volume.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous dampproofing shall be prepared in accordance with dampproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to dampproofing application.

### 3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

### 3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

### 3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage the dampproofing materials and impair performance shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

### 3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Metal surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

## 3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

### 3.2.1 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 4 degrees C. 40 degrees F. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 0.3 mm (12 mils) 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

a. Primer: 0.2 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 100 square feet), 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

### 3.2.2 Solvent-Based Asphalt

Solvent-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 4 degrees C. 40 degrees F. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film not less than 0.3 mm (12 mils) 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

a. Primer: 0.4 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 200 square

feet), 1/2 gallon per 200 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Dampproofing Coat: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

## 3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with dampproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

The completed dampproofing work shall be protected from damage during and after construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07311

ROOFING, STRIP SHINGLES
**08/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 225 | (1995) Asphalt Shingles (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules |
| ASTM D 226 | (1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing |
| ASTM D 1970 | (1997) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection |
| ASTM D 3018 | (1990; R 1994) Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced With Mineral Granules |
| ASTM D 3161 | (1995a) Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method) |
| ASTM D 3462 | (1997) Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules |
| ASTM D 4869 | (1988; R 1993) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Shingle Underlayment Used in Roofing |
| ASTM E 108 | (1996) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings |

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NRCA Asph Shing Roof Mnl | (1996) Asphalt Shingle Roofing Manual |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Roofing System; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data, description of underlayment, shingles, fasteners, ridge vents, and flashing. Manufacturer's instructions, annotated or supplemented by the Contractor to indicate configuration and method for installing the materials, and for waterproofing of joints where flashings change direction. The number, spacing and orientation of fasteners shall be specified.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; GA.

Full shingle sample and manufacturer's standard size samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's unopened bundles and containers with the manufacturer's brand and name marked clearly thereon. Shingles shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Roll goods shall be stored on end in an upright position or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Immediately before laying, roofing felt shall be stored for 24 hours in an area maintained at a temperature not lower than 10 degrees C. 50 degrees F.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following requirements:

### 2.1.1 Metal Drip Edges

Metal drip edges shall be minimum 26 gauge galvanized steel or an equivalent non-corrosive non-staining material, as shown.

### 2.1.2 Underlayment

Organic felt; ASTM D 4869 or ASTM D 226, non perforated Type II, heavy-duty number 30.

### 2.1.5 Nails

Nails shall be round head 11 or 12 gauge galvanized steel or equivalent corrosion resistant roofing nails. Nail heads shall be 9.5 mm 3/8 inch minimum diameter, with flat and smooth low profile. Shanks shall be barbed or otherwise deformed for added pull-out resistance. Nails shall be long enough to penetrate all layers of roofing materials and achieve secure anchorage into the roof deck. Nails shall extend through the underside of plywood or wood panel roof decks, and shall penetrate at least 19 mm 3/4 inch into wood plank decks.

### 2.1.6 Shingles

Shingles shall be approximately [333 by 1000] [_____] mm 12 by 36 inches in dimension and three-tab strip design. Shingles shall have self-sealing adhesive strips and shall meet a wind velocity rating of 100 km/h 60 mph plus or minus 5 percent in accordance with ASTM D 3161. Glass felt shingles shall comply with ASTM D 3018 and ASTM D 3462 Type I (self-sealing), ASTM E 108 Class A, and shall weigh not less than 9 kg190 lbs. Shingles shall be installed on the following buildings: All.

## 2.2 COLOR

Shingle color shall be in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE on Drawing A12.1.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

The construction of any bay or section of roof decking shall be completed before roofing work is started. Roof surfaces shall be smooth, firm, dry, and free from loose boards, large cracks, and projecting ends that might damage the roofing. Vents and other projections through roofs shall be properly flashed and secured in position, and projecting nails shall be driven flush with the deck.

## 3.2 APPLICATION OF ROOFING MATERIALS

### 3.2.1 Flashings

Metal flashings shall conform to Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Metal flashings shall be provided at the intersections of roofs and adjoining walls and at projections through the deck such as chimneys and vent stacks. Valley flashing shall be of the open, closed cut or woven type, in accordance with NRCA Asph Shing Roof Mnl.

### 3.2.2 Metal Drip Edges

Metal drip edges shall be provided along the eaves and rakes. The metal drip edge shall be applied directly over the underlayment along the rakes and directly on the wood deck at the eaves. Metal drip edges shall extend back from the edge of the deck not less than 75 mm 3 inches and shall be secured with compatible nails spaced not more than 250 mm 10 inches on center along the inner edge.

### 3.2.3 Underlayment

Before any shingles are applied, a single layer of asphalt-saturated-felt underlayment shall be applied to the roof deck sheathing.

### 3.2.5 Shingles

Shingles with the correct recommended exposure shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions as they appear on the bundle wrapping.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
**10/94**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 167 | (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM B 32 | (1996) Solder Metal |
| ASTM B 209 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| ASTM B 221 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |
| ASTM B 370 | (1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction |
| ASTM D 226 | (1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing |
| ASTM D 543 | (1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents |
| ASTM D 822 | (1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus |
| ASTM D 828 | (1993) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2822 | (1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement |
| ASTM D 3656 | (1994) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 4022 | (1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing |
| ASTM D 4586 | (1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ISWA IWS 089 | (1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric) |

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SMACNA-02 | (1993; Errata) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction.

### 1.2.1 Coordination

Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Section 07510 BUILT-UP ROOFING. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Materials; FIO.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon

delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA-02 for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA-02. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

#### 2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

#### 2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

#### 2.1.3 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

#### 2.1.4 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

#### 2.1.5 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

#### 2.1.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide with manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish color as listed in the color schedule.

#### 2.1.12 Through-Wall Flashing

a. 0.09 kg Three ounce copper sheet, with 0.05 mm 2 mils of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

Items such as gutters, downspouts and louvers shall be fabricated in

conformance with SMACNA-02 and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 13 mm (1/2 inch) 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

## 3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

### 3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

## 3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

### 3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 1.0 mm 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

### 3.4.3 Seaming

Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 75 mm3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

## 3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 3 mm 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 300 mm12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

## 3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported by cleats spaced not less than 915 mm (36 inches) 36 inches apart. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are

specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 75 mm 3 inches on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown in SMACNA-02. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 100 mm 4 inches beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.5 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA-02 and as indicated.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall

include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING
**05/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 119 | (1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
| ASTM E 814 | (1994b) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 723 | (1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| UL 1479 | (1994; Rev thru Jul 1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops |
| UL 2079 | (1997) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems |
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (1997) Fire Resistance Directory |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details, installation instructions and the fire-test data and/or report as appropriate for the fire resistance rated construction and location. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each

type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-13 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing agency equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the specified requirements and testing methods.

Inspection; FIO.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing a material or a combination of materials to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof deck.

## 1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

## 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Installer of firestopping material shall be trained by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of firestopping of the type specified.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, except that T Ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to a 100 mm 4 inch nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter 16 square inches in overall cross sectional area. Fire resistance ratings shall be the following:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = 1 hour.

b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors and Ceiling-Floor Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping for filling floor voids 100 mm 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and walls, including inside of hollow walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING
**06/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 509 | (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material |
| ASTM C 570 | (1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction |
| ASTM C 734 | (1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering |
| ASTM C 834 | (1995) Latex Sealants |
| ASTM C 920 | (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM C 1085 | (1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants |
| ASTM C 1184 | (1995) Structural Silicone-Sealants |
| ASTM D 217 | (1994) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88) |
| ASTM D 1056 | (1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber |
| ASTM D 1565 | (1981; R 1990) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam) |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Backing; GA. Bond-Breaker; GA.

Sealant; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-13 Certificates

Sealant; GA.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

## 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 4 to 32 degrees C 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C 40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, preformed rods.

## 2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

## 2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

## 2.4 CAULKING

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall be ASTM C 570, Type M, Use NT.

## 2.5 SEALANT

### 2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

a. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

b. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

## 2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

### 3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

### 3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

### 3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

### 3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

### 3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

### 3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

### 3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

### 3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

### 3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

### 3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

## 3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
**02/95**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 236 | (1989; R 1993) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box |
| ASTM C 976 | (1990) Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Calibrated Hot Box |
| ASTM D 2863 | (1991) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index) |
| ASTM E 90 | (1990) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions |
| ASTM E 283 | (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen |

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

| | |
|---|---|
| DHI A115.1G | (1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware |

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAAMM HMMA 862 | (1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Commercial Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames |
| NAAMM HMMA 865 | (1995) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Swinging Sound Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 80 | (1995) Fire Doors and Windows |

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 80A | (1993) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures |
| NFPA 101 | (1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures |
| NFPA 252 | (1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies |

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

| | |
|---|---|
| SDOI SDI-100 | (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames |
| SDOI SDI-106 | (1996) Standard Door Type Nomenclature |
| SDOI SDI-107 | (1984) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application) |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Doors and Frames; GA.

Drawings using standard door type nomenclature in accordance with SDOI SDI-106 indicating the location of each door and frame, elevation of each model of door and frame, details of construction, method of assembling sections, location and extent of hardware reinforcement, hardware locations, type and location of anchors for frames, and thicknesses of metal. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for the doors, frames, and weatherstripping including air infiltration data and manufacturers printed instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Rated Doors; GA.

A letter by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which identifies the product manufacturer, type, and model; certifying that the laboratory has tested a sample assembly in accordance with NFPA 252 and issued a current listing for same.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Rated Doors; GA. Thermal Insulated Doors; GA.

a. Certification of Oversized Fire Doors: Certificates of compliance in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 252 for fire doors exceeding the sizes for which label service is available.

b. Certification of Thermal Insulating Rating: Certification or test report for thermal insulated doors shall show compliance with the specified requirements. The certification, or test report, shall list the parameters and the type of hardware and perimeter seals used to achieve the rating.

SD-14 Samples

Steel Doors and Frames; GA.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

During shipment, welded unit type frames shall be strapped together in pairs with heads at opposite ends or shall be provided with temporary steel spreaders at the bottom of each frame; and knockdown type frames shall be securely strapped in bundles. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, and stored out of contact with the ground and under a weathertight covering permitting air circulation. Doors and assembled

frames shall be stored in an upright position in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned and touched up with matching finishes.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be standard (Grade I) unless otherwise indicated on the door and door frame schedules. Exterior doors and frames shall be designation A40 galvanized. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be pre-hung type located as shown. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) 18 gauge steel or 4.5 mm (7 gauge) 7 gauge diameter wire. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in plaster or masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Full glass doors shall conform to SDOI SDI-100, Model 3, and shall include provisions for glazing. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

## 2.3 THERMAL INSULATED DOORS

The interior of thermal insulated doors shall be completely filled with rigid plastic foam permanently bonded to each face panel. The thermal conductance (U-value) through the door shall not exceed 2.33 W/sq m times K (0.41 btu/hr times sq f times f)0.41 btu/hr times sq f times f when tested as an operational assembly in accordance with ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976. Doors with cellular plastic cores shall have a minimum oxygen index rating of 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863.

## 2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, weatherstripping shall be as follows: Weatherstripping for head and jamb shall be manufacturer's standard elastomeric type of synthetic rubber, vinyl, or neoprene and shall be installed at the factory or on the jobsite in accordance with the door frame manufacturer's recommendations. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.31 l/s per linear meter (0.20 cfm per linear foot) 0.20 cfm per linear foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

## 2.8 LOUVERS

Where indicated, doors shall be provided with louver sections. Louvers shall be sightproof type. Inserted louvers shall be stationary. Louvers shall be nonremovable from the outside of exterior doors or the unsecure side of interior doors. Insect screens shall be a removable type with 18 by 16 mesh aluminum or bronze cloth. Full louver doors shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100, Grade III, Model 3.

## 2.9 GLAZING

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Removable glazing beads shall be screw-on or snap-on type.

## 2.10 FACTORY FINISH

Doors and frames shall be phosphatized, primed, and finished with an electrostatic baked on enamel or polyester base factory finish paint system. Color shall be in accordance with Color Schedule on Drawing A12.1.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Preparation for surface applied hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-107. Rubber silencers shall be installed in door frames after finish painting has been completed; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Weatherstripping shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. Installation and operational characteristics of fire doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A and NFPA 101.

### 3.1.1 Thermal Insulated Doors

Hardware and perimeter seals shall be adjusted for proper operation. Doors shall be sealed weathertight after installation of hardware and shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS
**05/97**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AHA 135.4 | (1995) Basic Hardboard |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM E 283 | (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen |

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWI-02 | (1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA LD 3 | (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 80 | (1995) Fire Doors and Windows |
| NFPA 101 | (1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures |
| NFPA 252 | (1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies |

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NWWDA I.S. 1-A | (1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors |
| NWWDA I.S. 4 | (1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.1 Standard Products

Doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of wood doors.

1.2.2 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door. The identifying mark or a separate certification shall include identification of the standard on which construction of the door is based, identity of the manufacturing plant, identification of the standard under which preservative treatment, if used, was made, and identification of the doors having a Type I glue bond.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Wood Doors and Frames; GA.

Drawings indicating the location of each door, elevation of each type of door, details of construction, marks to be used to identify the doors, and location and extent of hardware blocking. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for doors, weatherstripping, flashing, and thresholds to be used.

1.4 STORAGE

Doors shall be stored in fully covered areas and protected from damage and from extremes in temperature and humidity. Doors shall be stored on supports to prevent warping or twisting, and to provide ventilation. Factory cartons or wrappers shall be kept intact until installation.

1.5 HARDWARE

Hardware, including weatherstripping and thresholds, is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Edge Sealing

Wood end-grain exposed at edges of doors shall be sealed prior to shipment.

2.1.2 Preservative Treatment

Exterior softwood doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 4.

2.1.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A, requirements for Type I Bond Doors (waterproof) for exterior doors and requirements for Type II Bond Doors (water-repellent) for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a transparent finish shall be nonstaining. Adhesives shall contain no formaldehydes.

2.1.4 Prefitting

Doors shall be furnished prefitted or unfitted at the option of the Contractor, except plastic laminate clad doors shall be furnished prefit in accordance with the standards under which they are produced.

2.1.5 Prehung Units

Interior doors shall be mounted prehung to a solid Standard Grade jamb with 1-1/2 pair of butt hinges. Exterior doors shall be mounted prehung to a solid Standard Hardware shall be in accordance with Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

Flush doors shall be as shown and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A, except for the one year acclimatization requirement in paragraph T-2, which shall not apply. Wood doors shall be 7-ply construction with faces, stiles, and rails bonded to the cores.

2.2.1 Core Construction

2.2.1.1 Solid Cores

Door construction shall be glued wood block core.

2.2.1.2 Hollow Cores

Hollow core doors shall be provided with wood stiles, rails, and lock blocks of sufficient width for the application of door mounted hardware.

2.2.2 Face Panels

2.2.2.4 Hardboard Face

Hardboard face panels shall be in accordance with AHA 135.4. Hardboard face panels shall be composed of 1-ply 3.18 mm (1/8 inch) 1/8 inchthick tempered hardboard. Panels shall be flush panel interior or exterior grade design as shown. Vertical stiles shall be manufacturer's standard softwood. Doors shall be furnished primed for finishing in accordance with paragraph FIELD FINISHING.

2.3 PANEL AND LOUVER DOORS

Panel and louver doors shall conform to AWI-02 Section 1400.

2.3.1 Louvers

Slats shall be not less than 6 mm 1/4 inch thick. A center mullion shall be provided for flat slat louvers 500 mm 20 inches or more in width, and for V-slat louvers 600 mm 24 inches or more in width. Doors shall be adequately blocked to provide solid anchorage for the louvers.

2.3.3 Painted Doors

Doors to receive paint finish shall be Custom Grade in accordance with AWI-02. Finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FIELD FINISHING.

2.7 WOOD FRAMES

Wood frames shall be provided where shown on the drawings. Wood frames shall be Standard in species to match door face veneer species. For exterior door openings, frames shall be rabbeted from a solid board to provide an integral stop. For interior frames, applied stops are permitted unless otherwise indicated. Jamb sections shall be dadoed and screwed in place. Finish for frames and trim shall match the doors. Wood frames shall comply with AWI-02 Section 900.

2.8 FINISHING

2.8.2 Factory Coated Paint Finish

Doors indicated to receive factory coated finish shall be given manufacturer's standard prime coat. Color of factory coated paint finish shall be in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE on Drawing A12.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS

3.1.1 General Use Doors

Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed as required. Door shall have a clearance of 3 mm 1/8 inch at the sides and top and shall have a bottom clearance of 6 mm 1/4 inch over thresholds and 13 mm1/2 inch at other locations unless otherwise shown. The lock edge or both edges of doors shall be beveled at the rate of 3 mm 1/8 inchin 50 mm. 2 inches. Cuts made on the job shall be sealed immediately after cutting, using a clear varnish or sealer. Bottom of doors shall be undercut to allow clear door swing over carpeted areas. Vertical edges of doors which have not been rounded or beveled at the factory shall be eased when the doors are installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FRAMES

Frames shall be set plumb and square, and rigidly anchored in place securely seated to floor using finish type nails. Double wedge blocking shall be provided near the top, bottom, and mid-point of each jamb.

3.3 FIELD FINISHING

Doors to receive field finishing, whether paint or natural finish, shall be factory primed or sealed, as required, and then shall be finished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Factory applied sealer shall not prevent doors from accepting field stain and finish. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Field touch-up of

factory finishes shall be in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08360

SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
**08/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 229/A 229M | (1993) Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B 117 | (1995) Operating Salt Spray (Fog)Apparatus |
| ASTM B 209 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| ASTM B 221 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |
| ASTM E 330 | (1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASCE 7 | (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures |

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| DASMA 102 | (1996) Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors |
| DASMA 105 | (1992) Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Air Infiltration of Garage Doors |

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAAMM AMP 501 | (1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products; Section: |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Finishes for Aluminum |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA ICS 2 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC |
| NEMA ICS 6 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures |
| NEMA MG 1 | (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (1996) National Electrical Code |

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NWWDA I.S. 4 | (1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork |

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION

Sectional overhead doors shall conform to DASMA 102 and the requirements specified herein. Sectional overhead doors shall be of the standard lift type designed to slide up and back into a horizontal overhead position. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door.

### 1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand wind loads determined by procedures in ASCE 7 and a wind speed of km/hour78 mph. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. The door shall support the superimposed loads for a minimum period of 10 seconds without evidence of serious damage and shall be operable after conclusion of the tests. Calculations shall be provided that prove the door design meets the design windload requirements.

### 1.2.2 Operation Cycle Life

Doors shall be equipped with torsion springs designed to operate through a minimum of 50,000 cycles. One complete cycle of the door begins with the door in the closed position. The door is then moved to the open position and back to the closed position.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Sectional Overhead Door Unit; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on walls/jambs.

SD-04 Drawings

Sectional Overhead Door Unit; FIO.

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type; details and method of anchorage; details of construction; method of assembling sections; location and installation of hardware; shape and thickness of materials; details of joints and connections; and details of tracks, rollers, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-06 Instructions

Sectional Overhead Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Design; GA.

Manufacturer's certificates stating that the doors and operators have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sectional Overhead Door Unit; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Also spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, including a complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of high mortality maintenance parts. Six complete copies of operation instructions outlining the step-by-step procedure required for motorized door and shutter operation. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model/serial number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust or water, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling. Doors shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the faces, edges, and ends. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

### 2.1.1 Door Section Materials

Sectional overhead door sections shall be of the height indicated or the manufacturer's standard, but the height of an intermediate section shall not exceed 610 mm (24 inches). 24 inches. Bottom sections may be varied to suit door height but shall not exceed 762 mm (30 inches) 30 inches in height. Meeting rails shall have interlocking joints to provide weatherproof closure and to assure alignment for the full width of the door.

#### 2.1.1.2 Steel Doors

Door sections shall be single skin with integral joint, and shall be formed of hot-dipped galvanized steel. Panels shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge)16 gauge with flush surface or 1.0 mm (20 gauge)20 gauge with longitudinal integral reinforcing ribs.

### 2.1.3 Tracks

Tracks shall be the manufacturer's standard 76 mm3 inch track, formed of galvanized steel not lighter than 1.9 mm12 gauge~ for 76 mm 3 inch track.\ Vertical tracks shall be attached to continuous steel angles not lighter than 3.1 mm, 11 gauge, installed on the walls, and shall be inclined through the use of adjustable brackets to provide a weathertight closure. Horizontal track shall be reinforced with galvanized-steel angles and shall be supported from overhead structural members and cross braced as required to provide a rigid installation.

### 2.1.4 Hardware

Heavy duty hinges, brackets, rollers, locking devices, and other hardware required for a complete installation shall be provided. Roller brackets and hinges shall be of minimum 1.9 mm 14 gauge galvanized steel, and shall be securely attached to stiles with sheet metal screws or through bolts or with sheet metal screws into minimum 1.6 mm 16 gaugestiles. Double hinges shall be provided at ends of panels for doors more than 4800 mm 16 feet wide. Rollers shall be provided with a minimum of 10 ball bearings. Doors shall be reinforced at roller-hinge connections.

### 2.1.5 Counterbalancing

Doors shall be counterbalanced by means of helical-wound torsion springs mounted on a steel shaft. Springs shall be oil-tempered springwire conforming to ASTM A 229/A 229M. Springs shall be adjustable, and shall be connected to doors with cable having a safety factor of at least 5 to 1.

### 2.1.6 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be provided with weatherproof joints between sections. Head and jambs shall be provided with rubber or vinyl bulb or leaf type weatherstripping, or with nylon-brush type weatherstripping. Bottom of

door shall be provided with a compressible neoprene, rubber, or vinyl weather seal. Weatherstripping shall be adjustable. On electric power operated doors, the bottom seal shall be a combination weather seal and sensing edge.

2.1.9 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of manual push-up.

2.1.9.1 Manual Push-Up Operation

One lifting handle shall be provided on each side of the door. The maximum force required for lift-handle operation shall not exceed 111 N. 25 pounds. Pull-down strap or rope shall be provided for doors over 2100 mm 7 feet high.

2.1.10 Locking

Locking shall consist of keyed handle ('T'-type residential).

2.1.11 Finish

2.1.11.2 Steel

Steel surfaces shall be hot-dip galvanized G60 in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a baked on prime coat and a baked on finish coat. The paint system shall withstand a minimum of 1500 hours salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B 117 without blistering, bubbling, or rust.

2.1.12 Color

Color shall be in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE on Drawing A12.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely. Aluminum materials that will be in contact with wet or pressure treated wood, mortar, masonry or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action. Doors to receive field finishing shall be finished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08560

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WINDOWS
**07/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AAMA 101 | (1993) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Prime Windows and Glass Doors |
| AAMA 1503.1 | (1988) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 4099 | (1993) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Prime Windows/Sliding Glass Doors |

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION

Vinyl windows shall be of the type and size indicated. The glass and ventilating areas of the windows furnished shall be not less than such areas of the windows indicated. The next larger standard-stock size shall be furnished where windows larger than the openings indicated are required to meet this requirement. The Contractor shall provide proper size openings where windows vary in size from those indicated.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Vinyl Windows; GA. Insert Screens; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, and catalog cuts.

SD-04 Drawings

Vinyl Windows; GA. Insect Screens; GA.

Drawings indicating elevations of units, full-size sections, corner joining details, thicknesses of materials, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, locations of operating hardware, mullion details, method and material for weatherstripping, insect screen details, connections with other work and window schedules showing location of each window unit.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; GA. Cleaning; GA.

Manufacturer's installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Vinyl Windows; GA. Insect Screens; GA.

Certificates stating that the windows conform to the specified requirements. Manufacturer's labels affixed to windows indicating performance in compliance with ASTM D 4099, will be acceptable in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Finish; GA.

Manufacturer's standard color charts.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and placed in storage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VINYL WINDOWS

Vinyl windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, screens, and hardware. Windows shall conform to ASTM D 4099. Units shall have fully mitered fusion welded joints at vinyl frames. Windows shall be reinforced with aluminum extrusions or roll-formed galvanized steel members, if required. Window units shall be designed for glazing and cleaning from inside the building.

### 2.1.4 Horizontal-Sliding Windows

Vinyl horizontal sliding windows shall be Grade HS-30 consisting of sliding sash and fixed sash as indicated on drawings. Exterior secondary sash shall not be operable or removable from the outside when closed and locked.

### 2.1.5 Single-Hung and Double-Hung Windows

Vinyl single-hung and double-hung windows shall be Grade DH-30 with sash which operates vertically with the weight of sash offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in window to hold the sash stationary at any open position, and shall be complete with two locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position.

## 2.2 GLASS AND GLAZING

Glass and glazing shall conform to Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

## 2.3 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Operating sash shall be double or triple weatherstripped around the full perimeter with material that has performance and durability qualities adequate for normal and continuous operation. The weatherstrips shall be continuous and shall not be penetrated by the weepage system or hinges.

## 2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be of materials compatible with PVC. Window hardware that will be located in non-corrosive climates shall be cast steel with epoxy coating with finish color to match frame color.

## 2.5 FINISH

Vinyl window members shall have integral color or co-extruded capstock color. Exposed members shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes. Windows shall be finished in color as selected from manufacturer's standard color charts. Color shall be in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE on Drawing A12.1.

## 2.6 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be provided for sash or ventilators of window units noted or scheduled. Screens shall conform to ASTM D 4099. Insect screens shall be designed for the type of window with which they will be used and shall be interchangeable with other units of the same size and type. Aluminum frame insect screens shall have a baked enamel finish in color to match the windows.

## 2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Windows shall be securely anchored in place to a straight, plumb, and level condition without distortion. Final adjustment for proper operation of ventilating unit shall be made after glazing. Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with or fastened to dissimilar materials, except stainless steel or zinc, the aluminum surface shall be protected as specified in the Appendix of AAMA 101. Surfaces in contact with sealants

after installation shall not be coated with any type of protective material.

## 3.2 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjustments shall be made to operating sash or ventilators to assure smooth operation. Units shall be weathertight when locked closed.

## 3.3 CLEANING

Windows shall be cleaned on both exterior and interior in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE
**03/96**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM E 283 | (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen |
| ASTM F 883 | (1990) Padlocks |

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| BHMA-01 | (Effective thru Jun 1998) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches |
| BHMA-02 | (Effective thru Jul 1997) Directory of Certified Door Closers |
| BHMA-03 | (Effective thru Jul 1997) Directory of Certified Exit Devices |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1 | (1997) Butts and Hinges |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 | (1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3 | (1994) Exit Devices |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4 | (1992) Door Controls - Closers |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5 | (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6 | (1994) Architectural Door Trim |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7 | (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8 | (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders |

| | |
|---|---|
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13 | (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.15 | (1995) Closer Holder Release Devices |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16 | (1989) Auxiliary Hardware |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.17 | (1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18 | (1993) Materials and Finishes |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.19 | (1990) Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.20 | (1996) Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21 | (1996) Thresholds |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.23 | (1992) Electromagnetic Locks |
| BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.24 | (1992) Delayed Egress Locks |

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

| | |
|---|---|
| FED-STD 795 | (Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards |

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

| | |
|---|---|
| DHI-03 | (1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature |
| DHI-04 | (1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames |
| DHI 05 | (1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames |
| DHI-A115.1G | (1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware |
| DHI A115-W | (Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl All5-W1 thru A115-W9) |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 80 | (1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows |
| NFPA 101 | (1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code |
| NFPA 105 | (1993) Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies |

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Hardware and Accessories; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-07 Schedules

Hardware Schedule; GA.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; GA.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-13 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories; GA.

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

## 1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be

properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

## 1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

## 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings. Hardware items providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped shall comply with FED-STD 795

## 2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7.

## 2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

### 2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

## 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks, and all components thereof, including cylinders and removable cores, shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes. Lock and latch set trim (knobs, lever handles, roses and escutcheons) shall be of a simple design in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Knob diameter shall be 2-l/8 to 2-l/4 inches.

### 2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 35 mm 1-3/8 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

### 2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Bored)

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 1-3/8 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

### 2.4.9 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, lever handles, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.27 mm 0.050 inch thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.89 mm0.035 inch thick and the combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm0.070 inch except that knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm 0.060 inchthick. Knob diameter shall be 54 to 57 mm. 2-1/8 to 2-1/4 inches.Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 10 mm 1/2 inch from the door face.

## 2.7 KEYING

Locks and keying shall be compatible with existing post standard "Schlage 1347" keyway with removable cores for lockable builder's hardware. Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Permanent keys shall be sent by the lock manufacturer directly to the Contracting Officer by registered mail or other approved means. Keys shall be supplied as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Locks: | 3 change keys each lock. |
| Master keyed sets: | 2 keys each set. |
| Grand master keys: | 2 total. |
| Construction keys: | 2 total. |
| Blank keys: | 1 total. |

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer arranged in a container in sets or subsets as scheduled.

## 2.12 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

## 2.13 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door stops shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

## 2.14 MISCELLANEOUS

### 2.14.2 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 13 mm. 1/2 inch. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

### 2.14.4 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be provided at exterior doors and shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm 0.07 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 liters per second per lineal meter 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

### 2.14.7 Door Stops

Wall stops, floor stops and combination stop and holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

## 2.15 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

## 2.16 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform

to those identified in BHMA A156.18.Hardware shall have BHMA finish brass,unless specified otherwise. Steel hinges shall have BHMA 605 finish (bright brass). Hardware showing on interior of bathrooms shall have BHMA 625 finish (bright chromium plated).Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 2.17 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80and NFPA 101.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI 05. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.1G or DHI A115-W. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses.

### 3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 300 mm. 12 inches. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 19 mm 3/4 inchthread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

### 3.1.8 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

## 3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

## 3.4 HARDWARE SETS

ROLLER LATCH - BO3112
1 PAIR HINGES - A2112, BY DOOR MANUFACTURER (For exterior doors only)
1-1/2 PAIR HINGES - A2112
1 PAIR HNGES - A2133 BY DOOR MANUFACTURER (For all interior doors)
LOCK SET - SERIES 4000, GRADE 2, F82
LATCH SET - SERIES 4000, GRADE 2, F75

PULL KNOB - B02141
WALL STOP - L02191
PRIVACY - SERIES 4000, GRADE 2, F76
FLOOR STOP - L02181
BI-FOLD-D8622
LEVER HANDEL - ANSI A1562, 1989, SREIES 4000 GRADE 2
(FORMERLY FF-H-106C SERIES 160)
DEAD BOLT - E0152

Hardware type shall be as indicated on drawings.
-- End of Section --

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING
**05/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z97.1 | (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 509 | (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material |
| ASTM C 669 | (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash |
| ASTM C 864 | (1993) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers |
| ASTM C 920 | (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM C 1036 | (1991) Flat Glass |
| ASTM C 1048 | (1992) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass |
| ASTM C 1172 | (1996) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass |
| ASTM C 1349 | (1996) Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate |
| ASTM D 395 | (1989; R 1994) Rubber Property - Compression Set |
| ASTM E 119 | (1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
| ASTM E 773 | (1988) Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units |
| ASTM E 774 | (1992) Sealed Insulating Glass Units |
| ASTM E 1300 | (1994) Determining the Minimum Thickness |

| | |
|---|---|
| | and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASCE 7 | (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 CFR 1201 | Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-378 | (Basic) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing) |

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

| | |
|---|---|
| GANA-01 | (1997) Glazing Manual |
| GANA-04 | (1995) Engineering Standards Manual |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 80 | (1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows |
| NFPA 252 | (1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies |
| NFPA 257 | (1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glass; GA. Glazing Accessories; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

## 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 5 degrees C 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.3 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

### 2.3.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be K-Value/Winter Nighttime [_____] R-Value/Winter Nighttime 1.85.

## 2.9 MIRRORS

2.9.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 6 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm (1/4 inch)1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.9.3 Mirror Accessories

2.9.3.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.9.3.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.11 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.11.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be white.

2.11.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.11.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.11.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.11.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.11.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.11.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01 and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM WALLBOARD
**06/97**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A118.9 | (1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 580/A 580M | (1995a) Stainless Steel Wire |
| ASTM A 853 | (1993) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use |
| ASTM B 164 | (1993) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire |
| ASTM C 36 | (1997) Gypsum Wallboard |
| ASTM C 79 | (1995) Gypsum Sheathing Board |
| ASTM C 475 | (1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 514 | (1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 557 | (1993a) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing |
| ASTM C 630/C 630M | (1996a) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board |
| ASTM C 645 | (1996a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members |
| ASTM C 754 | (1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products |
| ASTM C 840 | (1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 931/C 931M | (1995a) Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 955 | (1996a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases |
| ASTM C 960/C 960M | (1996) Predecorated Gypsum Board |
| ASTM C 1002 | (1996a) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases |
| ASTM C 1047 | (1995) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base |

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

| | |
|---|---|
| GA 216 | (1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| GA 600 | (1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (1998) Fire Resistance Directory |

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Fire-Resistant Assemblies; GA.

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Wallboard; GA. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board; GA Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; GA.

Certificates stating that the wood framing and gypsum wallboard meet the

specified requirements.

## 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C 40 degrees F shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C 50 degrees F shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

# PART 2 MATERIALS

## 2.4 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

### 2.4.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be 1200 mm 48 inches wide.

### 2.4.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm 48 inches wide.

### 2.4.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 630/C 630M, regular with water-resistant paper faces, paintable surfaces, and shall be 1200 mm 48 inch width and maximum permissible length.

### 2.4.8 Exterior Sheathing Board

Exterior sheathing board shall conform to ASTM C 79, Type X, shall have water-resistant core, water-repellant paper faces each side, with tongue-and-groove edges, and be [600] mm 24 inches wide.

2.4.9 Cementitious Backer Board

Backer board - cementitious, water durable, surfaced with fiberglass mesh on fron and back, long edges wrapped, and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 630/C 630M, 48 inches wide.

2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

2.5.4 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

2.6.1 Nails

Nails shall conform to ASTM C 514. Nails shall be hard-drawn low or medium-low carbon steel, suitable for intended use. Special nails for predecorated gypsum board shall be as recommended by predecorated gypsum board manufacturer.

2.6.2 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, Type W for wood framing.

2.6.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 557. Adhesives shall be formulated to bond gypsum board to wood framing members. For securing gypsum board to metal framing, adhesive shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.4 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

#### 3.4.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board

Second layer of gypsum board shall be applied perpendicular to first layer with joints staggered and secured with mechanical fasteners.

#### 3.4.3 Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Water-resistant gypsum board shall be installed at the locations indicated.

#### 3.4.4 Adhesively-Applied Gypsum Board

Walls scheduled to receive adhesively-applied gypsum board shall be dry, free of dust, oil, or form release agents, protrusions or voids, or foreign matter that would affect a proper bond.

### 3.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

### 3.6 TAPING AND FINISHING

Gypsum board taping and finishing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 840. Boards shall be kept free of dirt, oil and other foreign matter that could cause a lack of bond. Screw heads, dents, gouges, and cut-outs shall be filled with joint compound and sanded. Accessories at exposed joints, edges, corners, openings, and similar locations shall be taped, floated with joint compound, and sanded to produce surfaces ready for gypsum board finishes.

### 3.7 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in

accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

## 3.8 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE
**07/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A108.1A | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A108.1B | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A108.4 | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive |
| ANSI A108.5 | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A108.6 | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy |
| ANSI A108.7 | (1992) Electrically Conductive Ceramic Tile Installed with Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A108.8 | (1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Mortar and Grout |
| ANSI A108.10 | (1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework |
| ANSI A108.11 | (1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backup Units |
| ANSI A118.1 | (1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A118.2 | (1992) Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A118.3 | (1992) Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive |
| ANSI A118.4 | (1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar |
| ANSI A118.5 | (1992) Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile |
| ANSI A118.6 | (1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts |
| ANSI A118.9 | (1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units |
| ANSI A136.1 | (1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile |
| ANSI A137.1 | (1988) Ceramic Tile |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 185 | (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 33 | (1997) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 144 | (1993) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar |
| ASTM C 150 | (1997) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 206 | (1984; R 1992) Finishing Hydrated Lime |
| ASTM C 207 | (1991; R 1992) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes |
| ASTM C 241 | (1990) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic |
| ASTM C 373 | (1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products |
| ASTM C 648 | (1984; R 1994) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile |
| ASTM C 847 | (1995) Metal Lath |
| ASTM C 1026 | (1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling |
| ASTM C 1027 | (1984; R 1990) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile |
| ASTM C 1028 | (1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method |

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

| | |
|---|---|
| MIA-01 | (1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 99 | (1996; Errata) Health Care Facilities |

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| TCA-01 | (1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-14 Samples

Tile; GA. Accessories; GA. Marble Thresholds; GA.

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 10 degrees C 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 10 degrees C 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

## 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of earth tile type used in clean and marked cartons.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall

be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 41 kg 90 lbs and113 kg 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed natural clay with cushion edges or porcelain unpolished with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be [25 x 25 mm]2 x 2 inches. Color shall be as shown on color schedule Drawing A12.1.

2.1 Color and Patterns

Tile colors and patterns shall be as indicated. Colors and patterns indicated by reference to manufacturer's name and designations are for color and pattern identification only and are not intended to limit selection of other manufacturer's products with similar colors and patterns.

2.1.2 Trim Units

Provide matching trim units with tile work. Provide where indicated for a complete and finished installation. Identification numbers for trim unit shapes are cited in ANSI A137.1. Provide and 5 inch coved base units for tile floors consisting of one row of S-886, one row of 2" x 2" and one row of C-833. Internal corners shall be squared and external corners rounded using appropriate matching trim units.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144, except sand for grout shall pass a number 16 sieve.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

## 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

### 2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

### 2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

### 2.4.8 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units shall comply with ANSI A118.9.

## 2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA-01. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

| TYPE | WALLS | FLOORS |
|---|---|---|
| Dry-Set Mortar | 3 mm in 2.4 meters | 3.0 mm in 3 meters |
| Organic Adhesives | 3 mm in 2.4 meters | 1.5 mm in 1 meters |
| Latex portland cement mortar | 3 mm in 2.4 meters | 3.0 mm in 3 meters |
| Epoxy | 3 mm in 2.4 meters | 3.0 mm in 3 meters |

| TYPE | WALLS | FLOORS |
|---|---|---|
| Dry-Set Mortar | 1/8 inch in 8 ft. | 1/8 inch in 10 ft. |
| Latex portland cement mortar | 1/8 inch in 8 ft. | 1/8 inch in 10 ft. |

## 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be

solidly backed with mortar.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

### 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 0.102 mm 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

### 3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method F113. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA-01, method B414.

### 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch and 9.53 mm (3/8 inch) 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

### 3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

### 3.4.3 Resinous Grout

When resinous grout is indicated, quarry tile shall be grouted with either furan or epoxy resin grout. Joints shall be raked and cleaned to the full depth of the tile and neutralized when recommended by the resin manufacturer. Epoxy resin grout shall be installed in conformance with ANSI A108.6. Furan resin grout shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Tile installed with furan resin shall be coated with wax by the tile manufacturer. Installation of resin grout shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proportioning, mixing, installing, and curing. Recommended temperature shall be maintained in the area and on the surface to be grouted. After grouting, tile shall be left free of grout stain.

### 3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

### 3.4.5 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07112 BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.

### 3.4.6 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be 24.1 MPa 3500 psi concrete, mixed to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material . Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 50 mm. 2 inches. Laps shall be tied together with 1.3 mm (18 gauge) 18 gauge wire every 250 mm 10 inches along the finished edges and every 150 mm 6 inches along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 50 mm 2 inches or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less than 19 mm 3/4 inch nor more than 31 mm 1-1/4 inches thick at any point.

### 3.4.7 Cementitious Backer Board

Cementitious backer units shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Fasteners shall be type designed for cement board application.

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 6 mm 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

## 3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

### 3.8.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

### 3.8.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 7.2 to 10.8 m 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 3.6 to 4.8 m 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture.

Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

## 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING
**07/96**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 2240 | (1997) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness |
| ASTM D 4078 | (1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish |
| ASTM E 648 | (1997) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source |
| ASTM E 662 | (1995) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials |
| ASTM F 1066 | (1995a) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile |
| ASTM F 1303 | (1997) Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing |
| ASTM F 1344 | (1993) Rubber Floor Tile |
| ASTM F 1700 | (1996) Solid Vinyl Floor Tile |

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; GA.

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; FIO.

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 60 x 100 mm. 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 21 degrees C 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

## 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 21 degrees C 70 degrees F and below 38 degrees C 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.

## 1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each92 square meters 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 6 m20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2,(through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be[300] [_____] mm 12 inches square and[2.4 mm] [3.2 mm] 3/32 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and

shall have the same shade and pattern. Color shall be in accordance with Color Schedule on Drawing A12.1.

2.2 SHEET VINYL FLOORING TYPE

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be composed of a homogeneous, vinyl composition. Flooring shall be not less than 18OO mm 72 inches wide. Sheet vinyl flooring with backing shall conform to ASTM F 1303, Type II, Grade 1 (minimum wear layer thickness 1.27 mm 0.050 inches and minimum overall thickness 2.03 mm. 0.080 inches. Sheet vinyl flooring without backing shall meet the overall thickness 2.03 mm, 0.080 inches, composition, flexibility, indentation, and the solvent resistance requirements of ASTM F 1303, Type II. The solid vinyl color and pattern shall extend through the total thickness of the material. Color shall be in accordance with Color Schedule on Drawing A12.1.

2.6 RESILIENT BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard vinyl, butt toe cove (installed with 3 mm 1/8 inch thick flooring). Base shall be [100] [150] mm 3-1/2 inches high and a minimum 3 mm 1/8 inch thick. Job Formed corners shall be furnished. Color shall be in accordance with Color Schedule on Drawing A12.1.

2.9 TRANSITION STRIP

A vinyl transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided, per manufacturer's specifications.

2.10 ADHESIVE

Adhesive for flooring and wall base shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

2.11 POLISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by

the flooring manufacturer.

## 3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE AND SOLID VINYL TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF SHEET VINYL FLOORING

Sheet vinyl flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Flooring shall be fitted to the room by hand cutting, straight scribing, or pattern scribing as necessary to suit job conditions. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Seams shall be cut by overlapping or underscribing as recommended by the manufacturer. Seams and edges of sheet vinyl flooring in room areas shall be bonded or welded as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.7 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided.

## 3.8 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

## 3.11 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. After installation, flooring shall be washed with a cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. After each polish coat, floors shall be buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile shall be

cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

## 3.12 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL
**07/92**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACGIH-02 | (1991) 1991-1992 Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 3273 | (1986; R 1991) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coating in an Environmental Chamber |
| ASTM D 3274 | (1982; R 1988) Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation |
| ASTM D 4214 | (1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films |

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS-TT-C-555 | (Rev B; Am 1) Coating, Textured (for Interior and Exterior Masonry Surfaces) |
| FS-TT-P-29 | (Rev K) Paint, Latex |
| FS-TT-P-102 | (Rev F) Paint, Oil, (Alkyd Modified, Exterior, Low VOC) |
| FS-TT-P-650 | (Rev D) Primer Coating, Latex Base, Interior, White (for Gypsum Wallboard, or Plaster) |
| FS-TT-P-1511 | (Rev B) Paint, Latex (Gloss and Semigloss, Tints and White) (for Interior Use) |

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC SP 1 | (1982) Solvent Cleaning |
| SSPC SP 2 | (1989) Hand Tool Cleaning |

SSPC SP 3 (1989) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 7 (1991) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Paint; GA.

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials when the required quantity of a particular batch is 200 L 50 gallons or less.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing and Thinning; FIO. Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

SD-09 Reports

Paint; GA.

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 200 L: 50 gallons:

a. A test report showing that the proposed batch to be used meets all specification requirements, or:

b. A test report showing that a previous batch of the same formulation as the batch to be used met all specification requirements, plus, on the proposed batch to be used, a report of test results for properties of weight per liter, gallon, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

SD-13 Certificates

Lead; FIO. Mildewcide and Insecticide; FIO. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that paints for interior use contain no mercurial mildewcide or insecticide. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use contain not more than 0.06 percent lead. Certificate stating that paints proposed for use meet the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution

Control Districts having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

SD-14 Samples

Moisture-curing Polyurethane.

A complete moisture-curing polyurethane system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work and for each color specified. The sample panels will be used for quality control in applying the system.

Paint.

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 liter 1 quart sample of each color and batch, except for quantities of 200 liters 50 gallons or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

## 1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters. 5 gallons. Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. 40 and 95 degrees F. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

## 1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

## 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C 45 and 95 degrees Fwhen applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings. Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. 50 and 90 degrees F.

Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

## 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

### 1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

### 1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic compounds having ineffective physiological properties, such as odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MSDS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

### 1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Paint shall conform to the respective specifications listed for use in the painting schedules at the end of this section, except when the required amount of a material of a particular batch is 200 liters 50 gallons or less, an approved first-line proprietary paint material with similar intended usage and color to that specified may be used. Additional requirements are as follows:

### 2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Colors shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, as indicated in Color Schedule on Drawing A12.1. Manufacturer's standard color is for identification of color only. Tinting of epoxy, and urethane, paints shall be done by the manufacturer. Stains shall conform in shade to manufacturer's standard color. The color of the undercoats shall vary slightly from the color of the next coat.

### 2.1.2 Mildewcide and Insecticide

Paint specified for all coats applied to fabrics and vapor barrier jackets over insulation and surfaces in any area shall contain a mildewcide that will not adversely affect the color, texture, or durability of the coating. The mildewcide shall be incorporated into the paint by the manufacturer and shall attain a surface disfigurement rating of 8 or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Mercurial mildewcide shall not be used in interior paint. Insecticides shall not be used in paint.

### 2.1.3 Lead

Paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

### 2.1.4 Chromium

Paints containing zinc chromate or strontium chromate pigments shall not be used.

### 2.1.5 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards and shall conform to the restrictions of the local air pollution control authority.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS NOT TO BE PAINTED

Items not to be painted which are in contact with or adjacent to painted surfaces shall be removed or protected prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Items removed prior to painting shall be replaced when painting is completed. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Surfaces contaminated by coating materials shall be restored to original condition.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning solvents shall be of low toxicity with a flashpoint in excess of 38 degrees C. 100 degrees F. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable

corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.2 Ferrous Surfaces

Ferrous surfaces including those that have been shop-coated, shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be cleaned mechanically with hand tools according to SSPC SP 2, power tools according to SSPC SP 3 or by sandblasting according to SSPC SP 7. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.3 Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

3.2.4 Gypsum Board Surfaces

Gypsum board surfaces shall be dry and shall have all loose dirt and dust removed by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first-coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

3.2.5 Mastic-Type Surfaces

Mastic-type surfaces shall be prepared by removing foreign material.

3.2.7 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints. Small, dry seasoned knots shall be scraped, cleaned, and given a thin coat of commercial knot sealer, before application of the priming coat. Pitch on large, open, unseasoned knots and all other beads or streaks of pitch shall be scraped off, or, if it is still soft, removed with mineral spirits or turpentine, and the resinous area shall be thinly coated with knot sealer. Finishing nails shall be set, and all holes and surface imperfections shall be primed. After priming, holes and imperfections in finish surfaces shall be filled with putty or plastic wood filler, colored to match the finish coat if natural finish is required, allowed to dry, and sanded smooth. Putty or wood filler shall be compatible with subsequent coatings. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter, unless otherwise authorized.

3.2.8 Previously Painted Surfaces

Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent,

mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings. If existing surfaces are glossy, the gloss shall be reduced.

## 3.3 MIXING AND THINNING

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.5 L 1 pint of suitable thinner per liter. gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed local limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

## 3.4 APPLICATION

Painting practices shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

### 3.4.1 Ventilation

Affected areas shall be ventilated during paint application so that workers exposure to chemical substances shall not exceed limits as established by ACGIH-02, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation. Interior work zones having a volume of 280 cubic meters10,000 cubic feet or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes and workers. Return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the coatings have dried.

### 3.4.2 Respirators

Operators and personnel in the vicinity of operating paint sprayers shall wear respirators.

### 3.4.3 First Coat

The first coat on plaster, gypsum wallboard, and other surfaces shall include repeated touching up of suction spots or overall application of primer or sealer to produce uniform color and gloss. Excess sealer shall

be wiped off after each application. The first coat on both faces of wood doors shall be applied at essentially the same time. Glazed doors and sashes shall be given the specified coating system within 3 weeks of the time they are glazed, but not before the glazing material has set; paint shall overlay glass about 1.78mm 70 mils all around. Each varnish coat shall be sanded lightly prior to application of subsequent coats.

3.4.4 Timing

Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface. Sufficient time shall elapse between successive coats to permit proper drying. This period shall be modified as necessary to suit weather conditions. Oil-based or oleoresinous solvent-type paints shall be considered dry for recoating when the paint feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate pressure of the thumb, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Manufacturer's instructions for application, curing and drying time between coats of two-component systems shall be followed.

9.8 to 12.3 square meters per liter.4.9 to 6.1 square meters per liter63 mm.
29 degrees C,3.4.7 Textured Coating

Application of textured coating, FS-TT-C-555, shall be as specified in the manufacturer's printed directions at a rate of 1.1 to 1.3 square meters per liter 45 to 55 square feet per gallon in one coat.

12 meter

TABLE II. COLOR CODE MARKING SIZES

| Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering (mm) | Width of Color Band (mm) | Arrow Length x Width (mm) | Size of Legend Letters and Numerals (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Less than 38 | 200 | 200 x 57 | 13 |
| 38 to 60 | 200 | 200 x 57 | 19 |
| 60 to 150 | 300 | 200 x 57 | 31 |
| 200 to 225 | 600 | 300 x 110 | 63 |
| Over 250 | 800 | 300 x 115 | 88 |

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

3.5.1 Surfaces To Be Painted

Surfaces listed in the painting schedules at the end of this section, other than those listed in paragraph SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED, shall be painted as scheduled.

3.5.2 Surfaces Not To Be Painted

Surfaces of hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items shall not be painted.

3.9 CLEANING

Cloths, cotton waste and other debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be placed in closed metal containers and removed at the end of each day. Upon completion of the work, staging, scaffolding, and containers shall be removed from the site or destroyed in an approved manner. Paint and other deposits on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable.

## 3.10 PAINTING SCHEDULES

The following painting schedules identify the surfaces to be painted and prescribe the paint to be used and the number of coats of paint to be applied. Contractor options are indicated by ------or------ between optional systems or coats.

EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

| Surface | First Coat | Second Coat | Third Coat |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wood, unless otherwise specified. | Primer as recommended by second coat manufacturer | FS-TT-P-102 Type 1 | FS-TT-P-102 Type 1 |
| Gypsumboard: | FS-TT-P-102 Type 1 | FS-TT-P-102 Type 1 | None |

INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

| Surface | First Coat | Second Coat | Third Coat |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gypsum board: | FS-TT-P-29, Type II, Class 3 | FS-TT-P-1511 Semi-Gloss | None |
| Wood: unless otherwise specified. | FS-TT-P-650 | FS-TT-P-1511 Semi-Gloss | None |
| Textured ceiling: unless otherwise specified. | Primer as recommended by FS-TT-C-555 Manufacturer | FS-TT-C-555 Class I | FS-TT-P-29 |
| Gypsum Board: ceilings not otherwise specified | FS-TT-P-29 | FS-TT-P-29 | |

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
**08/98**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 1036 | (1991) Flat Glass |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-2380 | (Rev A) Dispenser, Paper Towel |
| CID A-A-2398 | (Rev B) Curtain, Shower and Window (Metric - SI) |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation, submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Finishes; FIO. Accessory Items; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes; FIO. Accessory Items; FIO.

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

## 1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

### 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall have oval heads and shall be finished to match the accessory.

### 2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

| Metal | Finish |
|---|---|
| Stainless steel | No. 4 satin finish |
| Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass | Chromium plated, bright |

## 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

### 2.2.2 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 32 mm 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 2.225 kN 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 38 mm. 1-1/2 inch.

### 2.2.3 Medicine Cabinet (MC)

Medicine cabinet shall be constructed with cold-rolled carbon steel sheet of not less than 0.76 mm .03 inch thick, formed from a single sheet of steel or shall have mechanically formed spot welded or any other suitable joints. Width, height and depth of cabinet shall be in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE.

2.2.4 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 6 mm 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 6 mm 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.6 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Tilt mirror shall be surface mounted and shall provide full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Mirror shall have adjustable tilt, extending at least 100 mm 4 inches from the wall at the top and tapering to 25 mm 1 inch at the bottom. Size shall be in accordance with the drawings . Glass for mirrors shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

2.2.12 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 32 mm 1-1/4 inch OD by 1.24 mm 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.18 Towel Bar (TB)
Towel bar shall be stainless steel with a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm. .015 inch. Bar shall be minimum 19 mm 3/4 inch diameter, or 16 mm 5/8 inch square. Finish shall be bright polish .

2.2.20 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type I - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.22 Toothbrush and Tumbler Holder (TTH)

Toothbrush and tumbler holder shall be stainless steel, surface mounted. Holder shall hold a minimum of four toothbrushes in a vertical position. Size of hole for securing tumbler shall be 57 plus or minus 3 mm 2-1/4 plus or minus 1/8 inch in diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet accessories shall be securely fastened to the supporting construction in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Accessories shall be protected from damage from the time of installation until acceptance.

## 3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11401

ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT
**09/96**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (1996) National Electrical Code |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC. (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 430 | (1994; R 1995) Waste Disposers |
| UL 749 | (1995) Household Dishwashers |
| UL 858 | (1993; Bul. 1993 and 1995) Household Gas and Electric Ranges |

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15050, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with section entitled "Submittal Procedures."

1.3.1 SD-02, Manufacturer's Catalog Data

a. Kitchen equipment

1.3.2 SD-06, Instructions

a. Kitchen equipment

b. Exhaust hood

1.3.3 SD-19, Operation and Maintenance Manuals

a. Kitchen equipment, Data Package 2

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

### 2.1.1 Materials

Except as modified herein, provide manufacturer's standard materials for kitchen equipment. Provide quantities, physical dimensions, colors, and electrical characteristics as indicated.

### 2.1.14 RANGE HOOD

UL 858, vented with two-speed fan, permanent washable filter, top or rear exhaust, and eye level controls. Hood surfaces shall be stainless steel.

### 2.1.17 DISHWASHER

UL 749, with detergent dispenser. Provide automatic control to cycle machine through wash, rinse, dry or heat, and stop phases. Include manual setting to repeat or skip phases of cycle. Equip machine with safety switch which automatically stops spraying action when door is open. For medium duty dishwasher, provide household grade, with minimum 500-watt input for drying dishes. Dishwashers shall be by Kenmore, GE, Whirlpool, or equal as approved by Contracting Officer.

### 2.1.19 HOUSEHOLD GARBAGE DISPOSAL

UL 430, stainless steel continuous feed model, 245 watt 1/3 hp motor, and stainless steel grinding element with two 360 degree stainless steel swivel impellers. Provide polyethylene or polyester drain flow chamber. Equip motor with manual reset, thermal overload protection, and sound insulation.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70, Section 15400, "PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE," and Section 16415, " ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR." Install kitchen equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.1 Field Inspection

Before and after installation, inspect each piece of kitchen equipment for compliance with specified requirements.

### 3.2.2 Operation Tests

Upon completion, but before final acceptance, perform operation tests on each piece of equipment to determine that components, including controls, safety devices, and attachments, operate properly and in accordance with specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12391
RESIDENTIAL KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS
**03/95**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION, INC. (BHMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI/BHMA A156.9 | (1988) Cabinet Hardware (BHMA 201) |

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

| | |
|---|---|
| HPVA HP-1 (1993) | Interim Voluntary Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood |

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURING ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI/KCMA A161.1 | (1990) Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA LD 3 | (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |
| NEMA LD 3.1 | (1991) Performance, Application, Fabrication, and Installation of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates |

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PRODUCT STANDARDS (PS)

| | |
|---|---|
| PS-1 | (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood |

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, "Submittals."

#### 1.2.1 SD-02, Manufacturer's Catalog Data

a. Cabinets GA
b. Countertops GA

Submit complete descriptive literature for each type of cabinet and countertop.

#### 1.2.2 SD-04, Drawings

a. Cabinets GA

Show layout, details, materials, dimensions, and all information necessary

for fabrication and installation.

1.2.3 SD-15, Color Selection Samples

a. Cabinet finishes GA
b. Countertop finishes GA
c. Wall laminate finish GA

Furnish a sample door front showing the finish specified

1.2.4 SD-17, Sample Installations

a. Cabinets GA

Submit one assembled first article for inspection and approval by Contracting Officer at installation site.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers or packaging with labels intact and legible. Deliver, store, and handle materials so as to prevent damage. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

The work includes providing new factory-finished kitchen and bath wall and base cabinets with high pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) countertops. The cabinets shall conform to ANSI/KCMA A161.1, requirements specified herein, and bear the "KCMA Certified Cabinet" seal of the Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association. In lieu of this, manufacturer shall submit test reports from an approval laboratory that cabinets meet requirements of ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Countertops shall conform to NEMA LD 3.1 and requirements specified herein.

2.2 MATERIALS

Conform to reference documents listed and specified requirements.

2.2.1 High-Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL)

NEMA LD 3, satin finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.1.1 Countertops

PF 42, satin finish.

2.2.1.2 Vertical Surfaces

GP 28 or PF 30, satin finish.

2.2.2 Hardwood Plywood

HPVA HP-1, Type II (Interior), three- or five-ply, with face veneer of good grade (1) or better. All exposed edges shall be covered.

2.2.3 Hardwood

All exposed wood surfaces shall be hardwood of species consistent with specified finish. Species used need not be that indicated by finish named but must be similar in grain character and appearance.

2.2.4 Softwood Plywood

PS-1.

2.2.4.1 Countertops

Exterior type, A-C Grade.

2.2.4.2 Elsewhere

Interior type, A-B Grade, may be used in lieu of hardwood plywood where HPDL finish is provided.

2.2.5 Sinks, Lavatories and Fittings

As specified in Section 15400, Plumbing Systems.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Cabinets

Kitchen wall and base cabinets and wall mounted vanities and vanities shall be same type of construction and appearance. Fabricate with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frame construction throughout. Frames shall be solid hardwood not less than 3/4 inch by 1 1/2 inches. Ends, bottoms, tops, and partitions shall be hardwood plywood not less than 1/2 inch thick. Cabinet backs and drawer bottoms shall be 3/16 inch hardwood plywood. Provide mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel joints and glue together to produce a rigid unit. Finish all exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Provide 2 1/2 by 4 inch toe space.

2.3.1.1 Shelves

Solid wood or plywood not less than 5/8 inch thick. Support shelves at ends and 24 inches on center. Finish all exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips.

2.3.1.2 Doors

Solid hardwood stiles and rails not less than 3/4 inch thick with raised hardwood panels. Door edges shall be back beveled to allow opening without the use of door pull hardware.

2.3.1.3 Drawer Fronts

Solid hardwood not less than 3/4 inch thick to match doors. Drawer edges shall be back beveled to allow opening without the use of drawer pull hardware.

2.3.1.4 Drawer Sides and Backs

Solid clear wood or plywood, not less than 1/2 inch thick.

2.3.2 Hardware

ANSI/BHMA A156.9. Provide necessary hardware, including two concealed type self-closing hinges for each door and two side-mounted 20 gauge zinc-or cadmium-plated steel guides with nylon rollers for each drawer. Center-mounted guides are not acceptable. Exposed hardware shall have an antique brass finish.

2.3.3 Countertop

Fabricate with lumber and a core of exterior plywood glued and screwed to form an integral unit. Bond laminated plastic under pressure to exposed surfaces, using type of glue recommended by plastic manufacturer.

Countertop unit shall be post-formed type with no-drip nose, cove molding, and Style A back splash, and covered with NEMA LD 3, Grade PF 42 plastic. Plastic material shall be installed on vertical wall surfaces from top of back splash to underside of wall cabinets.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

Provide factory applied, stained wood finish on all internal and external surfaces (underside of drawer bottoms maybe excepted at manufacturer's option).

2.4.1.1 Stained Wood Finish

Exposed surfaces shall be medium oak finish as selected from manufacturer's standard finishes. Finish system shall include as a minimum:

1. Fill and sand surfaces to leave them free of machine marks and voids; sanding shall progress from medium to fine ending in minimum No. 200 grit sandpaper.
2. Apply toner and stains evenly and wipe off excess;
3. Apply sealer, cure, and sand smooth;
4. Apply urethane or varnish top coat(s) to provide uniform dull sheen.

2.4.2 Countertop Finish

Pattern and color; as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install cabinets and countertops level, plumb, true to line, and tight against adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed screws or toggle bolts, and secure tops to cabinets with concealed screws. Provide closer and filler strips and finish moldings as required for a complete and

finished installation. Draw joints in countertops up tight with special concealed fasteners. Joints shall be flush within 0.010 inch, shall not gap more than 0.020 inch, and shall be watertight. Cut countertops which are to receive sinks to templates furnished by sink manufacturer. Align doors, adjust hardware, and clean all surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT
**01/98**

## PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

| | |
|---|---|
| FS AA-V-00200 | (Rev B) Venetian Blinds |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 701 | (1996) Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films |

### 1.2 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Window Treatments and Hardware; GA.

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Window Treatments and Hardware; GA.

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and mounting heights, and details.

SD-14 Samples

Window Treatments and Hardware; GA.

Three samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats shall be150 mm 6 inches in length for each color.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C. 50 degrees F.

## 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

### 2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount as shown.

#### 2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.61 mm0.024 for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than [0.203] [0.152] mm 0.006 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

#### 2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during

normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 1500 mm 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over [1200] [1500] [2100] mm 48 inches wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided.

## 2.3 COLOR

Color shall be white.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Window covering shall be provided on all exterior windows.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
**03/98**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 167 | (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 580/A 580M | (1995a) Stainless and Steel Wire |
| ASTM B 209 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| ASTM C 195 | (1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement |
| ASTM C 449/C 449M | (1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement |
| ASTM C 533 | (1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 534 | (1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form |
| ASTM C 547 | (1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation |
| ASTM C 552 | (1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 553 | (1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications |
| ASTM C 612 | (1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 647 | (1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 795 | (1992) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel |
| ASTM C 871 | (1995) Chemical Analysis of Thermal Insulation Materials for Leachable Chloride, Fluoride, Silicate, and Sodium Ions |
| ASTM C 916 | (1985; Rev 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 920 | (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM C 921 | (1989 R; 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 1126 | (1996) Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM D 3278 | (1996) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale & Closed-Cup Apparatus |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-69 | (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application |

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

| | |
|---|---|
| MICA-01 | (1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards |

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

## 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

### 1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

### 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 75 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150. The outside surface of insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Jackets shall comply with the flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 as determined by ASTM E 84.

### 1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-14 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; GA.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

## 1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet

ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Insulation shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesives shall be either the Class 1 or Class 2 type as defined below. Class 1 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation. Class 2 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent with a low flash point (flash point less than minus 3.9 degrees C 25 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3278) or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 94 degrees C. 200 degrees F. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. 212 degrees F. The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Fibrous glass cloth and tape shall be 20 x 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 100 mm 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 0.15 kg per square meter. 4.5 ounces per square yard.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm (35 pounds/inch) 35 pound/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm (20 pound/inch) 20 pound/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall not exceed 0.05 perm and shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. The flash point of the compound shall not be less than 26.7 degrees C 80 degrees F and shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3278. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 34 degrees to plus 16 degrees C minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III.

2.2.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

For aboveground hot pipeline above 16 degrees C 60 degrees F insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 or Class 2 as required for the operating temperature range.

2.2.2.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) 200 degrees F service.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces.

3.1.2 Fire stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07270 FIRE STOPPING.

3.1.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 93 degrees C. 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required, unless stated otherwise, on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, which operate at or below 15.6 C 60 F and at or above 26.7 C. 80 F.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

b. Sanitary drain lines.

c. Unions in pipe above 16 degrees C. 60 degrees F.

d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Sleeves

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 50 mm 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 50 mm 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.4 Pipes Passing Through Walls

a. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 51.0 mm 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon

plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.3/8 inch.

b. For domestic cold water pipes requiring insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e. insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm. 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 51.0 mm 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm. 3/8 inch.

3.2.1.5 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following shall be included for aboveground cold pipelines minus 34 degrees C to plus 16 degrees C: minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

b. Refrigerant suction lines.

c. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

| Type of Service | Material | Runouts up to 51 mm* | 25 mm & less | 32 - 51 mm | 64 - 102 mm | 127 - 152 mm | 203 mm & larger |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [Brine System Cryogenics (-34.4 to -17.8 deg C)] | CG | | 64 | 64 | 76 | 76 | 89 |
| | FC | | 38 | 38 | 38 | 44 | 44 |
| | PF | | 25 | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| [Brine System Cryogenics (-17.8 to 1.1 deg C)] | CG | | 51 | 51 | 51 | 64 | 76 |
| | FC | | 25 | 25 | 32 | 32 | 38 |
| | PF | | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 38 |
| [Refrigerant suction | CG | | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | FC | | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 |

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

| Type of Service | Material | Runouts up to 51 mm* | 25 mm & less | 32 - 51 mm | 64 - 102 mm | 127 - 152 mm | 203 mm & larger |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| piping | PF | | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25] |
| [Chilled water supply & return & dual temp piping] | CG | 38 | 38 | 38 | 51 | 51 | 51 |
| | FC | 13 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| | PF | 13 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| [Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings] | CG | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | FC | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| | PF | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| [Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel] | FC | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 19 | 19 |
| | MF | 13 | 25 | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| [Horizontal roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain fitting)] | FC | | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | PF | | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| | CG | | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| [Vertical roof drain leaders leaders | FC | | 25 | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | PF | | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| | CG | | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38] |
| [Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building] | FC | | 10 | 13 | 13 | N/A | N/A |
| | PF | | 10 | 10 | 10 | N/A | N/A |

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

| Type of Service | Material | Runouts up to 2 in* | 1 in & less | 1.25 - 2 in |
|---|---|---|---|---|

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

| Type of Service | Material | Runouts up to 2 in* | 1 in & less | 1.25 - 2 in |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Refrigerant suction piping | FC | | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Cold domestic and below ceilings | 3/8 | 3/8 | 3/8 | |
| Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel | FC | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| | MF | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building | FC | | 3/8 | 0.5 |

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like main feed pipe.

LEGEND:
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Fibrous, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Fibrous, Cellular Glass)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. The ends of fibrous insulation shall be sealed off with vapor retarder coating at intervals not to exceed 4.5 m. 15 feet.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm. 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 75 mm 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient

temperature is between 4 degrees and 50 degrees C 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 38 mm 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall have ends thoroughly coated with a vapor retarder coating not less than 150 mm 6 inches from each flange, union, valve, anchor, or fitting in all directions.

b. Precut, preformed insulation for placement over fittings, flanges, unions, valves, anchors, and mechanical couplings shall be used. Precut, preformed insulation shall exhibit the same properties as the adjoining pipe insulation. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall not have less than 3 segments per elbow.

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm, 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. 1 inch.The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm.2 inches.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

For hot pipelines above 16 degrees C 60 degrees F the following shall be included:

a. Domestic hot water.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (mm)

| Type of Service (degrees C) | Material | Runouts up to 51 mm | 25 mm & less | 32 - 51 mm | 64 - 102 mm | 127 - 152 mm | 203 mm & larger |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| [Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system (93.3 C max)] | CG | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | FC | 13 | 25 | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| | PF | 13 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| | MF | 13 | 25 | 25 | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| [Compressed Air discharge steam & condensate return (93.9 -121.1 C)] | CG | | 38 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 64 |
| | PF | | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 38 |
| | MF | | 38 | 38 | 51 | 51 | 64 |
| | CS | | 38 | 51 | 64 | 64 | 64 |
| [Heating hot water, supply & return (121.1 C max) | CG | 38 | 38 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 64 |
| | PF | 13 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 38 |
| | MF | 13 | 38 | 38 | 51 | 64 | 76 |
| | CS | 25 | 38 | 51 | 64 | 64 | 64] |
| [Medium Temp Hot water & steam (121.7-176.7 C) | CG | 38 | 64 | 76 | 89 | 89 | 102 |
| | MF | 38 | 51 | 64 | 64 | 76 | 89 |
| | CS | 38 | 64 | 64 | 89 | 89 | 114] |
| [High Temp Hot water & steam (177.2 - 260C) | CG | 51 | 89 | 102 | 114 | 127 | 140 |
| | MF | 38 | 76 | 89 | 102 | 102 | 114 |
| | CS | 51 | 89 | 102 | 114 | 127 | 140] |

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 3.66 m, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

| Type of Service (degrees F) | Material | Runouts up to 2 in | 1 in & less | 1.25 - 2 in larger |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hot domestic | | | | |

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

| Type of Service (degrees F) larger | Material | Runouts up to 2 in | 1 in & less | 1.25 - 2 in |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| water supply system (200 F max) | FC | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| | MF | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 |

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 38 mm, 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 75 mm 3 incheswide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 degrees and 49 degrees C 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and be secured with adhesive and stapled on 100 mm 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 38 mm 1-1/2 inches past the break.

f. Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in

open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 150 mm 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. The run of the line pipe insulation shall have the ends brought up to the item.

b. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation, either premolded or segmented, shall be placed around the item abutting the adjoining pipe insulation, or if nesting size insulation is used, overlapping 50 mm 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Insulation for elbows less than 80 mm 3 inch size shall be premolded. Insulation for elbows 80 mm (3 inch) 3 inch size and larger shall be either premolded or segmented. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than 3 segments per elbow. Insulation may be wired or taped on until finish is applied.

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of Class 1 adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 50 mm. 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 2.0 mm. 1/16 inch.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Below Floor Slab

Piping below floor slab shall be insulated as described for aboveground hot and cold pipelines described in paragraph 3.2.2 and 3.2.3. Flexible cellular material only shall be used and shall be continuous and sealed from the point the pipe enters the slab to the point it leaves.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory

applied jacket beneath it. Flexible cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be used with PVC lagging and adhesive welded moisture tight.

3.2.4.3 PVC Lagging

PVC lagging shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded vapor tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)

| | |
|---|---|
| Cold Air Ducts | 50 |
| Relief Ducts | 38 |
| Fresh Air Intake Ducts | 38 |
| Warm Air Ducts | 50 |
| Relief Ducts | 38 |
| Fresh Air Intake Ducts | 38 |

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

| | |
|---|---|
| Supply Air Ducts (External) | 2.0 |
| Return Air Ducts (Lining) | 1.0 |

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder for cold air duct below 16 degrees C:60 degrees F: Ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a

thickness which is in accordance with Table III. The following shall be insulated:

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Plenums.

d. Duct-mounted coil casings.

e. Filter boxes.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter (3/4 pcf) 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pcf). 3 pcf. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg per cubic meter (3/4 pcf) 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pcf), 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Fibrous and cellular glass insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 2.0 mm. 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm 6 inch wide strips on 300 mm 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 450 mm 18 inch centers and not more than 450 mm 18 inches from duct corners.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 50 mm. 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

d. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

e. Jacket overlaps shall be secured under the overlap with Class 2 adhesive and stapled on 100 mm 4 inch centers. Staples and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f . Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and staples. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

h. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 50 mm. 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

i. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
**08/94**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ARI 700 | (1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants |
| ARI 1010 | (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z21.10.1 | (1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less |
| ANSI Z21.10.3 | (1993; Z21.10.3a; Z21.10.3b) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III Storage, With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters |
| ANSI Z21.22 | (1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems |
| ANSI Z21.56 | (1994; Z21.56a) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters |
| ANSI Z124.1 | (1995) Plastic Bathtub Units |
| ANSI Z124.3 | (1995) Plastic Lavatories |
| ANSI Z124.5 | (1989)Plastic Toilet (Water Closet) Seats |
| ANSI Z124.9 | (1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 47 | (1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 47M | (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 53 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 74 | (1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM A 105/A 105M | (1996) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications |
| ASTM A 183 | (1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (1997a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 515/A 515M | (1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 516/A 516M | (1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 518 | (1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 518M | (1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 536 | (1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 733 | (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples |
| ASTM A 888 | (1996) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications |
| ASTM B 32 | (1996) Solder Metal |
| ASTM B 42 | (1996) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes |
| ASTM B 43 | (1996) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes |
| ASTM B 75 | (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube |
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM B 88M | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) |
| ASTM B 111 | (1995) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus |
| ASTM B 152 | (1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar |
| ASTM B 152M | (1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric) |
| ASTM B 306 | (1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV) |
| ASTM B 370 | (1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction |
| ASTM B 584 | (1996) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications |
| ASTM B 641 | (1993) Seamless and Welded Copper Distribution Tube (Type D) |
| ASTM B 813 | (1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube |
| ASTM B 828 | (1992) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings |
| ASTM C 564 | (1995a) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM C 920 | (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants |
| ASTM C 1053 | (1990; R 1995) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications |
| ASTM D 638 | (1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics |
| ASTM D 638M | (1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric) |
| ASTM D 1004 | (1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting |
| ASTM D 1248 | (1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM D 1785 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| ASTM D 2000 | (1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| ASTM D 2235 | (1996a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D 2239 | (1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter |
| ASTM D 2241 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) |
| ASTM D 2447 | (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter |
| ASTM D 2464 | (1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2466 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |
| ASTM D 2467 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM D 2485 | (1991; R 1996) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service |
| ASTM D 2564 | (1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| ASTM D 2657 | (1996) Heat Fusing Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2661 | (1996) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2665 | (1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2672 | (1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement |
| ASTM D 2683 | (1995) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing |
| ASTM D 2737 | (1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing |
| ASTM D 2822 | (1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement |
| ASTM D 2846 | (1996) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems |
| ASTM D 2855 | (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2996 | (1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe |
| ASTM D 3035 | (1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter |
| ASTM D 3122 | (1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3138 | (1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components |
| ASTM D 3139 | (1996a) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 3212 | (1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals |
| ASTM D 3261 | (1996) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing |
| ASTM D 3308 | (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape |
| ASTM D 3311 | (1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns |
| ASTM D 4060 | (1995) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser |
| ASTM D 4101 | (1996a) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials |
| ASTM D 4551 | (1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane |
| ASTM E 1 | (1995) ASTM Thermometers |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| ASTM F 409 | (1995) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings |
| ASTM F 437 | (1993) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM F 438 | (1993) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM F 439 | (1993a) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 |
| ASTM F 441 | (1995) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80 |
| ASTM F 442 | (1994) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) |
| ASTM F 477 | (1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe |
| ASTM F 493 | (1993a) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM F 628 | (1995) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core |
| ASTM F 891 | (1993a) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core |
| ASTM F 1290 | (1993) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASHRAE 34 | (1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants |
| ASHRAE 90.1 | (1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME A112.1.2 | (1991) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems |
| ASME A112.6.1M | (1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use |
| ASME A112.14.1 | (1975; R 1990) Backwater Valves |
| ASME A112.18.1M | (1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings |
| ASME A112.19.1M | (1994) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures |
| ASME A112.19.2M | (1995; Errata) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures |
| ASME A112.19.3M | (1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME A112.19.4M | (1994; Errata Nov 1996) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures |
| ASME A112.21.1M | (1991) Floor Drains |
| ASME A112.21.2M | (1983) Roof Drains |
| ASME A112.36.2M | (1991) Cleanouts |
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.3 | (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.4 | (1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.12 | (1991) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings |
| ASME B16.15 | (1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 |
| ASME B16.18 | (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.22 | (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.23 | (1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV |
| ASME B16.24 | (1991; Errata) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300 |
| ASME B16.29 | (1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV |
| ASME B16.34 | (1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End |
| ASME B16.39 | (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300 |
| ASME B31.1 | (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping |
| ASME B31.5 | (1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping |
| ASME B40.1 | (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME BPV VIII Div 1 | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage |
| ASME BPV IX | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications |
| ASME CSD-1 | (1995; CSD-1a; CSD-1b) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001 | (1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers |
| ASSE 1002 | (1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks |
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1003 | (1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems |
| ASSE 1005 | (1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size |
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1006 | (1989) Residential Use (Household) Dishwashers |
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1011 | (1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers |
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012 | (1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent |
| ASSE 1013 | (1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers |
| ASSE 1018 | (1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed |
| ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1037 | (1986; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA-01 | (1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater |
| AWWA B300 | (1992) Hypochlorites |
| AWWA B301 | (1992) Liquid Chlorine |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 | (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems |
| AWWA C203 | (1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied |

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C606 | (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints |
| AWWA ANSI/AWWA C700 | (1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case |
| AWWA D100 | (1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage |
| AWWA M20 | (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWS A5.8 | (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding |
| AWS B2.2 | (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification |

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

| | |
|---|---|
| CISPI 301 | (1995) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications |
| CISPI 310 | (1995) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications |
| CISPI HSN-85 | (1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 CFR 430 | Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products |
| 21 CFR 175 | Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-240 | (Rev A) Shower Head, Ball Joint |
| CID A-A-50012 | (Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine, Commercial |

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

| | |
|---|---|
| CDA-02 | (1995) Copper Tube Handbook |

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

| | |
|---|---|
| CABO A117.1 | (1992; Errata Jun 1993) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities |

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH

(FCCHR)

| | |
|---|---|
| FCCCHR-01 | (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control |

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

| | |
|---|---|
| HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5 | (1994) Centrifugal Pumps |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-25 | (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions |
| MSS SP-44 | (1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges |
| MSS SP-58 | (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture |
| MSS SP-67 | (1995) Butterfly Valves |
| MSS SP-69 | (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application |
| MSS SP-70 | (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-71 | (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-72 | (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service |
| MSS SP-73 | (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings |
| MSS SP-78 | (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-80 | (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |
| MSS SP-83 | (1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| MSS SP-85 | (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-110 | (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends |

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAPHCC-01 | (1996) National Standard Plumbing Code |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA 250 | (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 31 | (1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment |
| NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 | (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code |
| NFPA 90A | (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems |

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

| | |
|---|---|
| NSF 3 | (1996) Commercial Spray-Type Dishwashing and Glasswashing Machines |
| NSF 5 | (1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment |
| NSF ANSI/NSF 14 | (1996) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials |

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

| | |
|---|---|
| PPFA-01 | (1991) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction |

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

| | |
|---|---|
| PDI G-101 | (1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data |
| PDI WH 201 | (1992) Water Hammer Arresters |

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

| | |
|---|---|
| SAE J 1508 | (1996) Hose Clamps |

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC SP 5 | (1994) White Metal Blast Cleaning |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 174 | (1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters |
| UL 430 | (1994; Rev thru Oct 1996) Waste Disposers |
| UL 732 | (1995; Rev Oct 1997) Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters |

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 749 | (1997) Household Dishwashers |
| UL 921 | (1996) Commercial Electric Dishwashers |

## 1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

## 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; FIO.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection ; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

## 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

## 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs.

### 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.

d. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

e. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

f. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

g. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

h. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal, ASTM D 3308.

i. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 564.

j. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

j . Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

| Description | Standard |
|---|---|
| Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends | MSS SP-110 |
| Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves | MSS SP-80 |
| Vacuum Relief Valves | ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001 |
| Water Heater Drain Valves | ASSE 1005 |
| Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems | ANSI Z21.22 |

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be

rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh) 200,000 Btuh shall have 20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW (200,000 Btuh)200,000 Btuh shall have 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch minimum inlets, and 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

## 2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC-01. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

### 2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

## 2.6 DRAINS

### 2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint.

Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.2 Closet Flanges

Comply with ASTM A 74. Provide new closet flange for all water closets.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 1.016 mm (0.040 inch) 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. ASTM D 638, ASTM D 638M:

Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1.79 MPa (2600 psi) 2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation: 398 percent
100 Percent Modulus: 3.07 MPa (445 psi) 445 psi

b. ASTM D 1004:

Tear Strength: 53 kilonewtons per meter (300 pounds per inch) 300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E 96:

Permeance: 0.46 ng per Pa per second per square meter (0.008 perms) 0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity: 1.29
PVC Solvent: Weldable
Cold Crack: minus 47 degrees C (-53 degrees F) -53 degrees F
Dimensional stability, 100 degrees C (212 minus 2.5 percent degrees F) 212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A: 89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not

less than 0.813 mm (0.032 inch) 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches). 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

## 2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 49 degrees C (90 to 120 degrees F). 90 to 120 degrees F.

### 2.10.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 22 KO (75,000 But per hour) 75,000 But per hour.

## 2.16 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters shall be as specified in Section 02600 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

### 2.16.1 Water Meter Interface Unit

A telephone connection terminal (RJ-11) shall be installed within 45 mm (18 inches)18 inches of the Meter Interface Unit (MIU). The RJ-11 shall be connected to the intended customer's existing telephone network. If the telephone connection terminal is to be installed outdoors, the RJ-11 receptacle shal lbe waterproofed. The Meter Interface Unit sensor cable shall be routed to the exterior of the building and underground within conduit to a compatible cold water utility meter within a yard vault. For detailed instructions, consult with the metr/Meter Interface Unit manufacturer instructions.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve or full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except

when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm 12 inches below the average local frost depth. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

### 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

#### 3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

#### 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

#### 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated.

#### 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing

kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate or full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points,20 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.3 Union and Flanged

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) 2-1/2 inches and smaller.

3.1.3.4 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA-02 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA-02.

### 3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways.

### 3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

#### 3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. Pipes shall be individually sleeved and not in groups. Each sleeve shall be permanently colored blue for cold water pipe and red for hot water pipe. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves for concrete floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

#### 3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter (16 ounce) 16 ounce copper

flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 6 to 10 mm 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

d. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

e. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm (4 inches). 4 inches.

(2) Have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter (8 pcf) 8 pcf or greater.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C 120 degrees F for PVC and 82 degrees C 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at intervals of not more than 4.5 m 15 feet nor more than 2 m 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

i. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

### 3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm (4 inches) 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm (4 inches). 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be

installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall.

## 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

### 3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping.

### 3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 600 mm 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

### 3.2.5 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

## 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

### 3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm 31 inches above finished floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 150 mm 6 inches in room areas and 75 mm 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 25 mm 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 50 mm. 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 600 or 900 mm 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter (15 pound) 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

## 3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

## 3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

### 3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

Before tests, potable water piping shall be flushed. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 0.762 meters per second (2.5 feet per second) 2.5 feet per second through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced in line. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for service by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water

chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the system the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper disinfection containers for bacterial examination. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilizing shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

## 3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

Flush Valve in Flush Tank - Flush valve seats in tanks for flushing water closets shall be at least 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch above the flood level rim of the bowl connected thereto.

P-2 WATER CLOSET (HANDICAPPED):

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 BATHTUB:

Straight front, recessed, 1.524 m x 812.8 mm x 406.4 mm (60 x 32 x 16 in), 60 x 32 x 16 in, porcelain enameled formed steel with structural composite reinforcement ASME A112.19.4M.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, overflow assembly, washers, couplings, pop-up lever, trip lever, stopper, fittings, etc., shall be brass, cast copper alloy, or wrought copper alloy.

Sprayer - Plastic sprayer extractible from sink back flange with plastic lever operated spray head and reinforced nylon hose pipe.

Bath Showers - Bath showers shall incude bathtub spout, shower head, valves, diverters. A shower head mounting with ball joint shall be provided. Diverter shall be integral with single mixing valves or mounted hot and cold water valves. Tub spout shall be copper alloy.

P-4 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, countertop, oval.

Faucet - Faucets shall be center set single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to1 liter 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of549 kPa. 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Pop-up drain shall include stopper, lift rods, jam nut, washer, and tail piece.

P-5 LAVATORY (HANDICAPPED):

Same as Lavatory P-4, except with wrist blade handles and gooseneck spout.

P-6 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl812.8 x 533.4 mm (32 x 21 inches) 32 x 21 inches stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 1 liter2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 549 kPa. 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-7 KITCHEN SINK (HANDICAPPED):

The same as specified for P-6, except for the depth of the sink shall be not more than 6 inches.

P-8 SHOWER (HANDICAPPED):

Provide hand-held shower head on slider. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be thermostatic mixing pressure balancing single lever type.

P-9 WASHER BOX & (WB)

Provide factory fabricated washer box. The washer box material 20 gauge standard steel with white synthetic enamel finish. Box size: 9-1/4 inch by 14 inches and shall fit in an 8-1/4 inch by 12-5/8 inch x 3-5/8 inch rough wall opening. Provide water supplies from bottom with hose valves and 2 inch drain connection. Faucets shall comply with Federal Specification WW-P-541-B. The drain shall be fastened to box with lock nut and slip nut.

P-10 FOOD WASTE DISPOSER:

Food waste disposers shall be in accordance with UL 430. Provide food waste disposer at each kitchen sink.

P-11 DISHWASHING MACHINES:

Household dishwashing machines shall conform to UL 749 and ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1006, sized as indicated.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity of 379 liters 100 gallons or less, and input rating of 21980 W 75,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

3.13 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

| | | SERVICE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item # | Pipe and Fitting Materials | A | B | C | D |
| 1 | Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets | X | X | X | X |
| 2 | Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888 | | X | X | X |
| 3 | Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306 | X* | X | X* | X |
| 4 | Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29 | X | X | X | X |
| 5 | Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23 | X | X | X | X |
| 6 | Polyvinyl choride plas drain waste and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891(Sch 40) | X | X | X | X |

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

| | | SERVICE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Item No. | Pipe and Fitting Materials | A | B | C | D |
| 1 | Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M | X** | X** | X** | X*** |
| 2 | Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7 | X | X | | X |
| 3 | Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 | X | X | X | X |
| 4 | Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9 | X | X | X | X |
| 5 | Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733 | X | | | |

A - Cold Water Aboveground
B - Hot Water 82 degree C 80 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

| FUEL | STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS | | INPUT RATING | TEST PROCEDURE | REQUIRED PERFORMANCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Elect. | 454 max. | | 12 kW max. | 10 CFR 430 | EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum |
| Elect. | 454 min. | OR | 12 kW min. | ASHRAE 90.1 (Addenda B) | SL = 1.9 W/0.09 sq. m. maximum |
| Gas | 380 max. | | 22 kW max. | 10 CFR 430 | EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum |
| Gas | 380 min. | OR | 22 kW min. | ANSI Z21.10.3 | ET= 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max. |
| Oil | 190 max. | | 30.8 kW | 10 CFR 430 | EF = 0.59-0.0019V minimum |
| Oil | 190 min. | OR | 30.8 kW | 10 CFR 430 | EC = 83 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V maximum |

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, Instantaneous water heater, and pool heater.

Volumes and inputs: maximum HL shall be 20.5 W/sq. meter

C. Instantaneous Water Heater

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gas | All | All | ANSI Z21.10.3 | ET = 80 percent |
| Oil | All | All | ANSI Z21.10.3 | EC = 83 percent |

D. Pool Heater

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gas or Oil | All | All | ANSI Z21.56 | ET = 78 percent |

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/0.09 sq. m. based on 27 degrees C delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 32 degrees C delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

| FUEL | STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS | INPUT RATING | TEST PROCEDURE | REQUIRED PERFORMANCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

| FUEL | STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS | INPUT RATING | TEST PROCEDURE | REQUIRED PERFORMANCE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gas | 100 max. | 75,000 Btu/h max. | 10 CFR 430 | EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum |

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15488

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
**01/89**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AGA-01 | (1994) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z21.45 | (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances |
| ANSI Z21.69 | (1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances |

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

| | |
|---|---|
| API Spec 6D | (1994; Supple Jun 1996) Specification for Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 539 | (1990a; R 1995) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines |
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM B 210 | (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes |
| ASTM B 241/B 241M | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube |
| ASTM B 280 | (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service |
| ASTM D 2513 | (1996a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings |
| ASTM D 2517 | (1994) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure |

Pipe and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.3 | (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.9 | (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings |
| ASME B16.11 | (1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.33 | (1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2) |
| ASME B31.1 | (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping |
| ASME B31.2 | (1968) Fuel Gas Piping |
| ASME B36.10M | (1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe |
| ASME BPV IX | (1995; Addenda Dec 1995, Dec 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-25 | (1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions |
| MSS SP-58 | (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture |
| MSS SP-69 | (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 54 | (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code |
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata) National Electrical Code |

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

| | |
|---|---|
| SSPC SP 6 | (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (1997)Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Gas Piping System; FIO.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L, or ASTM B 280. Tubing joints shall be made up with tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.4 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.7 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.8 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.10 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.13 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.13.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.13.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.14 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 50 mm (2 Inches) 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the service regulator to the connections to each gas utilization device.

### 3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

### 3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

## 3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

### 3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

### 3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

#### 3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint.

#### 3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA-01, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable.

### 3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 450 mm 18 inches below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type

construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.5 Piping Buried Under Buildings

Underground piping installed beneath buildings shall be run in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The casing shall extend at least 100 mm 4 inches outside the building. The pipe shall have spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and escape of gas. A vent line from the annular space shall extend above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard and shall terminate in a rain- and insect-resistant fitting.

3.4.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.7 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 150 mm 6 inches from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified herein, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Final connections to kitchen ranges shall be made using flexible connectors not less than 1.02 m (40 in.)24 in. (6 m) long. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the

longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

### 3.5.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

### 3.5.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 538 degrees C (1000 degrees F) 1000 degrees F. Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

### 3.5.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.

## 3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 100 mm 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 6.4 mm 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

## 3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

## 3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

## 3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

## 3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

## 3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

## 3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 3.2 mm 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

## 3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A gas piping system within a building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70.

## 3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

## 3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed

before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

### 3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 21 kPa (3 psi) 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 1 kPa (0.1 pound) 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

### 3.16.3 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

### 3.16.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

### 3.16.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)
**09/93**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240 | (1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment |
| ARI 270 | (1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment |
| ARI ARI 310/380/CSA C744 | (1993) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 320 | (1993) Water-Source Heat Pumps |
| ARI 325 | (1993) Ground Water-Source Heat Pumps |
| ARI 340/360 | (1993) Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment |
| ARI 350 | (1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment |
| ARI 370 | (1986) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 410 | (1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils |
| ARI 460 | (1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 490 | (1989) Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers |
| ARI 495 | (1993) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers |
| ARI 700 | (1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 710 | (1986) Liquid-Line Driers |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 720 | (1988) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Connectors |
| ARI 750 | (1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves |
| ARI 760 | (1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants |

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

| | |
|---|---|
| ADC 1062:GRD | (1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers and Diffusers |

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AMCA 500 | (1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI A13.1 | (1981; R 1993) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems |
| ANSI S1.13 | (1995) Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 47 | (1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 47M | (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 48 | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 48M | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 53 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 106 | (1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 153 | (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 181/A 181M | (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM A 183 | (1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (1997) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 234/A 234M | (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 307 | (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM A 334/A 334M | (1996) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 536 | (1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM A 733 | (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples |
| ASTM B 32 | (1996) Solder Metal |
| ASTM B 62 | (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings |
| ASTM B 75 | (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube |
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM B 88M | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) |
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus |
| ASTM B 280 | (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service |
| ASTM B 650 | (1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings of Ferrous Substrates |
| ASTM B 813 | (1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube |
| ASTM C 67 | (1996) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile |
| ASTM C 534 | (1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form |
| ASTM C 916 | (1985; R 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM C 1071 | (1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material) |
| ASTM D 520 | (1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment |
| ASTM D 596 | (1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water |
| ASTM D 1384 | (1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 2000 | (1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| ASTM D 3308 | (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 437 | (1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series) |
| ASTM F 104 | (1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials |
| ASTM F 872 | (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASHRAE 15 | (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration |
| ASHRAE 34 | (1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants |
| ASHRAE 52.1 | (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter |
| ASHRAE 64 | (1995) Methods of Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers |
| ASHRAE 127 | (1988) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.9 | (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings |
| ASME B16.11 | (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.22 | (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.26 | (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes |
| ASME B16.39 | (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300 |
| ASME B31.1 | (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping |
| ASME B31.5 | (1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping |
| ASME B40.1 | (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element |
| ASME BPV VIII Div 1 | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage |
| ASME BPV IX | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications |
| ASME ANSI/ASME PTC 23 | (1986; Addenda 1992, R 1992) Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C606 | (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWS-01 | (1991) Brazing Handbook |
| AWS A5.8 | (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding |
| AWS D1.1 | (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel |

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

| | |
|---|---|
| AHAM-01 | (1997) Directory of Certified Room Air |

Conditioners

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

| | |
|---|---|
| CRA-01 | (1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber |

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

| | |
|---|---|
| CTI ACT-105 Vol 1 Code | (1997) Acceptance Test Code |
| CTI Std-103 | (1994) The Design of Cooling Towers with Redwood Lumber |
| CTI Std-111 | (1986) Gear Speed Reducers |
| CTI Std-114 | (1996) The Design of Cooling Towers with Douglas Fir Lumber |
| CTI Std-134 | (1996) Plywood for Use in Cooling Towers |
| CTI Std-137 | (1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers |
| CTI WMS-112 | (1986) Pressure Preservative Treatment of Lumber |

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| EJMA-01 | (1993; Addenda 1995; Errata 1996) EJMA Standards |

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

| | |
|---|---|
| HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5 | (1994) Centrifugal Pumps |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-25 | (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions |
| MSS SP-58 | (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture |
| MSS SP-67 | (1995) Butterfly Valves |
| MSS SP-69 | (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application |
| MSS SP-70 | (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-71 | (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends |

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-72 | (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service |
| MSS SP-78 | (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-80 | (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |
| MSS SP-85 | (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-110 | (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA 250 | (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |
| NEMA ICS 6 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures |
| NEMA MG 1 | (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators |
| NEMA MG 2 | (1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA NFPA/ANSI 54 Z223.1 | (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code |
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code |
| NFPA 90A | (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems |
| NFPA 214 | (1996) Water-Cooling Towers |
| NFPA 255 | (1996) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAIMA AH115 | (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards |

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SMACNA-05 | (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems |

| | |
|---|---|
| SMACNA-06 | (1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible |
| SMACNA-10 | (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 181 | (1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors |
| UL 207 | (1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical |
| UL 214 | (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films |
| UL 484 | (1993; Rev thru Jun 1997) Room Air Conditioners |
| UL 555 | (1995) Fire Dampers |
| UL 586 | (1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units |
| UL 723 | (1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| UL 900 | (1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units |
| UL 1995 | (1995; Rev thru Feb 97) Heating and Cooling Equipment |
| UL Bld Mat Dir | (1997) Building Materials Directory |
| UL Elec Const Dir | (1997) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory |
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (1997) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.) |

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| WWPA-01 | (1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95 |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Air-Conditioning System; GA.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

SD-13 Certificates

Air-Conditioning System; FIO.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organizations; FIO.

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 216 x 279 mm (8-1/2 x 11 inch) 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

## 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

### 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

### 1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Equipment heat exchanges, fans, shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations.

## 2.7 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be matched to condensing unit and coil and as specified in Section 15566 WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS and herein. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

### 2.7.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have copper tubes of 10 mm (3/8 inch)3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

### 2.7.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

### 2.7.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

## 2.9 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.10 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve

and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) 120 degrees F at 40 degrees C (95 degrees F) 95 degrees F ambient. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have dripproof enclosures.

2.10.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.10.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.10.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.10.2 Evaporative Condenser

Each unit shall be the counter-flow blow-through design, with single-side air entry. The unit shall have fan assemblies built into the unit base, with all moving parts factory mounted and aligned. Primary construction of the pan section, the cabinet, etc. shall be not lighter than 16-gauge steel, protected against corrosion by a zinc coating. The zinc coating shall conform to ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123, as applicable and have an extra heavy coating of not less than 0.76 kg/square meter (2-1/2 ounces per square foot) 2-1/2 ounces per square foot of surface. Cut edges shall be given a protective coating of zinc-rich compound. After assembly, the manufacturer's standard zinc chromatized aluminum or epoxy paint finish shall be applied to the exterior of the unit. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI ANSI/ARI 490 and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASHRAE 64.

2.10.2.1 Pan Section

The pan shall be watertight and be provided with drain, overflow, and make-up water connections. Standard pan accessories shall include circular access doors, a lift-out strainer of anti-vortexing design and a brass make-up valve with float ball.

PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

### 3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required.

### 3.1.14 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.1.16 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed in accordance with SMACNA-06. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire-resistand adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA-06 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

### 3.1.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 3.1.18 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between an evaporator and compressors shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam.

## 3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the SPECIAL

CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Refrigerant System

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to a pneumatic test as described herein.

3.2.2.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.2.2.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C (minus 70 degree F) minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa (10 psi) 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa (100 psig) 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa (0.3 psi) 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree C (F) F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pnuematic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassemblied once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.2.2.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. 35 degrees F. No more than

one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.2.2.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.2.2.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.2.2.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g (3 ounces) 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.4.3 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4.4 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

## 3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15566

WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS
**02/89**

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

| | |
|---|---|
| ADC 1062:GRD | (1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI Z21.47 | (1993; Z21.47a) Gas-Fired Central Furnaces (Except Direct Vent Central Furnaces |
| ANSI Z21.66 | (1996) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 53 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 653/A 653M | (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus |
| ASTM D 520 | (1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment |
| ASTM D 1654 | (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments |
| ASTM D 1784 | (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds |
| ASTM D 3359 | (1995a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test |
| ASTM F 872 | (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, |

Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASHRAE 52.1 | (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter |

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

| | |
|---|---|
| IAS-01 | (1996) IAS Directory of AGA & CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA MG 1 | (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 31 | (1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment |
| NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 | (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code |
| NFPA 90A | (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems |
| NFPA 90B | (1996) Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems |
| NFPA 211 | (1996) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances |

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAIMA AH115 | (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards |

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SMACNA-05 | (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems |
| SMACNA-06 | (1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible |
| SMACNA-10 | (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 181 | (1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors |

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 214 | (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films |
| UL 296 | (1994; Rev Aug 1995) Oil Burners |
| UL 441 | (1996; Rev Oct 1997) Gas Vents |
| UL 555 | (1995) Fire Dampers |
| UL 641 | (1995) Type L, Low-Temperature Venting Systems |
| UL 727 | (1994; Rev Jan 1996) Oil-Fired Central Furnaces |
| UL 900 | (1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units |
| UL 1738 | (1993; Rev thru Jan 1997) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV |
| UL Blg Mat Dir | (1998) Building Materials Directory |
| UL Elec Const Dir | (1997; Supple) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory |
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (1998) Fire Resistance Directory |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 1.2.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

### 1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Heating Equipment; GA.

Drawings shall consist of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete equipment wiring diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenance and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Tests; GA.

Proposed test procedures for ductwork leak and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; GA.

Proposed test schedules for ductwork leak test and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; GA.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; GA.

Test reports for the ductwork leak test and the performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating Equipment; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tool that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an

emergency basis.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## 1.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SELF-CONTAINED FURNACE

Furnace shall be a manufacturer's standard, self-contained, forced circulated air heating type furnace as indicated. Furnace and furnace components shall be completely factory-assembled and wired. Furnace casing shall be factory insulated and be compatible with the operating temperatures. Furnace shall be provided with removable service panels which allow access to all internal components requiring cleaning, servicing, or adjustment.

### 2.1.1 Gas-Fired Unit

Gas-fired furnace shall be the high efficiency, type in accordance with ANSI Z21.47. Furnace design shall be certified by the AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGA). Furnace shall have a minimum certified Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE) of not less than 80 percent.

## 2.2 FURNACE COMPONENTS

### 2.2.2 Gas-Burning Components

Gas-burning equipment shall include the gas burners, ignition equipment, gas-control valve, gas piping, gas-pressure regulating valve, when applicable, and accessories necessary for a fully automatic system that is listed in IAS-01. Gas-fired units equipped with programming controls shall be furnished both with high and with low gas supply pressure switches in the fuel supply piping.

### 2.2.4 Supply Blowers

Blowers shall be centrifugal type. Blowers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Lubrication points shall be located or extended, as required, to provide ready access for periodic lubrication. The direction of rotation shall be clearly and permanently marked on each blower housing. Blower speeds shall be single, or multispeed, as indicated, to provide the specified range of air temperature rises. Direct-drive blowers may have multiple speed motors to change blower speed. Belt-drive blowers shall be provided with an adjustable base and guard or enclosed in the unit casing. The belt drive shall be designed in accordance with the applicable Rubber

Manufacturer's Association (RMA) power transmission belt specifications, with a service factor of at least 1.2. Shafts shall be supported by a minimum of two self-alining bearings. Blower speed shall be adjusted by the use of variable pitch drive sheaves.

2.2.5 Vents for Conventional furnaces

A 8 mm 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the vent stack not greater than 152 mm (6 inches) 6 inches from the furnace flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the indoor space when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen and rain hood.

2.2.5.1 Gas-Fired Units

Vent piping shall be in accordance with UL 441, Type B. Vent shall conform to NFPA 211 and NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.3 AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

Cooling coils, condensers and related equipment shall be as specified in Section 15653 AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE).

2.5 AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Automatic vent dampers shall be provided in the vents of all gas burning equipment that uses indoor air for combustion. Vent dampers shall conform to ANSI Z21.66.

2.7 AIR FILTERS

Air Filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.7.1 Replaceable Media filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches) 1 inch thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) 16 gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding [1.5] [_____] m/s ([300] [_____] feet per minute), 300 feet per minute, with initial resistance of [32] [_____] Pa ([0.13] [_____] inches water gauge). .05 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 25 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.9 FUEL-GAS SUPPLY SYSTEM

Fuel-gas supply system shall be as specified in Section 15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS and Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

Ductwork components shall be ified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

## 2.11 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 653/A 653M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphated and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint in accordance with ASTM D 520, Type I.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

The warm air heating installation shall conform to the requirements contained in NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, as applicable. Combustion air supply and ventilation shall be in accordance with NFPA 31.

### 3.1.1 Furnaces

Foundations, settings, or suspensions for mounting equipment and accessories including supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps, and brackets shall be provided. Foundations and suspension for equipment shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Equipment shall be located as indicated and in such a manner that working space is available for all necessary servicing. The furnace shall be connected to the vent or chimney with the specified connectors, draft regulators, draft loads, and induced draft fans, as applicable, in accordance with NFPA 211.

### 3.1.2 Automatic Vent Dampers

Automatic vent dampers shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Z21.66.

### 3.1.5 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

### 3.1.6 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. .

3.1.9 Air Filters

Air filters shall be installed in return air grilles. Fans or blowers shall not be operated until filters are installed. After completion of tests and before the building is accepted by the Government, the Contractor shall furnish a new second set of replaceable filters.

3.1.10 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.11 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork and equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.3 CLEANING

Ducts, plenums, and casings shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. All equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 TESTS

Upon completion and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall furnish all equipment, instruments, materials, labor, and supervision required for the tests as specified. Electricity, and fuel required for testing will be furnished by the Government. Defects disclosed by the tests shall be rectified. Tests shall be made under the direction and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including

controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

### 3.4.3 Performance Tests

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

## 3.5 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
**02/94**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ARI 350 | (1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 410 | (1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 430 | (1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units |
| ARI ANSI/ARI 440 | (1993) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator |
| ARI 445 | (1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units |
| ARI 880 | (1994) Air Terminals |
| ARI Guideline D | (1987) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units |

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ACCA Manual 4 | (1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition |

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AMCA ANSI/AMCA 210 | (1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating |
| AMCA 300 | (1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans |

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| ABEMA Std 9 | (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings |
| ABEMA Std 11 | (1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI S12.32 | (1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 47 | (1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 47M | (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric) |
| ASTM A 53 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 106 | (1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 167 | (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 181/A 181M | (1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM A 183 | (1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (1997a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 234/A 234M | (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 536 | (1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 733 | (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples |
| ASTM A 924/A 924M | (1996a) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process |
| ASTM B 62 | (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings |
| ASTM B 75 | (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube |
| ASTM B 88 | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube |
| ASTM B 88M | (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus |
| ASTM B 650 | (1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates |
| ASTM B 813 | (1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube |
| ASTM C 916 | (1985; R 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 1071 | (1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material) |
| ASTM D 520 | (1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment |
| ASTM D 1384 | (1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware |
| ASTM D 1654 | (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments |
| ASTM D 1785 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 |
| ASTM D 2000 | (1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications |
| ASTM D 2466 | (1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 |
| ASTM D 2564 | (1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems |
| ASTM D 2855 | (1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings |
| ASTM D 3359 | (1995a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 437 | (1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series) |
| ASTM F 872 | (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air-Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable |
| ASTM F 1199 | (1988; R 1993) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum) |
| ASTM F 1200 | (1988; R 1993) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F) |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASHRAE 15 | (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration |
| ASHRAE 52.1 | (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter |
| ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 68 | (1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans |
| ASHRAE 70 | (1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets |
| ASHRAE 84 | (1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) |
| ASME B16.3 | (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.9 | (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings |
| ASME B16.11 | (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B16.18 | (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.21 | (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges |
| ASME B16.22 | (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings |
| ASME B16.26 | (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes |
| ASME B16.39 | (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300 |
| ASME B31.1 | (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASME B40.1 | (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element |
| ASME BPV IX | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications |

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWWA C606 | (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

| | |
|---|---|
| AWS D1.1 | (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel |

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

| | |
|---|---|
| CID A-A-1419 | (Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable) |

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| EJMA-01 | (1993) EJMA Standards |

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

| | |
|---|---|
| IES RP-CC-001.3 | (1993) HEPA and ULPA Filters |

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

| | |
|---|---|
| MSS SP-25 | (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions |
| MSS SP-58 | (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture |
| MSS SP-69 | (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application |
| MSS SP-70 | (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-71 | (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-72 | (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service |
| MSS SP-80 | (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves |
| MSS SP-85 | (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends |
| MSS SP-110 | (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA MG 1 | (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code |
| NFPA 90A | (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems |
| NFPA 96 | (1994) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment |

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NAIMA AH115 | (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards |

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

| | |
|---|---|
| SMACNA-01 | (1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction |
| SMACNA-05 | (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems |
| SMACNA-06 | (1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible |
| SMACNA-10 | (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 94 | (1996; Rev thru Jul 1997) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances |
| UL 181 | (1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors |
| UL 214 | (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films |
| UL 555 | (1995) Fire Dampers |
| UL 586 | (1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units |
| UL 705 | (1994; Rev thru Mar 1996) Power Ventilators |

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 723 | (1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| UL 900 | (1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units |
| UL 1995 | (1995; Rev thru Feb 97) Heating and Cooling Equipment |
| UL Bld Mat Dir | (1997) Building Materials Directory |
| UL Elec Const Dir | (1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory |
| UL Fire Resist Dir | (1998) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.) |

## 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Ductwork Components

b. Air Systems Equipment

c. Terminal Units

SD-04 Drawings

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment; GA.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details,

gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedules; GA.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; GA.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals; GA.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

### 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

## 2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

### 2.5.17 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 2.5.18 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

## 2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown.

## 2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

### 2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the otside of thejoint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slp fitting collar will not be acceptable.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m.10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.3.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. 12 inches. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff

or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

### 2.8.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

#### 2.8.4.1 Duct Sleeves

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

#### 2.8.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

#### 2.8.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

### 2.8.5 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.8.5.1 Plenum and Casings

Plenums and casings shall be fabricated and erected as shown in SMACNA-06, as applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, system casing shall be constructed of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Cooling coil drain pans with 25 mm 1 inch threaded outlet shall be provided to collect condensation from the cooling coils.

2.8.5.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

2.8.6 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 25 mm 1 inch thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.7 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.7.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination

light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

#### 2.8.7.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

### 2.8.8 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

### 2.8.9 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA-06. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

### 2.8.10 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, Type I, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 1.6 mm 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.8 mm 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire. Frames shall be removable type or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

## 2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

### 2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA ANSI/AMCA 210. Fans shall be connected to the motors directly. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.9 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900.

2.9.3.4 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 50 mm (2 inches)1 inch thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than1.6 mm (16 gauge) 16 gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding [1.5] [_____] m/s ([300] [_____] feet per minute), 400 feet per minute, with initial resistance of [32] [_____] Pa ([0.13] [_____] inches water gauge)..05 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 25 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.9.3.8 Range and Griddle Hood Service

Filter shall be sectional, permanent, washable, all metallic media type, nominal 50 mm (2 inches) 2 inches thick, with suitable metal frames, designed for extraction of grease from grease-laden air. Clean filter static pressure drop shall not exceed [_____] Pa ([_____] inch water gauge) 1 inch water gauge when handling [_____] L/s ([_____] cfm) 150 cfmair.

2.9.3.9 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1.

3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The

depth of each seal shall be 50 mm 2 inches plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.13 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA-06 shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.16 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.16.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors shall conform to requirements of NFPA 96.

3.1.16.2 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge),18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.1.17 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA-06. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner

coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA-06 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

### 3.1.19 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 3.1.21 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

## 3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

## 3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer and in accordance with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
**08/97**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

| | |
|---|---|
| AABC MN-1 | (1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems |

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEBB-01 | (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; FIO.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

SD-04 Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; GA.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-06 Instructions

TAB Procedures; GA.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

SD-07 Schedules

Systems Readiness Check; FIO.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; GA.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-08 Statements

TAB Firm; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

Instrument Calibration; FIO.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

SD-09 Reports

Design Review Report; GA.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check Report; GA.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB

Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; GA.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-13 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing; FIO.

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

## 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

| Contract Term | AABC Term | NEBB Term |
|---|---|---|
| TAB Standard | National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems | Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems. |
| TAB Specialist | TAB Engineer | TAB Supervisor |
| Systems Readiness Check | Construction Phase Inspection | Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures. |

## 1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or

NEBB-01, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

## 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

### 1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

### 1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

## 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail

or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

### 3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

### 3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

### 3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to

prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.5.7 Housing Units to be Tested

Contracing Officers Representative (COR) shall designate 10 percent units to be tested. Addresses shall be at COR discretion after construction is complete and systems are fully operational. Air flow all supply and return openings shall be measured and fan air flow shall be determined independently from measurements and manufacturers data. Air flow loss of more than 10 percent between supply and return or between fan flow and either supply or return shall constitute a failure of that system to meet performance requirements. If any system is found to fail, Contractor shall at Contractor's own expense be responsible for testing all housing units individually.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
**11/92**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI C12.1 | (1995) Code for Electricity Metering |
| ANSI C12.4 | (1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers |
| ANSI C12.10 | (1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters |
| ANSI C12.11 | (1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV) |
| ANSI C29.1 | (1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods |
| ANSI C37.16 | (1988; C37.16a; R 1995) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations |
| ANSI C37.46 | (1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches |
| ANSI C37.50 | (1989; R 1995) Switchgear, Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures - Test Procedures |
| ANSI C37.72 | (1987) Manually-Operated Dead-Front, Padmounted Switchgear with Load-Interrupting Switches and Separable Connectors for Alternating-Current Systems |
| ANSI C37.121 | (1989; R 1995) Switchgear, Unit Substations Requirements |
| ANSI C57.12.13 | (1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations |
| ANSI C57.12.21 | (1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller) |
| ANSI C57.12.26 | (1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller |
| ANSI C57.12.27 | (1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations |
| ANSI C57.12.28 | (1996) Switchgear and Transformers - Padmounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity |
| ANSI C80.1 | (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated |
| ANSI C119.1 | (1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts |
| ANSI C135.30 | (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction |
| ANSI O5.1 | (1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM A 48 | (1994a) Gray Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 123 | (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products |
| ASTM A 153 | (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM B 3 | (1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire |
| ASTM B 8 | (1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft |
| ASTM B 117 | (1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus |
| ASTM B 231 | (1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors |
| ASTM B 400 | (1994) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors |
| ASTM B 496 | (1992) Compact Round |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors |
| ASTM B 609 | (1997) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes |
| ASTM B 609M | (1991) Aluminum 1350 Round Wire, Annealed and Intermediate Tempers, for Electrical Purposes (Metric) |
| ASTM B 800 | (1994) 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers |
| ASTM B 801 | (1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation |
| ASTM C 478 | (1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections |
| ASTM C 478M | (1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric) |
| ASTM D 923 | (1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids |
| ASTM D 1654 | (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments |
| ASTM D 2472 | (1992) Sulfur Hexafluoride |
| ASTM D 4059 | (1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography |
| ASTM F 883 | (1990) Padlocks |

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

| | |
|---|---|
| AEIC CS5 | (1994) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV |
| AEIC CS6 | (1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV |

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

| | |
|---|---|
| FM P7825a | (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE C2 | (1997) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.1 | (1994) IEEE Standard Definition, Specification, and Analysis of Systems |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Used for Supervisory Control, Data Acquisition, and Automatic Control |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.2 | (1996) Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers and Contact Designations |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.13 | (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1 | (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2 | (1993; C37.20.2b) Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3 | (1987; R 1992) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.23 | (1987; R 1991) Guide for Metal-Enclosed Bus and Calculating Losses in Isolated-Phase Bus |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.30 | (1992) Definitions and Requirements for High-Voltage Air Switches |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.34 | (1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.41 | (1994; C37.41e) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.63 | (1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizer for AC Systems |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90 | (1989; R 1994) Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1 | (1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.98 | (1987; R 1990) Seismic Testing of Relays |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00 | (1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13 | (1993) Instrument Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98 | (1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests |
| IEEE C62.1 | (1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for ac Power Circuits |

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE C62.2 | (1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems |
| IEEE C62.11 | (1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE Std 48 | (1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV |
| IEEE Std 81 | (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) |
| IEEE Std 100 | (1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms |
| IEEE Std 242 | (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems |
| IEEE Std 386 | (1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V |
| IEEE Std 399 | (1990) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis |
| IEEE Std 404 | (1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V |
| IEEE Std 592 | (1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA AB 1 | (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches |
| NEMA BU 1 | (1994) Busways |
| NEMA FB 1 | (1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies |
| NEMA FU 1 | (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses |
| NEMA LA 1 | (1992) Surge Arresters |
| NEMA PB 1 | (1990) Panelboards |

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA PB 2 | (1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards |
| NEMA SG 2 | (1993) High Voltage Fuses |
| NEMA SG 3 | (1995) Power Switching Equipment |
| NEMA SG 5 | (1990) Power Switchgear Assemblies |
| NEMA TC 5 | (1990) Corrugated Polyolefin Coilable Plastic Utilities Duct |
| NEMA TC 6 | (1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation |
| NEMA TC 7 | (1990) Smooth-Wall Coilable Polyethylene Electrical Plastic Duct |
| NEMA WC 7 | (1991; Rev 1) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy |
| NEMA WC 8 | (1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 6 | (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit |
| UL 198C | (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types |
| UL 198D | (1995) Class K Fuses |
| UL 198E | (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses |
| UL 198H | (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses |
| UL 467 | (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment |
| UL 486A | (1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors |
| UL 486B | (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors |
| UL 489 | (1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures |
| UL 510 | (1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape |
| UL 514A | (1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes |
| UL 651 | (1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit |
| UL 854 | (1996; Rev Apr 1996) Service-Entrance Cables |
| UL 857 | (1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Busways and Associated Fittings |
| UL 1072 | (1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium-Voltage Power Cable |
| UL 1242 | (1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit |
| UL 1684 | (1996) Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings |

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; GA.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; GA.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

As-Built Drawings; GA.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test; GA.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; GA.

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Splicer Qualification; GA.

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; GA.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Electrical Distribution System; GA.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles

shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

### 2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

### 2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of liters gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

## 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

### 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153 and ASTM A 123.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be concentric neutral underground distribution cable conforming to AEIC CS5 and NEMA WC 7. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct or direct burial applications as indicated.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on all rated cables.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase. The shield tape shall be sized to meet IEEE C2 requirements for a ground fault availability of 50 kA amperes.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of shall be copper. employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable. Concentric neutrals conductors shall be tinned copper, having a combined ampacity equal to the phase conductor ampacity rating.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have on overall neoprene outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 Direct Buried

Single and multi-conductor cables shall of a type identified for direct burial. Service entrance cables shall conform to UL 854 for Type USE service entrance cable.

2.4.2.5 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables in factory-installed, coilable-plastic-duct assemblies shall conform to NEMA TC 5 or NEMA TC 7.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints

shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

### 2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

### 2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

### 2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

#### 2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable

terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least [315][510][635][890 mm][1.2 m] 12-1/2 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type. Low-voltage lines or Communication lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type. Where concrete encasement is not required, low-voltage circuits may utilize factory-installed cable in coilable plastic duct.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.2 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.3 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

### 2.9.2 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

#### 2.9.2.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, drawout, dry-well-mounted, current-limiting fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing.

#### 2.9.2.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

#### 2.9.2.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or

equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Single-phase capacity.....As indicated.

Impedance.....5.5%.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....7200 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....Loop Feed Wye.

Low-voltage winding.....120/240 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... Single Phase Radial

2.9.2.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.9.2.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.10.1.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

Low voltage circut breakers shall comply with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 for molded-case type.

2.10.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

Shall comply with NEMA SG 2.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 1.8 km (6000 feet) 6000 feet above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

## 2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

### 2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch in diameter by3.1 m (10 feet) 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

### 2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

## 2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

## 2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type EPC, size 2.

## 2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

## 2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98.

c. High-Voltage Air Switches: Manufacturer's standard tests in

accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.34 and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.41.

g. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

i. Electrical Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

### 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

### 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

### 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

## 3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

### 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each

tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.3 Direct-Burial

Cables shall be buried directly in the earth as indicated. Minimum cover from the top of a cable to finished grade shall be [_____] mm, 36 inches, but not less than the depth of the frost line.

3.2.3.1 Trenching

Trenches for direct-burial cables shall be excavated to depths required to provide the minimum necessary cable cover. Bottoms of trenches shall be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil.

3.2.3.2 Cable Burial

Cables shall be unreeled along the sides of or in trenches and carefully placed on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position will not be permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks. Where cables cross, a separation of at least 75 mm 3 inches shall be provided, unless each cable circuit is protected by a nonmetallic conduit sleeve at the crossing. Where single-conductor cable is installed, all 3 phases and the neutral shall be installed in the same sleeve. Bend radius of any cable shall be not less than 12 times the diameter of the cable. In no case shall cables be left under longitudinal tension. The first 150 mm 6 inch layer of backfill shall be of sand. Machine compaction shall not be used within 150 mm 6 inches of the cable.

3.2.3.3 Other Requirements

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding 1.5 m 5 feetin width, such cables shall be installed in concrete-encased ducts. Where direct-burial cables cross under railroad tracks, such cables shall be installed in reinforced concrete-encased ducts. Ducts shall extend at least 300 mm1 foot beyond each edge of any paving and at least 1.5 m 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, direct-burial cables shall be centered in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound shall be used to facilitate such centering. Where cuts are made in any paving, the paving and subbase shall be restored to their original condition.

#### 3.2.3.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints or Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Cable joints or splices in direct-burial cables are not permitted in runs of 305 m1000 feet or less, nor at intervals of less than 305 m 1000 feet in longer runs, except as required for taps. Locations of cable joints or splices in shorter intervals, where required to avoid obstructions or damage to cables, shall be approved. Cable joints or splices in direct burial installations shall be installed in above-ground junction boxes or in cast metal splice boxes suitable for direct burial use. Cable joints or splices in duct banks shall be made only in manholes, handholes, or pullboxes.

#### 3.2.3.5 Cable Markers

Markers shall be located near the ends of cable runs, at each cable joint or splice, at approximately every 150 m 500 feet along cable runs, and at changes in direction of cable runs. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil),5 mil, brightly colored plastic tape not less than 75 mm (3 inches) 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) 10 feet on centers, or other approved dig-in warning indication, shall be placed approximately 300 mm 12 inches below finished grade levels of trenches.

## 3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

## 3.5 DUCT LINES

### 3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 450 mm (18 inches) 18 inches for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) 3 inch diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) 36 inches for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

### 3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 1.5 m 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 15 m 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm 6 inches vertically.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.2 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) 5 mil brightly colored plastic

tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

## 3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose.

### 3.7.1 Concrete Pads

#### 3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm 4 inches above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

#### 3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa 3000 psi compressive strength and comform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

#### 3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

### 3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer. Padlocks shall comply with ASTM F 883.

## 3.10 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer to the ground rod. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

### 3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm 1 foot below finished grade.

b. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three,[2.4] [3] m ([8] [10] feet)10 feet rods spaced a minimum of [3] [3.7] m 10 feet apart, driven perpendicular to grade. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

### 3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

### 3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

### 3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper

conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

### 3.10.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 600 mm 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

## 3.11 FIELD TESTING

### 3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

### 3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

### 3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

### 3.11.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-mat connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

### 3.11.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high

potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

### 3.11.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

### 3.11.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

### 3.11.9 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

a . Manual operation of the breaker.

3.11.12 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

b. Pad-mounted transformers

c. Panelboards

g. Switches

3.11.13 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to

supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

## 3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
**08/96**

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

| | |
|---|---|
| ANSI C12.1 | (1995) Code for Electricity Metering |
| ANSI C12.4 | (1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers |
| ANSI C12.10 | (1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters |
| ANSI C12.11 | (1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV Through 69 kV NSV) |
| ANSI C37.16 | (1988; C37.16a; R 1995) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations |
| ANSI C39.1 | (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments |
| ANSI C57.12.10 | (1987) Safety Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below 833/958 Through 8333/10417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 Through 60 000/80 000/100 000 kVA, Three-Phase Without Load Tap Charging; and 3750/4687 Through 60 000/80 000/100 000 kVA With Load Tap Charging |
| ANSI C57.12.13 | (1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations |
| ANSI C57.12.27 | (1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations |
| ANSI C57.12.50 | (1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts |
| ANSI C57.12.51 | (1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts |
| ANSI C57.12.52 | (1981; R 1989) Sealed Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts |
| ANSI C57.12.70 | (1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers |
| ANSI C80.5 | (1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit |
| ANSI C82.1 | (1985; C82.1a; C82.1b; C82.1c; C82.1d; C82.1e; R 1992) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts |
| ANSI C82.4 | (1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type) |
| ANSI C135.30 | (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM B 1 | (1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire |
| ASTM B 8 | (1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft |
| ASTM D 709 | (1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials |
| ASTM D 4059 | (1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography |

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

| | |
|---|---|
| 47 CFR 18 | Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment |

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE C2 | (1997) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.13 | (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures |

| | |
|---|---|
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1 | (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00 | (1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.80 | (1978; R 1992) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.90 | (1993) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers and Guide for Short-Circuit Testing of Distribution and Power Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.13 | (1993) Instrument Transformers |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98 | (1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests |
| IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.100 | (1986; R 1992) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution Transformers |
| IEEE C62.41 | (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE Std 81 | (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) |
| IEEE Std 242 | (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems |
| IEEE Std 399 | (1990) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA 250 | (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |
| NEMA AB 1 | (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches |
| NEMA BU 1 | (1994) Busways |
| NEMA FU 1 | (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses |
| NEMA ICS 1 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems |
| NEMA ICS 2 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC |

| | |
|---|---|
| NEMA ICS 3 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies |
| NEMA ICS 6 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures |
| NEMA LE 4 | (1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility |
| NEMA MG 1 | (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators |
| NEMA MG 10 | (1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors |
| NEMA OS 1 | (1989) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports |
| NEMA OS 2 | (1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports |
| NEMA PB 1 | (1990) Panelboards |
| NEMA PB 2 | (1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards |
| NEMA PE 5 | (1985; R 1991) Utility Type Battery Chargers |
| NEMA RN 1 | (1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit |
| NEMA SG 3 | (1995) Power Switching Equipment |
| NEMA ST 20 | (1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications |
| NEMA TC 2 | (1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80) |
| NEMA TC 13 | (1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) |
| NEMA VE 1 | (1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems |
| NEMA WD 1 | (1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices |
| NEMA WD 6 | (1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code |

| | |
|---|---|
| NFPA 101 | (1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 1 | (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit |
| UL 4 | (1996) Armored Cable |
| UL 5 | (1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings |
| UL 6 | (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit |
| UL 20 | (1995; Rev thru Jan 1998) General-Use Snap Switches |
| UL 44 | (1997; Rev Aug 1997) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables |
| UL 50 | (1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment |
| UL 67 | (1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards |
| UL 83 | (1996; Rev Sep 1997) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables |
| UL 98 | (1994; R thru Oct 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches |
| UL 198B | (1995) Class H Fuses |
| UL 198C | (1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types |
| UL 198D | (1995) Class K Fuses |
| UL 198E | (1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses |
| UL 198G | (1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection |
| UL 198H | (1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses |
| UL 198L | (1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use |
| UL 360 | (1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit |
| UL 467 | (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment |
| UL 486A | (1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors |

| | |
|---|---|
| UL 486B | (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors |
| UL 486C | (1997) Splicing Wire Connectors |
| UL 486E | (1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors |
| UL 489 | (1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures |
| UL 498 | (1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles |
| UL 506 | (1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers |
| UL 508 | (1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment |
| UL 510 | (1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Insulating Tape |
| UL 512 | (1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders |
| UL 514A | (1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes |
| UL 514B | (1997) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes |
| UL 514C | (1996) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers |
| UL 542 | (1994; Rev May 1997) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps |
| UL 651 | (1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit |
| UL 651A | (1995; Rev Sep 1996) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit |
| UL 674 | (1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 698 | (1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 719 | (1996) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables |
| UL 797 | (1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing |
| UL 817 | (1994; Rev thru Aug 1997) Cord Sets and |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Power-Supply Cords |
| UL 844 | (1995; Rev thru Aug 1997) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 845 | (1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers |
| UL 854 | (1996) Service-Entrance Cables |
| UL 857 | (1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Busways and Associated Fittings |
| UL 869A | (1993; Rev thru Apr 1996) Reference Standard for Service Equipment |
| UL 877 | (1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 886 | (1994; Rev thru Jan 1997) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 891 | (1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards |
| UL 924 | (1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment |
| UL 935 | (1995; Rev thru Apr 1997)Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts |
| UL 943 | (1993; Rev thru Mar 1997)Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters |
| UL 1004 | (1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors |
| UL 1010 | (1995; Rev thru Dec 1996)Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations |
| UL 1022 | (1994) Line Isolation Monitors |
| UL 1029 | (1994; Rev thru Sep 1995) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts |
| UL 1047 | (1995; Rev May 1996) Isolated Power Systems Equipment |
| UL 1236 | (1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries |
| UL 1242 | (1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit |
| UL 1449 | (1985; Errata Apr 1986; Rev May 1995) |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors |
| UL 1564 | (1993; Rev Apr 1994) Industrial Battery Chargers |
| UL 1569 | (1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Metal-Clad Cables |
| UL 1570 | (1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures |
| UL 1571 | (1995; Rev thru Jun 97) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures |
| UL 1572 | (1995; Rev thru Jun 97) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures |
| UL 1660 | (1994; Rev Jan 1996) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit |
| UL Elec Const Dir | (1997) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory |

## 1.2 GENERAL

### 1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

### 1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate electrical work with the HVAC and electrical drawings and specifications and provide power related wiring.

### 1.2.3 Special Environments

#### 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

### 1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer

regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 1.2.5 NAMEPLATES

#### 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

| Minimum 6.4 mm High Letters | Minimum 3.2 mm High Letters |
|---|---|
| Panelboards | Control Power Transformers |
| Starters | Control Devices |
| Safety Switches | Instrument Transformers |
| Motor Control Centers | |
| Transformers | |
| Equipment Enclosures | |
| Switchgear | |
| Switchboards | |
| Motors | |

| Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters | Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters |
|---|---|
| Panelboards | Control Power Transformers |
| Starters | Control Devices |
| Safety Switches | Instrument Transformers |
| Transformers | |
| Equipment Enclosures | |
| Motors | |

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

#### 1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

### 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Manufacturer's Catalog; GA.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; GA.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not

acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

f. Motors and rotating machinery.

g. Motor control.

As-Built Drawings; GA.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Materials and Equipment; GA.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

## 1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

## 2.2 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

### 2.2.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

### 2.2.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

### 2.2.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

### 2.2.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

### 2.2.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable

UL 719, type NM or NMC.

### 2.2.12 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

## 2.6 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.6.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.6.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection.

2.6.8 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.7 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.8 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.8.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.8.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.8.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.9 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.9.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514C.

2.9.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.9.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.9.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.9.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.9.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.11 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.11.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.12 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.12.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than [15.9] [19.1] mm 3/4 inch in diameter by [2.4] [3.1] meter 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

## 2.13 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

### 2.13.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

### 2.13.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

## 2.14 FIXTURES, LIGHTING AND FIXTURE ACCESSORIES/COMPONENTS

Standard Drawing 40-06-04 sheets referenced hereinafter and enclosed as an integral part of these specifications, additional fixtures shown on contract drawings. Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified below.

### 2.14.2 Incandescent Fixture

NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1571.

### 2.14.3 Fluorescent

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

b. Ballasts:

MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

Design starting temperature above 4.4 degrees C with 60 Hz input frequency

| NUMBER OF LAMPS | LAMP TYPE | NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE | MAX. LAMP OPERATING CURRENT | MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1.219 m (4 ft) rapid start | 120 or 277 | less than 1000 m amp | 1.805 |
| 2 | 1.219 m (4 ft) rapid start | 120 | less than 1000 m amp | 1.060 |
| 2 | 1.219 m (4 ft) | 277 | less than 1000 m amp | 1.050 |

MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

Design starting temperature above 4.4 degrees C with 60 Hz input frequency

| NUMBER OF LAMPS | LAMP TYPE | NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE | MAX. LAMP OPERATING CURRENT | MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | rapid start | | | |
| 2 | 2.438 m (8 ft) slim-line | 120 - 277 | less than 1000 m amp | 0.570 |
| 2 | 2.438 m (8 ft) high output, | 120 - 277 | less than 1000 m amp rapid start | 0.390 |

* For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

(1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway, and are identically controlled.

(a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10%.

(c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.6.

(d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 85% nor more than 100%, unless otherwise indicated.

(e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 10% with any lamp suitable for the ballast.

(f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree Celsius rise above 40 degree Celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.

(g) Total harmonic distortion shall be in the range of 10-20%.

(h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.95.

(i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 kHz or more.

(j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.

(k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a $10 labor allowance.

(l) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. If 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS*

| LAMP TYPE | TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP | NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE | NUMBER OF LAMPS | MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 40W F40 T12 | rapid start | 120 or 277 V | 1 | 2.3 |
| | | | 2 | 1.2 |
| | | | 3 | 0.8 |
| | | | 4 | 0.6 |
| 34W F40 T12 | rapid start | 120 or 277 V | 1 | 2.6 |
| | | | 2 | 1.3 |
| | | | 3 | 1.0 |
| | | | 4 | 0.7 |
| 40W F40 T10 | rapid start | 120 or 277 V | 1 | 2.2 |
| | | | 2 | 1.1 |
| | | | 3 | 0.8 |
| 32W F32 T8 | rapid or instant start | 120 or 277 V | 1 | 2.4 |
| | | | 2 | 1.4 |
| | | | 3 | 1.0 |
| | | | 4 | 0.8 |

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input

Where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

## 2.15 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

### 2.15.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.15.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.15.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.15.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.15.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.15.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.17 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, horsepower, 373.0 kW 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors.

2.17.1 Rating

The kilowatt horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.17.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

| kW | Std. Efficiency | High Efficiency |
|---|---|---|
| 0.746 | 77.0 | 85.5 |
| 1.12 | 78.5 | 85.5 |
| 1.49 | 78.5 | 85.5 |
| 2.24 | 78.5 | 88.5 |
| 3.73 | 82.5 | 88.5 |
| 5.60 | 84.0 | 90.0 |
| 7.46 | 85.5 | 90.0 |
| 11.2 | 85.5 | 91.0 |
| 14.9 | 87.5 | 92.0 |

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

| kW | Std. Efficiency | High Efficiency |
|---|---|---|
| 18.7 | 88.5 | 92.0 |
| 22.4 | 88.5 | 92.0 |
| 29.8 | 88.5 | 92.0 |
| 37.3 | 89.0 | 92.5 |
| 44.8 | 89.0 | 92.5 |
| 56.9 | 89.0 | 95.5 |
| 74.6 | 90.0 | 93.5 |
| 93.3 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 112 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 149 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 187 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 224 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 261 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 298 | 91.0 | 94.5 |
| 373 | 91.0 | 94.5 |

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

| HP | Std. Efficiency | High Efficiency |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 77.0 | 85.5 |
| 1.5 | 78.5 | 85.5 |
| 2 | 78.5 | 85.5 |
| 3 | 78.5 | 88.5 |
| 5 | 82.5 | 88.5 |
| 7.5 | 84.0 | 90.0 |

## 2.18 MOTOR CONTROLS

### 2.18.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845.

## 2.19 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

## 2.20 RECEPTACLES

### 2.20.2 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

### 2.20.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

### 2.20.4 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.21 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.22 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.24 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.25 TAPES

2.25.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.1.34 Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 1 for general-purpose wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.35 TELEPHONE JACKS

47 CFR 68, plastic shall be class VO in accordance with UL 94.

2.35.1 Smoke Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionization type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator lamp that shows when the units is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in pety in which the detectors base contains terminals for making all wiring connections. Detectors shall be wired as shown on the drawings and have a self-contained battery reserve. Detectors shall be interconnected to alarm on activation of any individual detector.

2.35.2 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. Detectors containing radium shall not be provided. Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to 300 fpm in accordance with UL 268.

2.36 CABLE

Coordinated exact cable type with the local cable television company. Minimum requirements are as follows:

2.36.1 Coaxial Cable

Notwithstanding the following paragraph and table, coaxial cable shall be

selected to meet all the requirements of the local cable company, which may be higher. Contractor shall coordinate with the local cable company prior to bidding and prior to installation to determine the correct cable specification. Cost of removal and replacement of any coaxial cable required by the local cable company shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The cable shall have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 2 ohms over the passband frequency range and a structural return loss of 26 dB maximum in the frequency passband. Maximum attenuation at 70 degrees F and 270 MHz shall be 1.87 dB/100 feet. The maximum 60 Hz ac loop resistance at 70 degrees F shall be 2.4 ohms/1000 feet for 0.412 inch cable.

COAXIAL CABLE PARAMETERS
TYPE RG-59

| | |
|---|---|
| Inner Conductors: | 23 American Wire Gauge<br>Solid, Copper Covered Steel Wire<br>Nominal Overall Diameter of 0.023 inch<br>Nominal Direct current resistance at 68 degrees F of 47 ohms per thousand feet.<br><br>Elongation of 1 percent minimum |
| Dielectric Core: | Solid Polyethylene<br>Nominal Diameter of 0.146 inch |
| Outer Conductor: | Single braid of 34 American Wire Gauge bare copper wire<br>95 percent shield coverage minimum<br>Maximum Diameter of 0.191 inch |
| Jacket:<br>Polyvinylchloride | Black, Non-contaminating (PVC)<br>Nominal Diameter of 0.242 inch |
| Velocity of Propagation: | 66 percent nominal |
| Eccentricity: | 10 percent maximum |
| Capacitance: | 22 picofarads per foot, maximum |
| Attenuation: | 9.0 decibels per 100 feet, maximum at 0.4 Gigahertz<br>16.0 decibels per 100 feet, maximum at 1 Gigahertz |

2.36.2 Protective Coverings and Cable Jackets

Protective coverings and cable jackets in any single length of cable shall be continuous and of the same material. The protective coverings shall be free from holes, splits, blisters, and other imperfections. The covering shall be flame retardant, moisture resistant, nontoxic, and electrically nonconductive.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

#### 3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 1 additional rod not less than 1.8 meters 6 feeton centers, or if sectional type rods are used. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

#### 3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When boxes for receptacles, switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

#### 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

##### 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

##### 3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

##### 3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.4 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.4.1 Sizing

All sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.4.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 1.2 meters 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.4.5 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.4.6 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is

made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

## 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm. 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters 100 square inches per 9.3 square meters. 100 square feet.

### 3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways, 102 by 102 mm 4 by 4 inch nominal size and smaller, shall be of the cast-metal hub type when located in normally wet locations, when flush and surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70.

### 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 300 mm 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each

side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

### 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

### 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm 24 inches from the box.

## 3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm. 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

## 3.5 RECEPTACLES

### 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be

connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.5.4 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.5.4.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

#### 3.5.4.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. .

### 3.5.8 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

## 3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120 -volt for use on alternating current only.

## 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

### 3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

### 3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

## 3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m 5 feet beyond the building wall and 600 mm 2 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

## 3.12 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Motors for use on 1-phase 240-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

## 3.13 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload

protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.14 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

## 3.16 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Ballasted fixtures shall have ballasts which are compatible with the specific type and rating of lamps indicated and shall comply with the applicable provisions of the publications referenced.

### 3.16.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project.

#### 3.16.1.1 Incandescent

Incandescent lamps shall be for 125-volt operation unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.16.1.2 Fluorescent

Fluorescent lamps for magnetic ballasts shall have cool white color characteristics and shall be of a type that will not require starter switches. Lamps shall be of the rapid-start type unless otherwise shown or approved. Fluorescent lamps for electronic ballasts shall be the same.

3.16.1.3 High-Intensity-Discharge

High-intensity-discharge lamps shall be the high-pressure sodium type unless otherwise indicated, shown, or approved.

3.16.2 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved.

3.16.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation. Open type fluorescent fixtures with exposed lamps shall have a wire-basket type guard.

3.16.2.3 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on, or from the suspended ceiling provided under other sections of these specifications. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with the NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive type of suspended ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling panels, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the structural support for ceiling panels.

3.18 TELEPHONE WIRING SYSTEM

The telephone wiring system shall be complete and functional.

3.18.1 Telephone Cables

Notwithstanding the following paragraph, telephone cables shall be selected to meet all local telephone company requirements with adequate signal and without crosstalk. Contractor shall coordinate with the local telephone company prior to bidding and prior to installation to determine the correct cable specification. Cost of removal and replacement of any telephone cable required by the local telephone company shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Each telephone outlet will be serviced with minimum 22-gauge solid copper station-type color coded cable, vinyl insulated with an overall vinyl jacket. Cable shall be continuous from each telephone outlet to backboard

indicated on the drawings. Splicing of individual cables shall not be permitted. At each outlet, two-pair cable shall be terminated on the modular jack assembly, using color code provided by the Contracting Officer. At the service entrance terminate the cable on cross-connect terminal blocks and mark with the appropriate outlet number.

3.18.2 Telephone Outlets

Modular telephone outlets shall comply with FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 68, Subpart F. Each modular outlet shall have a single modular jacks. Each eight-position jack in the modular outlet shall contain screw terminals or approved quick connect terminals for each conductor in the cable. The flush mounted cover shall be ivory. Each outlet shall be numbered for easy identification of type and location.

3.15.4 Qualifications of Installer

The system shall be installed by an experienced installer regularly engaged in the installation of telephone systems. The Contracting Officer may reject any proposed installer who can not show evidence of such qualifications.

3.19 SMOKE DETECTORS

Detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be at least (12 inches) (12 inches) from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least (3 feet (3 feet) from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detectors shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in free space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds (3 feet)(3 feet), sway bracing shall be provided.

3.20 TESTS

After the interior-wiring-system installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. Continuity test shall be conducted on the telephone wiring system. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power. No part of the electrical distribution systems shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and submission of test results to the Contracting Officer. Test reports shall indicate the location of the rod and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed.

3.18 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic

removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

### 3.18.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

### 3.18.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

### 3.18.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

## 3.20 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 3.21 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.22 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 5 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

### 3.22.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

### 3.22.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the

fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.22.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters)

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.22.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.22.6 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

3.22.9 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.22.9.3 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.23 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

## 3.25 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --